

Aug 3 . 321

THE PUSHTO MANUAL.

COMPRISING

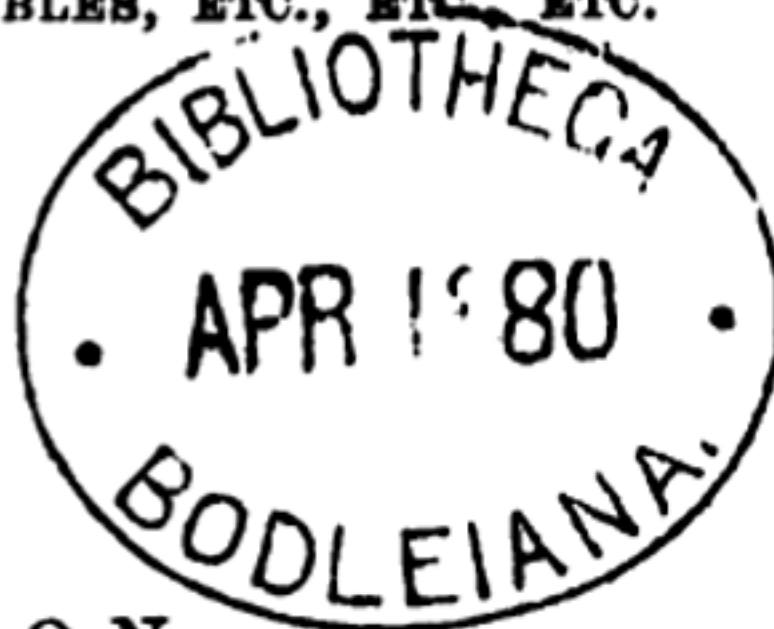
A CONCISE GRAMMAR; EXERCISES AND
DIALOGUES; FAMILIAR PHRASES, PROVERBS, AND
VOCABULARY.

BY

MAJOR H. G. RAVERTY,

BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY (RETIRED).

AUTHOR OF THE PUSHTO GRAMMAR, DICTIONARY, SELECTIONS PROSE
AND POETICAL, SELECTIONS FROM THE POETRY OF THE AFGHANS (ENGLISH
TRANSLATION), AÆSOP'S FABLES, ETC., ETC., ETC.



LONDON:

W. H. ALLEN & CO., 13 WATERLOO PLACE.

PUBLISHERS TO THE INDIA OFFICE.

1880.



LONDON :

PRINTED BY W. H. ALLEN AND CO., 13 WATERLOO PLACE.

P R E F A C E .

WE have now probably emerged for good from the Peśhāwar side of the Khaibar, and its “Pukshtū,” and left “Pasto” and “Pakhhto” in the rear for ever, and entered the parts closely bordering the old seats of the Puśhtānah. The Puśhto therein spoken, as far west as the boundary of the province of Hirāt extends in that direction, is very different from the “frontier dialects” contaminated with Peśhāwarī provincialisms and Panjābī.

This little book has been prepared at the express desire of the enterprising publishers, to meet the present demand for manuals of the vernaculars of India. My desire has been to make it useful, in the hope that it will meet the wishes of those who desire speedily to gain some acquaintance with the important language of Afghān-istān.

I would impress the necessity of acquiring the correct pronunciation of each letter from a true Afghān’s lips.

H. G. R.

January 1st, 1880.

PUSHTO MANUAL.

PART I.

GRAMMAR.

THE Pushto language is written in the Naskh character of the Arabic, to some of which letters diacritical marks are added to express other sounds peculiar to Pushto.

The following is the alphabet, and an indication of the sounds of the letters:—

Shape.	Name.	Trans- literation.	Description.
	alif	a, ā, i, u,	As in English.
ب	bey	b	do.
پ	pey	p	do.
ت	tay	t	do.
ټ	ṭey	ṭ	By reverting the point of the tongue to the palate. Like Sanskrit ढ
س	sey	s	As <i>th</i> in <i>thing</i> , or lisped <i>s</i> .
ټز	tzey.	ts or tz	As <i>ts</i> or <i>tz</i> .
ج	jīm.	j	As <i>j</i> in <i>judge</i> .
چ	chey	ch	As in <i>church</i> .

Shape.	Name.	Trans- literation.	Description.
ح	hey	h	Strongly aspirated, as in double <i>h</i> .
خ	khey	kh	Guttural, as <i>ch</i> in Scotch <i>loch</i> .
د	dāl	d	As in <i>dear</i> .
ډ	ḍāl	ḍ	Harsh, as double <i>d</i> , or Sanskrit द
ز	zāl	z	As in <i>zeal</i> .
ر	rey	r	As in <i>run</i> .
ړ	ṛey	ṛ	As broad Northumbrian <i>r</i> .
ز	zey	z	As in English.
ځ	ḍzey	ḍs or ḍz	As <i>ds</i> or <i>dz</i> would be in English.
ژ	jzey	jz	As <i>s</i> in <i>pleasure</i> , or soft French <i>j</i> .
ږ	jzey	jz	By reverting the point of the tongue on the palate. It is a slight degree harsher than the Persian <i>ژ</i>
س	sīn	s	As in <i>sense</i> .
ش	shīn	sh	As in <i>shell</i> .
ښ	śhey or k'hīn	śh (W.) or k'h (E)	Peculiar to Pušhto. Pronounced by bringing the tip of the tongue to the roof of the mouth. The Eastern Afghāns pronounce it k'h; the Westerns give it the softer sound of śh.
ص	ṣwād	ṣ	As <i>ss</i> in <i>dissolve</i> .
ض	ẓwād	ẓ	As in English.
ط	toey	ṭ	English <i>t</i> , with slight aspiration.
ظ	zoey	ẓ	do. <i>z</i> do.
ع	'ain	'a, 'i 'u,	Guttural, changing with the vowel point.
غ	ghain	gh	Guttural.

Shape.	Name.	Trans- literation.	Description.
ف	fey	f	As in English.
ق	kāf	k	Guttural.
ك	kāf	k	As in <i>king</i> .
گ	gāf	g	As in <i>give</i> .
ل	lām	l	As English <i>l</i> .
م	mīm	m	do.
ن	nūn	n	do.
ښ	rnūn	rn	Pronounced r̄un, a combination of the sounds of ر and ن Peculiar to Puśhto and Sindhi.
و	wāo	w, ū, o, ow.	According to the vowel points.
ه	hey	h	Slightly aspirated.
ي	yey	y, e, i, ai, aey, a'ī, or ey	According to the vowel points.
ء	hamzah	—	As another form of <i>alif</i> .

There are ten Arabic letters which never occur in pure Afghān words, to wit ف, ع, ظ, ط, ض, ص, ذ, ح, and ق, therefore the language really contains but thirty letters, including the eight peculiar to itself, namely, ښ, ځ (ts), ځ (dz), ښ, and ښ or ښ.

The Eastern Afghāns, or Lar Puśhtānah, often change the خ occurring in Persian words, used in Puśhto, into ښ which they pronounce k'hin, and they also use the letter ځ for ځ*.

* A Ghalzī Mullā, writing on the jargon spoken by the tribes about Peshāwar, gives the following specimen of a pure Afghān sentence after it has undergone the Peshāwarī transmutation. It is: "Plār mī khūjz wuh :

In the same manner the Western Afghāns, or Bar Puśh-tānah, invariably give پ the softer sound of *shey*, and use ږ in the place of ک. The Ghalzīs and some other tribes substitute ج for خ; and there are a few other minor local peculiarities of pronunciation which appear difficult at first, but a little practice makes these familiar to the speaker.

THE VOWELS.

There are three short vowels in Puśhto : *a*, as in *America* ; *i* as in *pin* ; and *u* as in *put*. When followed by the letters 'alif,' 'yey,' and 'wāo' respectively, they become long, viz., 'ā' as in *far*, 'ī' as in *police*, and 'ū' as in *rule*. When a short is followed by the letters 'yey' or 'wāo,' a diphthong is produced, making 'ay' or 'ai,' as in *aisle*, and 'au,' like 'ou' in *sound*. A peculiar sound, shorter than short *a*, is in this book represented by *æ* diphthong.

It must be borne in mind that *all* letters must be sounded in Puśhto ; thus khwārī, 'humility ;' khwāshey, 'a wife's mother.' Words of this formation drop the sound of *w* in Persian ; but this is not the case in Puśhto.

THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

THE ARTICLE.

The Puśhto language contains no article. The article is supposed to be inherent in the noun, or is expressed by

sajz maṛ shah," "My father was ill: this year he died." This in the "Pasto," "Puksho," or "Pakhhto" that we hear about would be "Plār mī khūg wuh : sag maṛ shah." As Persian words are commonly used in the language, the translation is really, "My father was a *hog*: the *dog* died!"

the indefinite numeral *yow*, or the demonstrative pronouns.

THE NOUN.

Nouns in Pušto are of two kinds, primitive and derivative; the former proceeds from no other word in the language, as *Halak*, 'a boy'; *Jina'i*, 'a girl'; the latter spring from other nouns, or from verbs, as *Tiāra'h*, 'blackness'; *Rarnā*, 'brightness.'

Nouns are of two numbers, singular and plural; and of two genders, masculine and feminine.

There are seven cases:—the nominative, the genitive, the dative, the accusative, the vocative, the ablative, and the agent or instrumental case.

The cases are formed by the addition of particles to the noun in an inflected state.

The Genitive is formed by prefixing *da* (sometimes *dah*) to the noun, as *da dunyā*, 'of the world.'

The Dative is formed by the addition of either *tah*, *lah*, or *lah*; as *saṛi tah*, *saṛi lahar*, or *saṛi lah*, 'to a man.' Sometimes the particle *tah*, assumes the form *watah*, or *wa watah*, of which the *wa* may precede the noun; thus, *wa saṛi tah*, or *wa saṛi watah*, 'to a man.' There is also a form of the dative in which the particles are omitted; as 'Umar ās da Zaid wahī, 'Umar strikes Zaid's horse.'

The Accusative remains the same as the nominative, or assumes the dative form just given.

The Vocative is formed by prefixing the particles *ai*, *ao*, or *wo*; but these are sometimes dispensed with.

The Ablative case is formed by prefixing *lah* to the noun, to which *nah* may also be affixed; thus, *lah saṛi*, or *lah saṛi nah*, 'from a man.' Nouns ending in a consonant reject the affixed *nah* in the singular only, and replace it by short *a* or *ah*, as *makh*, 'the face;' *lah makh*, or *lah makhah*, 'from the face.' The particles *tar*,

dar, or *di* are occasionally used to form this case, the last generally having the noun followed by *nah*. Under this case may be included a Locative, with the sense of 'in,' 'on,' 'with,' 'through,' 'by means of.' It is formed by prefixing 'pah' or 'pa' to the noun; also by *pah* before the noun, and 'ks'hey' or 'ks'hi' after it.

All the preceding particles remain unaffected by either number or gender.

The Agent or Instrumental case is simply the inflected form of the noun; and it is used before transitive verbs, in all past tenses of the active voice.

Gender.

There are two genders in Pushto, the masculine and the feminine; and they affect the terminations of nouns, adjectives, and verbs.

The genders of many nouns can be distinguished by attention to the different powers of the letters *hey* and *yey*, in which a great number of them terminate.

The letter *h* at the end of a word may be either perceptible, as in *weštah*, 'hair;' or, imperceptible, as in *šhadza'h*, 'a woman.' The former are all masculine, the latter are all feminine.

Words ending in *-aey* (as *sarāey*, 'a man') are masculine; those ending in *-a'i* (as *jīna'i*, 'a girl') are feminine. Many feminine nouns (especially Persian derivatives) exist of the form *mīrtsī*, 'trouble,' i.e. they end in long 'ī' without the preceding short *a*; and foreign words ending in long 'ī' which have crept into Pushto may be masculine or feminine according to the custom of the language whence derived; thus *hātī*, 'an elephant,' is masculine, and *dā'i*, 'a nurse,' is feminine.

Nouns ending in silent *e* are all masculine; as, *dzo'e*, 'a son,' *so'e*, 'a hare.'

Some nouns derive their gender from their meaning, and not from their form; as, *plār*, 'a father,' *mor*, 'a mother,' *w'ror*, 'a brother,' *khōr*, 'a sister.'

Feminine nouns can be formed from masculines by the addition of the imperceptible *h*, as, *ūsh*, 'a male camel,' *ūsha'h*, 'a female camel'; and by changing the masculine termination *ae*y into *a'i*, as *murghumaey*, 'a male kid,' *murghuma'i*, 'a female kid.' Words of the form *melmah*, 'a male guest,' insert an *n* to prevent hiatus; thus, *melmana'h*, 'a female guest.'

Declension.

Pushto nouns have nine declensions, distinguished according to the various methods of inflection, and the formation of the nominative plural.

1st Declension.—Nouns which take 'ī' or 'i' in the oblique cases singular and nominative plural; and 'o' or 'u'* in the oblique cases plural.

The first variety comprises masculine nouns ending in *ae*y, and adds short *a* in the vocative singular; thus:—

Sing.

N. *sarāey*, 'a man.'

G. *da sarī*, 'of a man.'

D. { *sarī tah*, *lah*, or *lah*
wa sarī tah, *lah*, or *lah* } 'to a man.'
wa sarī watah, &c.

Ac. *sarāey*, 'a man,' 'to a man.'

V. *ai sarāeya*, *wo sarāeya*, or *sarāeya*, 'O man.'

Ab. *lah sarī*, or *lah sarī nah*, 'from a man.'

Ag. *sarī*, 'by a man.'

* *Afghāns*, in writing, commonly write the short vowel *u* instead of the letter *o*, therefore this *u* may be pronounced as though *o* were written.



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system. If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Plur.

- N. saṛī, 'men.'
 G. da saṛo, 'of men.'
 D. { saṛo tah, larah, or lah
 wa saṛo tah, larah, or lah } 'to men.'
 . { wa saṛo watah, &c.
 Ac. saṛī, 'men,' 'to men.'
 V. ai saṛo, wo saṛo, or saṛo, 'O men!'
 Ab. lah saṛo, or lah saṛo nah, 'from men.'
 Ag. saṛo, 'by men.'

In some instances the final letter of the plural form may be retained in the oblique plural, as saṛio tah, &c., 'to men.'

The second variety comprises feminine, and generally inanimate, nouns which take short *i* (occasionally *ey*) in the inflected cases, vocative included; thus:—

Sing.

- N. lār, 'a road.'
 G. da lāri, 'of a road.'
 D. lāri tah, &c., 'to a road.'
 Ac. lār, 'a road,' 'to a road.'
 V. ai or wo lāri, 'O road!'
 Ab. lah lāri, or lah lāri nah, 'from a road.'
 Ag. lāri, 'by a road.'

Plur.

- N. lāri, 'roads.'
 G. da lāro, 'of roads.'
 D. lāro tah, &c., 'to roads.'
 Ac. lāri, 'roads,' 'to roads.'
 V. ai or wo lāro, 'O roads!'
 Ab. lah lāro, or lah lāro nah, 'from roads.'
 Ag. lāro, 'by roads.'

2nd Declension.—Masculine nouns which do not inflect in the singular oblique cases. They take short *a* in the vocative, and add two or more letters to form the plural nominative, and often shorten a long vowel in the base.

The first variety takes 'ūna' or 'ūnah' in the nominative plural; thus:—

plār, 'a father.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	plār.*	plārūna or plārūnah.
G.	da plār.	da plārūno.
V.	ai or wo plāra.	ai or wo plārūno.
Ag.	plār.	plārūno.

The second variety, which are all masculine, inserts 'ān' before the final vowel in the plural; thus:—

melmah, 'a guest.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	melmah.	melmānah.
G.	da melmah.	da melmāno.
V.	ai melmah.	ai melmāno.
Ag.	melmah.	melmāno.

The word āh, 'a sigh,' which is feminine amongst some tribes, takes the above masculine form of the plural.

3rd Declension.—Feminine nouns ending in imperceptible *h*, which becomes *ey* in the inflected form, as shown below.

śhadza'h, 'a woman.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	śhadza'h.	śhadzey.
G.	da śhadzey.	da śhadzo.
V.	ai śhadzey.	ai śhadzo.
Ag.	śhadzey.	śhadzo.

* In the following declensions only those cases will be given which illustrate the changes of form.

Certain nouns of this declension, which, however, are generally Persian derivatives, of the form *mīrtsī*, 'distress,' *dušmanī*, 'enmity,' are inflected thus:—

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N. <i>mīrtsī</i> .	<i>mīrtsa'ī</i> .
G. <i>da mīrtsa'ī</i> .	<i>da mīrtsio</i> .
V. <i>ai mīrtsa'ī</i> .	<i>ai mīrtsio</i> .
Ag. <i>mīrtsa'ī</i> .	<i>mīrtsio</i> .

4th Declension.—Nouns generally masculine and of two varieties. The first take the peculiar vowel sound shorter than short *a* referred to at page 4, and represented here by *æ*, in the oblique singular and nominative plural.

The first variety merely adds *æ*, and sometimes *æh*, thus:—

ghal, 'a thief.'

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N. <i>ghal</i> .	<i>gh'læ</i> or <i>gh'læh</i> .
G. <i>da gh'læ</i> .	<i>da gh'lo</i> .
V. <i>ai gh'læ</i> .	<i>ai gh'lo</i> .
Ag. <i>gh'læ</i> .	<i>gh'lo</i> .

The second variety consists of such nouns as *n'mūndz*, 'prayer,' *yūn*, 'custom,' *kojz*, 'a hyena,' and *shkurn*, 'a porcupine'; and changes the 'ū' or 'u' of the base into 'ā', and affixes short 'a,' or 'ah,' as in the first variety; thus:—

n'mūndz, 'prayer.'

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N. <i>n'mūndz</i> .	<i>n'māndza</i> or <i>n'māndzah</i> .
G. <i>da n'māndza</i> .	<i>da n'māndzo</i> .
V. <i>ai n'māndzā</i> .	<i>ai n'māndzo</i> .
Ag. <i>n'māndza</i> .	<i>n'māndzo</i> .

5th Declension.—The nouns of this declension, which contains many exotic words, are not subject to inflection, except in the vocative singular. In this case masculines take *a* or *ah*, and feminines *i* or *ey*.

The first variety adds 'ān' in the plural ; thus :—

ūśh, 'a camel.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	ūśh.	ūśhān.
G.	da ūśh.	da ūśhāno.
V.	ai ūśha.	ai ūśhāno.
Ag.	ūśh.	ūśhāno.

The second variety adds 'gān' in the plural : thus :—

mandārno, 'a churning stick.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	mandār <u>no</u> .	mandār <u>no</u> gān.
G.	da mandār <u>no</u> .	da mandār <u>no</u> gāno.
V.	ai mandār <u>no</u> .	ai mandār <u>no</u> gāno.
Ag.	mandār <u>no</u> .	mandār <u>no</u> gāno.

The third variety adds 'yān' in the plural ; thus :—

mullā, 'a priest.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	mullā.	mullāyān.
G.	da mullā.	da mullāyāno.
V.	ai mullā.	ai mullāyāno.
Ag.	mullā.	mullāyāno.

The fourth variety comprises nouns of consanguinity, and is somewhat irregular ; thus :—

mor, 'a mother.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	mor.	mendi <i>or</i> mendey.
G.	da mor.	da mendo.
V.	ai mori.	ai mendo.
Ag.	mor.	mendo.

dzo'e, 'a son.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	<u>dzo</u> 'e.	<u>dzā</u> man.
G.	da <u>dzo</u> 'e.	da <u>dzā</u> mano.
V.	ai <u>dzo</u> 'ea.	ai <u>dzā</u> mano.
Ag.	<u>dzo</u> 'e.	<u>dzā</u> mano.

The fifth variety comprises nouns denoting sounds, the whole of which take 'hār' in the plural; thus:

heng, 'a groan.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	heng.	hengahār.
G.	da heng.	da hengahāro.
V.	ai henga.	ai hengahāro.
Ag.	heng.	hengahāro.

6th Declension.—Nouns which remain unchanged, except in the oblique plural.

The first variety comprises masculines terminating in perceptible *h*, such as *wāshah*, 'grass,' which, in the genitive plural, becomes *da wāsho*, 'of grasses.' The second variety consists of feminines ending in long 'ā,' such as *ghwā*, 'a cow,' the genitive plural of which is *da ghwāwo*, 'of cows.' A third variety comprises feminines ending in long 'ī' preceded by short 'a' (*hamza*'*h*), such as *jīna'ī*, 'a girl,' the genitive plural of which is *da jīno*, 'of girls.' The fourth variety ends in short 'a' or 'ah,' like *bārna*, or *bārnah*, 'an eyelash,' which, in the genitive plural, becomes *da bārno*, 'of eyelashes.' The fifth variety embraces all nouns terminating in any other consonants than those already mentioned; and they shorten their last vowel to *æ* in the plural; thus, *skhwandar*, 'a steer,' becomes, *skhwandær*, 'steers,' *da skhwandæro*, 'of steers,' &c. The remaining cases of the plural throughout this declension follow the model of the genitive; the singular, as said before, is unchangeable.

7th Declension.—Masculine nouns, which add short ‘a’ in the oblique singular, and ‘ūna’ or ‘ūnah’ in the nominative plural. They shorten a vowel in the base; thus:—

ghar, ‘a mountain.’

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	ghar.	gh’rūna or gh’rūnah.
G.	da gh’ra.	da gh’rūno.
V.	ai gh’ra.	ai gh’rūno.
Ag.	gh’ra.	gh’rūno.

8th Declension.—Nouns ending in ‘ī,’ which undergo no change in the singular, but which take ‘a’ī’ in the nominative plural; thus:—

siz-nī, ‘a swaddling-band.’

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	siz-nī.	siz-na’ī.
G.	da siz-nī, &c.	da siz-no, &c.

A few feminines in this declension are inflected as follows:—

kuchūṭi, ‘a puny female child.’

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	kuchūṭi.	kuchūṭī.
G.	da kuchūṭi, &c.	da kuchūṭio, &c.

9th Declension.—Nouns which undergo no change of inflection whatever; thus:—

wī-ār, ‘jealousy.’

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N.	wī-ār, ‘jealousy.’	wī-ār, ‘jealousies.’
G.	da wī-ār, ‘of jealousy.’	da wī-ār, ‘of jealousies.’
V.	ai wī-ār, ‘O jealousy.’	ai wī-ār, ‘O jealousies.’
Ag.	wī-ār, ‘by jealousy.’	wī-ār, ‘by jealousies.’

THE ADJECTIVE.

Adjectives should, in all cases, precede their nouns; they assume the same terminations in gender, number, and case, as the nouns they qualify.

The nominative, oblique, vocative, and plural forms are those which exhibit the changes of adjectives as of nouns; thus, *mashar*, 'elder'; *mashar w'ror*, 'an elder brother'; *da mashar w'ror*, 'of an elder brother,' *ai mashara w'rora*, 'O elder brother!' *mashar w'rūrna*, 'elder brothers'; *da masharo w'rūrno*, 'of elder brothers'; *ai masharo w'rūrno*, 'O elder brothers!'

Before feminine nouns adjectives take the imperceptible *h*, and then follow the rule of the 3rd declension of nouns; thus, *lo-e-a'h jæl*, 'a grown-up girl'; *da lo-e-ey jæley*, 'of a grown-up girl'; *lo-e-ey jæley*, 'grown-up girls'; *da lo-eo jælo*, 'of grown-up girls,' &c.

Sometimes a noun is used instead of an adjective to qualify another noun; as *kārnaey z'rah*, 'a hard (stone) heart.' In this case both nouns follow the usual inflection according to their terminations; thus, *da kārni z'rah*, 'of a hard heart' (see Declensions 1 and 2).

Adjectives containing 'o' change that letter to 'ā' in the singular oblique and nominative plural, and affix perceptible *h* to the end of the word; thus, *soṛ*, 'cold,' makes *da sārah* in the genitive singular, *sārah* in the nominative plural, and *da sāro* in the plural oblique. In the feminine the *o* is changed to short *a*, and imperceptible *h* is added to the word; thus, *sarā'h*, nominative; *da sarey*, genitive; and *sarey*, nominative plural; but the feminine oblique plural is the same as the masculine.

There are a number of adjectives, principally active and past participles, which in the masculine terminate in *ae*y (1st declension), whose feminines take 'i' or 'ey'; thus, *wa-yūnkaey*, 'a speaker,' *wa-yūnki* or *wa-yūnkey*, feminine.

The ordinal numbers are declinable, and subject to the same changes by inflection as other adjectives.

Comparison of Adjectives.—The positive is made comparative by the particles *tar*, *lah*, *lah nah*, &c., used with the object to which comparison is made; thus, ‘bad *spuk* *garnah tar barna’h*’ (lit. ‘evil *light* consider *than* a feather’), ‘consider evil lighter than a feather.’ A mere repetition of the positive is commonly used in forming the comparative; thus, *pūch pūch wā-yī*, ‘he talks great nonsense.’

In forming the superlative, such words as *tol*, ‘all,’ *hadd*, ‘boundary,’ *pahor-tah* or *por-tah*, ‘over,’ ‘above,’ are used in addition to the particles employed to form the comparative; thus, *daghah lah tolo lo-e daey* (lit. ‘this than all big is’), ‘this is the greatest’; *lah hadda zī-āta*, ‘beyond bounds’; *dā saraey lah tolo nah der hośh-yār daey* (lit. ‘this man than all very clever is’) ‘this man is the cleverest of all.’

THE PRONOUN.

The Pušto pronouns are of five different classes—the personal, demonstrative, reflective or reciprocal, interrogative, and indefinite. There are no peculiarly relative or co-relative forms.

The first personal pronoun is not subject to any change on account of gender.

Sing.

- N. *zah*, ‘I.’
 G. *dz’mā*, ‘mine,’ ‘of me.’
 D. { *mā tah*, *lahah*, *lah*,
 wa mā tah, *wa mā watah*, &c. } ‘to me.’
 Ac. *mā*, ‘me,’ ‘to me.’
 Ab. *lah mā*, *lah mā nah*, ‘from me.’
 Ag. *mā*, ‘by me.’

Plur.

- N. mungah, mūngah, or mūjz,* 'we.'
 G. dz'mungah or dz'mūjz, 'of us,' 'our.'
 D. { mungah tah or mūjz tah
 wa mungah tah or wa mūjz tah
 wa mungah watah or wa mūjz watah } 'to us.'
 Ac. mungah or mūjz, 'us,' 'to us.'
 Ab. { lah mungah or lah mūjz
 lah mungah nah or lah mūjz nah } 'from us.'
 Ag. mungah or mūjz, 'by us.'

The second personal pronoun is as follows:—

Sing.

- N. tah, 'thou.'
 G. stā or da tā, 'of thee,' 'thine.'
 D. tā tah, &c., 'to thee.'
 Ac. tā, 'thee,' 'to thee.'
 V. ai tā or wo tā, 'O thou!'
 Ab. lah tah, &c., 'from thee.'
 Ag. tā, 'by thee.'

Masc. Plur.

- N. tāsū or tāsey, 'ye,' 'you.'
 G. stāsū or stāsī, 'of you,' 'yours.'
 D. tāsū or tāsey tah, &c., 'to you.'
 Ac. tāsū or tāsey, 'you,' 'to you.'
 V. ai tāsū or tāsey, &c. 'O you!'
 Ab. lah tāsū or tāsey, &c. 'from you.'
 Ag. tāsū, or tāsey, 'by you.'

* The forms built upon 'mungah,' &c., belong to Eastern Pushto; those deduced from 'mūjz' belong to the Western dialect.

The third personal pronoun has a feminine form in the oblique cases of the singular, but the plural is the same as the masculine.

Masculine Singular.

haghah, 'he,' 'it.'

- N. haghah, 'he,' 'it.'
 G. da haghah, 'of him,' &c.
 D. haghah tah, &c., 'to him,' &c.
 Ac. haghah, 'him,' 'to him.'
 Ab. lah haghah, &c. 'from him.'
 Ag. haghah, 'by him.'

Feminine Singular.

haghah, 'she,' 'it.'

- N. haghah, 'she,' 'it.'
 G. da highih or da highey, 'of her,' &c.
 D. highih tah or highey tah, &c., 'to her.'
 Ac. haghah, 'her.'
 Ab. lah highih or lah highey, &c., 'from her.'
 Ag. highih or highey, 'by her.'

Masculine and Feminine Plural.

- N. haghah, 'they.'
 G. da hugho or da hughoey, 'of them.'
 D. hugho tah or hughoey tah, &c., 'to them.'
 Ac. haghah, 'them,' 'to them.'
 Ab. lah hugho or lah hughoey, &c., 'from them.'
 Ag. hugho or hughoey, 'by them.'

The demonstrative pronouns are of two kinds, the proximate and the remote.

The *proximate* demonstratives are daghah and dā, which, when inflected, are both masculine and feminine.

Masculine Singular.

- M. & F. N. daghah or dā, 'this.'
 M. G. da daghah, or da dey, 'of this.'
 F. G. da dighih, da dighey, or da dey, 'of this.'
 M. D. daghah tah or dey tah, &c., 'to this.'
 F. D. dighih tah, dighey tah, or dey tah, &c., 'to this.'
 M. Ac. daghah, or dā, 'this,' 'to this.'
 F. Ac. daghah or dā, 'this,' 'to this.'
 M. Ab. lah daghah, or lah dey, &c., 'from this.'
 F. Ab. lah dighih, lah dighey, or lah dey, &c. 'from this.'
 M. Ag. daghah, or dey, 'by this.'
 F. Ag. dighih, dighey, or dey, 'by this.'

Plural (for both Genders).

- N. daghah 'these.'
 G. da dagho or da dewo, 'of these.'
 D. dagho tah or dewo tah, &c., 'to these.'
 Ac. daghah, 'these,' 'to these.'
 Ab. lah dagho or lah dewo, &c., 'from these.'
 Ag. dagho or dewo, 'by these.'

There is another form of the proximate demonstrative pronoun, more generally used by the Western than the Eastern Afghāns, and more emphatic in its signification than the foregoing. It is not subject to change for gender or number, and is thus declined :—

hā-yah, 'this.'

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| N. hā-yah. | Ac. hāyah. |
| G. da ha-ey. | Ab. lah ha-ey, &c. |
| D. ha-ey tah, &c. | Ag. ha-ey. |

The *remote* demonstratives are 'daey' for the masculine, and 'dā' for the feminine. The latter is the same as one of the proximate demonstratives before described. The difference is that the former is used for both genders, but the latter only for the feminine.

daey, 'that.'

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N. daey, M., dā, F.	dū-i, M. and F.
G. da dah or da dey.	da dū-i, or da dū-io.
D. dah tah or dey tah, &c.	dū-i tah or dū-io tah, &c.
Ac. daey or dā.	dū-i.
Ab. lah daey or lah dey, &c.	lah dū-i or lah dū-io, &c.
Ag. dah or dey.	dū-i, or dū-io.

The *reflective* or reciprocal pronoun khpul, 'self,' is applicable to all persons. It is placed before the verb in the sentence, and must refer to the agent or nominative either expressed or understood, whatever it may be. The plural inflected form is used for both genders. It is declined as follows :—

Singular.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
N. <u>khpul</u> .	<u>khpula</u> 'h.
G. da <u>khpul</u> .	da <u>khpuley</u> .
D. <u>khpul</u> tah, &c.	<u>khpuley</u> tah, &c.
Ac. <u>khpul</u> .	<u>khpula</u> 'h.
Ab. lah <u>khpula</u> , &c.	lah <u>khpuley</u> , &c.
Ag. <u>khpul</u> .	<u>khpuley</u> .

Plural.—Masculine & Feminine.

N. <u>khpul</u> M., <u>khpula</u> 'h F.	Ac. <u>khpul</u> M., <u>khpula</u> 'h F.
G. da <u>khpulo</u> .	Ab. lah <u>khpulo</u> , &c.
D. <u>khpulo</u> tah, &c.	Ag. <u>khpulo</u> .

The *interrogative* pronouns are 'tsok,' 'kom,' and 'kam.' The interrogative 'tsok' is applied to persons, and rarely

to inanimate objects. It is used both for the singular and plural, and masculine and feminine, and is thus declined :—

tsok, 'who?' 'which?' 'what?'

N. <u>tsok</u> .	Ac. <u>tsok</u> .
G. <u>da chā</u> .	Ab. <u>lah chā</u> .
D. <u>chā tah</u> , &c.	Ag. <u>chā</u> .

This pronoun is also in common use as an indefinite, and is for the most part applied to persons, but in some instances to things also.

The interrogatives 'kom' and 'kam' are both singular and plural; but they undergo change in gender; thus :—

kom or kam, 'what?'

Masc.

Fem.

N. kom or kam.	koma'h or kama'h.
G. da kom or da kam.	da komey or da kamey.
D. kom tah or kam tah, &c.	komey tah or kamey tah, &c.
Ac. kom or kam.	koma'h or kama'h.
Ab. lah koma or lah kama.	lah komey or lah kamey, &c.
Ag. kom or kam.	komey or kamey.

The pronoun 'tsah' is used both in an interrogative as well as in an indefinite sense. It undergoes no change of form in inflection; thus, tsah, 'what?' 'a,' 'an,' 'any,' &c.; da tsah, 'of what?' tsah larah or tsah tah, 'to what?' &c.

There is another *indefinite* pronoun, dzini or dzinī. It is applicable to things both animate and inanimate; but is not subject to any change of termination on account of gender. It is both singular and plural.

N. <u>dzinī</u> or <u>dzini</u> .	Ac. <u>dzinī</u> or <u>dzini</u> .
G. <u>da dzino</u> .	Ab. <u>lah dzino</u> .
D. <u>dzino tah</u> , &c.	Ag. <u>dzino</u> or <u>dzinu</u> .

Several pronouns admit of composition; thus, har-tsok, 'whoever,' har-tsah, 'whatever,' har-yow, 'everyone,' kam-

is used with all verbs; but, like the first form, has no independent meaning. It is not subject to change on account of gender.

Third Form.

Person.	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
1st.	am, 'I.'	ū, 'we.'
2nd.	ey, 'thou.'	a'ai, 'ye, you.'
3rd.	i, 'he, she, it.'	i, 'they.'

The above are used in forming the tenses of intransitive and substantive verbs, and, with the exception of the six past tenses, for those of verbs transitive also. They are inseparable from the verbs, and have no independent meaning. The regular personal pronouns may also be prefixed to the verbs with which they are used, but are not absolutely required, and not generally adopted.

THE VERB.

Verbs are of two kinds—primitive and derivative, which may again be divided into six classes—the substantive, intransitive, active or transitive (comprising causals), the derivative, and the passive.

Active verbs may be obtained from some intransitives by changing the termination *-al* or *-edal* of the infinitive, into *-awul*; as *baledal*, 'to take fire,' *balawul*, 'to set on fire.'

Causals are formed from intransitives and transitives in precisely the same manner; thus, *zghaledal*, 'to run,' *zghalawul*, 'to cause to run.'

Derivatives may be formed from nouns, adjectives, or pronouns, either by simply affixing the sign of the infinitive, or by also shortening the long vowel of the base: as, *poha'h*, 'understanding,' *pohedal*, 'to understand,' *pohawul*, 'to inform,' 'cause to understand'; *wuch*, 'dry,' *wuchedal*,

yow, 'which one?' 'whichever?' These pronouns are subject to the same rules of inflection, and change of termination for gender, as the pronouns from which they are derived; thus, kam-yow (*masc.*), kama'h yowa'h (*fem.*), 'which one?'; da kam-yowa (*masc.*), da kamey-yowey (*fem.*), 'of which one?' &c.

The word 'chih' is used as a *relative* pronoun, and the co-relative is supplied by the demonstrative.

In addition to the regular form of the pronouns already explained, there are three other forms, as follows:—

First Form.—Singular.

Person.

- 1st. mī or mi, 'I, mine, to me.'
- 2nd. dī or di, 'thou, thine, to thee.'
- 3rd. yeh or yah, 'he, she, it, her, hers,' &c.

First Form.—Plural.

- 1st. ūm, muh, or mū, 'we, ours, to us.'
- 2nd. mah or mo, 'you, yours, to you.'
- 3rd. yeh or yah, 'them, theirs, to them.'

The above pronouns are used with the past tenses of the active voice to denote the agent in a sentence; but they have no meanings separate from the verbs. With any other than active or transitive verbs they point out the object or possessive case. They are not affected by gender, and may be prefixed or inserted.

Second Form.—Singular and Plural.

Person.

- 1st. rā, rā tah, rā larah, or rā lah, 'to me, to us.'
- 2nd. dar, dar tah, &c., 'to thee, to you.'
- 3rd. war, war tah, &c., 'to him, her, it, them.'

The above may be termed a pronominal dative prefix, as it is alone used to point out the object in a sentence. It

‘to become dry,’ wuchawul, ‘to make dry;’ rūrnā, ‘bright,’ rūrnawul ‘to make bright’; ghāra’h, ‘a brink or side,’ gharedal, ‘to turn aside’; gharawul, ‘to put aside.’

Nouns and adjectives very frequently give rise to a kind of compound verb, by the mere addition thereto of a regularly conjugated verb; thus, ū-dah, ‘asleep,’ ū-dah kedāl, ‘to go to sleep’; wajzaey, ‘hungry,’ wajzaey kedāl, ‘to become hungry.’

The passive voice is formed by the addition of the different tenses of the substantive or auxiliary verbs kedāl and sh’wal, ‘to be or become,’ to the past participle or imperfect tense of a transitive verb, both of which are subject to the same changes in termination for gender as other verbs, to agree with the governing noun in the sentence.

THE SUBSTANTIVE VERB.

Infinitive unknown.

Present Tense.

zah yam, ‘I am.’
tah yey, ‘thou art.’

mūjz or mungah yū, ‘we are.’
tāsū ya’aī or yāsta’aī, ‘you are.’

haghah daey or shtah, ‘he is.’

haghah dī or shtah, ‘they are.’

haghah da’h or shtah, ‘she is.’

Past Tense.

zah wum, ‘I was.’

mūjz or mungah wū, ‘we were.’

tah wey, ‘thou wast.’

tāsū wa’aī, ‘you were.’

haghah wu or wuh, ‘he was.’

haghah wū, ‘they were.’

haghah wa’h, ‘she was.’

haghah wey, ‘they were.’

Future Tense.

zah bah yam, 'I shall be.'	mūjz or mungah bah yū, 'we shall be.'
tah bah yey, 'thou shalt be.'	tāsū or tāsī bah ya'aī* 'you shall be.'
haghah bah wī or bah wīna, 'he, she, it, shall be.'	haghah bah wī or bah wīna, 'they shall be.'

Aorist or Future Indefinite.

zah, tah, or haghah wī or wīna, 'I, thou, he, she, or it may be.'	mūjz or mungah, tāsū or haghah wī or wīnah, 'we, you, or they may be.'
---	--

Conditional or Optative.

zah wae, wāe, or bah wum, 'were I.'	mūjz or mungah wae, wāe, or bah wū, 'were we.'
tah wey, wāe, or bah wey, 'wert thou.'	tāsū or tāsī wa'aī, or wāe, or bah wa'aī,† 'were you.'
haghah wae, wāe, or bah wuh, 'were he or it.'	haghah wae, wāe, or bah wū, 'were they.'
haghah wae, wāe, or bah wa'h, 'were she or it.'	haghah wae, wāe, or bah wey, 'were they.'

The following, as well as the preceding verb, is used to denote mere existence. It is an auxiliary, and imperfect in its conjugation.

* tāsū oah yāst, in Western Afghānistān.

† tāsū wāst or bah wāst in the West.

Infinitive.

aosedal, 'to be, exist, continue,' &c.

Noun of Fitness.

da aosedo or da aosedalo, 'of or for being, existing,' &c.

Active Participle.

Singular.—*Masc.*, aosedūnkaey or aosedūnaey. *Fem.*, aosedūni or aosedūnki; aosedūney or aosedūnkey, 'exister,' &c.

Plural.—*Masc.* and *Fem.*, aosedūnki or aosedūnī, 'existers,' &c.

Present Tense.

zah aosam, 'I exist.'

tah aosey.
haghah aosi.

mūjz or mungah aosū, 'we exist.'

tāsū or tāsī aos'āi
haghah aosi.

Conditional or Optative.

zah aosedam, 'were I.'
tah aosedey.

M. haghah aosedah.
F. haghah aosedah' or
aosedala'h

mūjz aosedū, 'were we.'
tāsū aosed'āi or tāsū aosedāst.

haghah aosedal.
haghah aosedey, or aosedaley.

Future Tense.

zah bah wu aosam, 'I will exist.'

tah bah wu aosey.
haghah bah wu aosi.

mūjz or mungah bah wu aosū, 'we will exist.'

tāsū bah wu aos'āi
haghah bah wu aosi.

Aorist Tense.

zah wu aosam, 'I may exist.'	mūjz or mungah wu aosū.
tah wu aosey.	tāsū wu aos'aī.
haghah wu aosī.	haghah wu aosī.

Precative.

zah wu aosam, 'I should exist.'	mūjz or mungah wu aosū.
tah wu aosey.	tāsū wu aos'aī.
haghah di wu aosī.	haghah di wu aosī.

Throughout the above three tenses the prefix 'wu' is optionally, and is often, omitted.

Imperative.

tah aosah, 'exist thou.'
 haghah di aosī, 'let him, her, &c., exist.'
 tāsū aos'aī, 'exist you.'
 haghah di aosī, 'let them exist.'

The verb kedāl, 'to be or become,' used in forming the passive voice.

Infinitive.

kedāl, 'be be,' 'become.'

Present Tense.

zah kejam	mūjz or mungah kejam.
tah kejey.	tāsū kejam'aī.
haghah kejam.	haghah kejam.

Eastern Afghāns turn 'jz' into 'g'; therefore, in this tense, they would use 'g' for 'jz' throughout.

Imperfect Tense.

zah kedam, 'I was becom- ing.'	mūjz or mungah kedū.
tah kedey.	tāsū ked'aī.
haghah keda or kedah (M.).	haghah kedal (M.).
haghah keda'h or kedala'h (F.).	haghah kedey or kedaley (F.).

If between the pronoun and the verb, the particle 'bah' be inserted in this tense, it assumes the habitual form.

Future Tense.

zah bah kejzam, 'I will be- come.'	mūjz or mungah bah kejzū.
tah bah kejzey.	tāsū bah kejz'aī.
haghah bah kejzī.	haghah bah kejzī.

In this tense the prefixed personal pronouns are often omitted in a sentence.

The verb 'sh'wal,' like that which precedes it, imports transition from one state to another. It is used to form the passive voice.

Infinitive.

sh'wal, 'to be or become.'

Noun of Fitness.

da sh'walo or da sh'wo, 'of or for being or becoming.'

Active Participle.

Sing.—(M.) sh'wūnkaey or sh'wūnaey; (F.) sh'wūney or sh'wūnkey, 'the becomer.'

Plur.—(M. and F.) sh'wūnkī or sh'wūnī, 'the becomers.'

Passive Participle.

Sing.—(M.) shawaey, shawalaey; (F.) shawey or shawaley, 'become.'

Plur.—(M. and F.) shawī or shawalī, 'become.'

Present Tense.

sham, 'I become.'
shey.
haghah shī.

shū, 'we become.'
shaa'ī.
haghah shī.

Imperfect Tense.

sh'wam, bah sh'wam, or sh'wū, bah sh'wū, or sh'walū,
sh'walam, 'I was becoming.' 'we were becoming.'

sh'wey, bah sh'wey, or sh'w'āī, bah sh'w'āī, or
sh'waley. sh'wal'āī.

haghah shah or bah shah haghah sh'wū, bah sh'wū, or
(M.). sh'wal (M.).

haghah sh'wa'h, bah sh'wa'h, haghah sh'wey, bah sh'wey,
or sh'wala'h (F.). or sh'waley (F.).

Past Tense.

wu sh'wam or wu sh'walam, wu sh'wū or wū sh'walū, 'we
'I became.' became.'

wu sh'wey or wu sh'waley. wu sh'w'āī or wu sh'wal'āī.

wu shah (M.). wu sh'wū or wu sh'wal (M.).

wu sh'wa'h or wu sh'wala'h wu sh'wey or wu sh'waley
(F.). (F.).

Throughout this tense the particle 'wu' may be optionally omitted.

Aorist Tense.

wu sham, 'I may, shall, will, &c., become.'	wu shū, 'we may, shall, will, &c., become.'
wu shey.	wu sha'aī.
haghah wu shī.	haghah wu shī.

The particle 'wu,' may optionally be omitted.

Conditional or Optative.

kah zah sh'wāe, 'If I be- came.'	kah mūjz or mungah sh'wāe.
kah tah sh'wāe.	kah tāsū sh'wāe.
kah haghah sh'wāe.	kah haghah sh'wāe.

Past Conditional.

kah zah shawaey wey, 'If I had become.'	kah mūjz or mungah shawī wey.
kah tah shawaey wey.	kah tāsū shawī wey.
kah haghah shawaey wey.	kah haghah shawī wey.

In the singular the feminine form of the past part. 'shawey' must be used in each of the three persons.

Past Future Tense.

shawaey bah yam, 'I shall or will have become.'	shawī bah yū.
shawaey bah yey.	shawī bah ya'aī.
haghah shawaey bah wī.	haghah shawī bah wī.

The feminine form of the past participle is used for the singular in each person.

Imperative.

wu shah, 'become thou.'	wu sha'aī, 'become you.'
haghah di wu shī 'let him, her, or it become.'	haghah di wu shī, 'let them become.'

In the Imperative the particle 'wu' may be dropped.

Perfect Tense.

shawaeŷ yam, 'I have be- come.'	shawī yū, 'we have become.'
shawaeŷ yey.	shawī ya'aī.*
shawaeŷ dey (M.).	shawī dī (M. and F.).
shawey da'h (F.).	

Pluperfect Tense.

shawaeŷ wum, 'I had be- come.'	shawī wū, 'we had become.'
shawaeŷ wey.	shawī wa'aī.
shawaeŷ wuh (M.).	shawī wū (M.).
shawey wa'h (F.).	shawī wey (F.).

1st Future Tense.

sham, 'I should become.'	shū, 'we should become.'
shey.	sha'aī.
haghah di shī.	haghah di shī.

The particle 'wu' may be prefixed to the verb throughout the above tense.

2nd Future Tense.

wu bah sham, 'I will be- come.'	wu bah shū, 'we will be- come.'
wu bah shey.	wu bah sha'aī.
wu bah shī.	wu bah shī.

When the personal pronouns are prefixed to this tense the particles 'wu' and 'bah' are transposed; thus, zah bah wu sham, 'I will become'; haghah bah wu shī, 'he, she, it, or they will become.'

* In the West, 'shawī yāst.'

TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE VERBS.

All infinitives in the Pushto language end in '-l,' '-edal,' or '-wul'; those ending in '-l' are both transitive and intransitive, those which take '-edal' are, without exception, intransitive, and those ending in '-wul' are all transitive.

There are no less than thirty-seven classes of verbs, which comprise all the regular and irregular conjugations in the language. Thirteen of these classes are intransitive, including five imperfect, and twenty-four transitive, comprising nineteen perfect and imperfect, and five imperfect.

The peculiarities of each class will now be specified.

For the sake of brevity it may be mentioned that the inflections of the verb arrange themselves under two groups; the *first group* includes the Present, Aorist, Future, and Imperative, and the other group the Imperfect, the Past Tense, and generally the Past Participle.

Intransitives.

Class I.—After dropping the 'l' of the infinitive *the last* radical letter is changed to another in the 1st group of tenses, but remains in the 2nd group. Thus, *pohedal*, 'to know'; 1st. *pohejzi*, 'he knows'; *wu pohejzi*, 'he may know'; *wu pohejzah*, 'know'; *but* 2nd. *pohedah*, 'he was knowing'; *wu pohedah*, 'he knew'; *pohedalaey*, 'known.'

Class II.—The *two last* radical letters are rejected in the 1st group of tenses, and retained in the second group. Thus, *z'ghaledal*, 'to run'; 1st. *z'ghali*, 'he runs,' &c.; 2nd. *z'ghaledah*, 'he was running,' &c.

Class III.—The *three last* radical letters are rejected in the 1st group of tenses, and retained in the 2nd group. Thus, *k'shenāstal*, 'to sit'; 1st. *k'sheni*, 'he sits,' &c.; 2nd. *k'shenāst*, 'he was sitting.'*

* These verbs do not take the particle 'wu' in the past, accordingly the imperfect and past have the same form,

Class IV.—The last radical letter is rejected, and the long vowel elided in the 1st group of tenses. Thus, *chāwdal*, 'to split'; 1st. *ch'wī*, 'he splits'; 2nd. *chāwd*, 'he was splitting.'

Class V.—The last radical letter is changed for two others in the 1st group of tenses. Thus, *khatal*, 'to ascend'; 1st. *khejzī*, 'he ascends'; 2nd. *khot*, 'he was ascending.'*

Class VI.—The '-l' of the infinitive is simply rejected. Thus, *m'ral*, 'to die'; 1st. *m'rī*, 'he dies'; 2nd. *mar*, 'he was dying.' In the 1st group the verb '*m'ral*' exceptionally changes 'r' to 'r.' The past participle is simply an adjective; thus, *mar*, 'dead.'

Class VII.—A letter is added after the last radical letter in the 1st group of tenses, and both that and the added letter are rejected in the 2nd group. Thus, *swal*, 'to burn'; 1st. *swadzī*, 'he burns'; 2nd. *sah*, 'he was burning'; but the Western Afghāns in the imperfect and past reject the perceptible 'h' in '*sah*' for 'ū'; thus, *sū*, 'he was burning.'

Imperfect Verbs.

Class VIII.—This class conforms to the rule of Class I.; but all the tenses, except the Present and Imperfect, are

k'shenāst, but are known from the construction of the sentence.

* Verbs of this class make this change of short 'a' to 'o' in the third person masculine singular only; in the third person plural the 'a' becomes 'ā' (e.g. *khātāh* and *khatal*, the same as the infinitive itself, 'they were ascending'); in the remaining persons no change takes place; thus, *khataṁ*, 'I was ascending,' &c., except in the third persons feminine, to form which imperceptible 'h' is added to the root or to the infinitive, as, *khata'h* or *khatala'h*, 'she was ascending.'

formed with the Past Participle, and the auxiliary verb 'sh'wal.' Thus, mātēdal, 'to break'; 1st. mātējzī, 'he breaks'; māt shī, 'he shall or may break'; māt shah, 'let him break'; 2nd. mātēdah, 'he was breaking'; māt shah, 'he broke'; māt or māt shawaey, 'broken.'*

Class IX.—Wanting in the 1st group of tenses, which are supplied from some other verb; the 2nd group are regular. Thus, z'ghāstal, 'to run'; 1st. z'ghālī, 'he runs'; 2nd. z'ghāst, 'he was running.'

Class X.—Wanting in the 2nd group of tenses, which are supplied from other verbs. Thus, drūmal, 'to go'; 1st. drūmī, 'he goes'; wu drūmī, 'he may go'; wu drūmah, 'go'; 2nd. tah, 'he was going'; lār, 'he went'; talaey or t'lalaey, 'gone.'

Class XI.—Consisting of such verbs as lārāl, 'to go,' the deficiencies of which are supplied by help of sh'wal, 'to become.' Thus, lārāl, 'to go'; 1st. dī, 'he goes'; lār shī, 'he may or shall go'; lār shah, 'go'; 2nd. tah, 'he was going'; lār, 'he went'; talaey or t'lalaey 'gone.'

Class XII.—Containing only the verb t'lal, 'to go,' which has only the infinitive and imperfect. Thus, t'lal, 'to go'; 1st. dī, 'he goes'; lār shī, 'he may or shall go'; dzah, 'go'; 2nd. t'lah or tah, 'he was going'; lār, 'he went'; talaey or t'lalaey, 'gone.' The pronouns 'rā,' 'dar,' and 'war' (see p. 21), are used with this verb.

Class XIII.—Containing only the verb rāghlal, 'to come,' which has merely a Past Tense and Past Participle. This is really a compound of 'rā' and a verb 'ghlal,' as the following indication of its tenses shows:—rā-ghlal, 'to come'; 1st. rā-dī, 'he comes'; rā-shī, 'he may come'; rā-dzah, 'let him come'; 2nd. rā-tah, 'he was coming'; rā-ghlaey, 'he came'; rā-ghlalaey or rā-ghalaey, 'come.'

* These verbs are mostly derivative, formed from adjectives, by aid of the termination '-edal.'

Transitives.

As in the case of Intransitives, before applying the following rules, the '-l' of the infinitive is first rejected.

Class I.—Lengthen the penultimate 'a' to 'ā' in the 2nd group of tenses. Thus, taral, 'to bind'; 1st. tarī, 'he binds'; 2nd. tārah, 'he was binding'; taralaey, 'bound.' The verbs of this class are the most numerous in the language.

Class II.—In the Present and Imperative the personal terminations are simply added. The Imperative is sometimes formed by the addition of the imperative of kral, 'to do,' to the shortened past participle. The Aorist, Future, and Past tenses are always formed by aid of 'k'ral' and the shortened past participle. In the Imperfect the penultimate 'a' is lengthened to 'ā.' Thus, khashawul, 'to bury'; khashawī, 'he buries'; khash k'ri, 'he may bury'; khash krah, 'bury'; khashāwuh, 'he was burying'; khash kar, 'he buried'; khash karaey, 'buried.' The verbs of this class are very numerous.

Class III.—The last two radical letters of the verb are changed to two others in the 1st group of tenses. The 2nd group is regular. Thus, ghošhtal, 'to desire'; 1st. ghwārī, 'he desires'; 2nd. ghošht, 'he was desiring'; ghoštalaey, 'desired.'

The letter-change is as follows:—

			Examples.
śht becomes	ār		ghošhtal ghwārī.
st	„	nd	aghūstal aghūndī.
śht	„	rn	skashtal skarnī.
śho	„	īzd or gd	pre-śhowul prejzdī.

Class IV.—The last two radical letters are supplanted by one other letter in the 1st group of tenses; but are retained in the 2nd group. Thus, mūndal, 'to find';

1st. mūmī, 'he finds'; 2nd. mūnd, 'he was finding'; also, l'wastal, 'to read'; 1st. l'walī, 'he reads'; 2nd. l'wast, 'he was reading'; and ākhīstal, 'to seize'; 1st. ākhī, 'he seizes.'

Class V.—These verbs do not take the prefixed 'wu'; and form all the tenses and the Imperative by the mere rejection of the '-l' of the infinitive; the 1st group of tenses taking the affixed, and the 2nd group the prefixed pronouns. Thus, bā'e-lal, 'to lose (at play)'; 1st. bā'e-lī, 'he loses'; 2nd. bā'e-lah, 'he was losing.'

Class VI.—The penultimate vowel of the verb is lengthened. Thus, wa-yal, 'to speak'; 1st. wā-yī, 'he speaks'; 2nd. wā-yah, 'he was speaking'; wayalæy, 'spoken.'

Class VII.—Short 'a' becomes 'o' in the 1st group of tenses, and 'ā' in the 2nd group. Thus, balal, 'to call'; 1st. bolī, 'he calls'; 2nd. bālah, 'he was calling'; balalæy, 'called.'

Class VIII.—In the 1st group of tenses the last radical letter is changed for another; in the 2nd group it is retained, and the penultimate 'a' lengthened to 'ā.' Thus, wajzlal, 'to kill'; 1st. wajznī, 'he kills'; 2nd. wājzah, 'he was killing'; wajzalaey, 'killed.'

Class IX.—These verbs reject the prefixed 'wu' in the Past tenses. In the 1st group of tenses the last radical letter is changed. Thus, 'prā-natal, 'to unloose'; 1st. prā-nadzī, 'he unloosens'; 2nd. prā-nat, 'he was unloosening'; prā-nataey or prā-natalaey, 'unloosened.'

Class X.—In the 1st group of tenses the three last radical letters are changed. Thus, wīsthal, 'to discharge'; 1st. wulī, 'he discharges'; 2nd. wīst, 'he was discharging'; wīsthalæy, 'discharged.'

Class XI.—The two last radicals are rejected in the 1st group of tenses. Thus, ārwedal, 'to hear'; 1st. ārwī, 'he hears'; 2nd. ārwedah, 'he was hearing'; ārwedalaey, 'heard.'

Class XII.—The last radical letter is rejected in the 1st group of tenses, and the penultimate vowel lengthened in the 2nd group. Thus, *pejzandal*, 'to know'; 1st. *pejzanī*, 'he knows'; 2nd. *pejzānd*, 'he was knowing'; *pejzandal-aey*, 'known.'

Class XIII.—The penultimate vowel is lengthened in the 1st group of tenses; the simple infinitive, with the addition of the prefix 'wu' for the Past tense, is employed in the 2nd group. Thus, *khandal*, 'to laugh'; 1st. *khāndī*, 'he laughs'; 2nd. *khandal*, 'he was laughing'; *wu khandal*, 'he laughed'; *khandalaey*, 'laughed.'

Class XIV.—The last radical letter is changed in the 1st group of tenses. Thus, *muśhal*, 'to rub'; 1st. *mujzī*, 'he rubs'; 2nd. *muśhah*, 'he was rubbing'; *muśhalaey*, 'rubbed.'

Imperfect Verbs.

Class XV.—Wanting in the 1st group of tenses, and the Past tense, which are supplied by those of another imperfect verb wanting in other tenses. Thus, *yeśhal*, 'to place'; 1st. *jz'dī*, 'he places'; *jz'dī*, 'he may place'; *jz'dah*, 'place'; 2nd. *yeśh*, 'he was placing'; *ke-śho*, 'he placed'; *yeśhaey*, 'placed.'

Class XVI.—The verb *ke-śhwal*, 'to place,' illustrates this class. It has but one tense, which is used both for Imperfect and Past. The deficiencies are supplied by *ke-jz'dal*, 'to place.' Thus, *ke-śhwal*, 'to place'; 1st. *ke-jz'dī*, 'he places'; 2nd. *ke-śho*, 'he was placing'; *ke-śho*, 'he placed'; *yeśhaey*, 'placed.'

Class XVII.—A verb of this class, *jz'dal*, 'to place,' has no Past tenses or Past Participle. Its deficiencies are supplied by other imperfect verbs. Thus, *jz'dal*, 'to place'; 1st. *jz'dī*, 'he places'; 2nd. *ke-śho*, 'he was placing'; *ke-śho*, 'he placed'; *yeśhaey*, 'placed.'

Class XVIII.—Possibly the only verb of this class is

w'ral, 'to take or carry'; it takes its Aorist and Futures from the verb 'yo-sal,' which is also imperfect. Thus, w'ral, 'to take'; 1st. w'rī, 'he takes'; yo-sī, 'he may take'; 2nd. war, 'he was taking'; waraey, 'taken.'

Class XIX.—Wanting in Aorist, Futures, and Past tenses, which are supplied from other imperfect verbs. In the Present and Imperative the last radical letter is changed to two others; but is retained in the Imperfect. Thus, bī-wul, 'to remove (inanimate objects)'; bīā-yī, 'he removes'; bozī, 'he may remove'; bī-āyah, 'remove'; bī-wuh, 'he was removing'; bot (from botlal), 'he removed'; bī-walaey, 'removed.'

Class XX.—The Infinitives of this class prefix the postposition k'shey, 'in,' to another verb; and lengthen the penultimate 'a' to 'ā' in the 2nd group of tenses. Thus, k'she-nawul, 'to cause to sit'; 1st. k'she-nawī, 'he causes to sit'; 2nd. k'she-nāwuh or k'she-nāwo, 'he was causing to sit.'

Class XXI.—Perfectly regular in inflection. Thus, sātal, 'to nourish'; 1st. sātī, 'he nourishes'; 2nd. sātah, 'he was nourishing'; sātalaey, 'nourished.'

Class XXII.—The last radical letter is rejected in the 1st group of tenses. Thus, n'ghardal, 'to swallow'; 1st. n'gharī, 'he swallows'; 2nd. n'ghard, 'he was swallowing'; n'ghardaey, 'swallowed.'

Class XXIII.—A letter is added in the 1st group of tenses. Thus, swal, 'to burn'; 1st. swadzī, 'he burns'; 2nd. sū or sah, 'he was burning'; sawaey, 'burnt.'

Class XXIV.—The verb kawul, 'to do,' represents this class, and is exceedingly irregular. Thus, kawul, 'to do'; 1st. kawī, 'he does'; wu kī, 'he may do'; kawah, 'do'; 2nd. kā-wo or kā-wū, 'he was doing'; wu kah, 'he did'; karaey, 'done.'

PARTICIPLES.

The *Present Participle* is formed by dropping the final '-l' of the infinitive, and adding—1st. '-nah' for the mas-

culine, and ‘-na’h’ for the feminine; thus, z’ghāstal, ‘to run’; z’ghāstanah, ‘running.’ 2nd. perceptible ‘h’ for the masculine, and imperceptible ‘h’ for the feminine; thus, wulal ‘to wash’; wulah (masc.), wula’h (fem.), ‘washing.’ 3rd. ‘h,’ as before, and inserting ‘ā’ before the last radical consonant; thus, watal, ‘to come out’; wātah or wāta’h, ‘coming out.’ 4th. ‘h,’ as before, and inserting ‘ā’ before the last radical letter but one; thus, yastal, ‘to draw forth’; yāstah or yāsta’h, ‘drawing forth’; jār-yastal, ‘to turn aside’; jār-yāstah, ‘turning aside.’ 5th. ‘-ūn’; thus, taral, ‘to bind’; tarūn, ‘binding’; ḍakedal, ‘to fill’; ḍakedūn, ‘filling.’ (Most commonly intransitives in ‘-edal’ reject the whole of that termination; thus, ḍakedal, ‘to fill’; ḍakūn, ‘filling’; gaḍedal, ‘to mix’; gaḍūn, ‘mixing.’) 6th. ‘ā-ūn,’ by inserting ‘ā’ before the last radical letter to which ‘ūn’ is affixed; thus, mātaul, ‘to break’; mātā-ūn (masc.), mātā-ūna’h (fem.), ‘breaking.’

All the above participles are capable of inflection; those of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th forms, ending in imperceptible ‘h,’ like nouns of the 3rd Declension, 1st variety; those of the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th forms, ending in perceptible ‘h’ or short ‘a,’ like nouns of the 6th Declension, 1st variety; those of the 1st, 5th, and 6th forms, ending in ‘-ūn,’ like nouns of the 9th Declension.’

The *Perfect* or *Past Participle* is formed—1st. by the addition of ‘-aey’ to the infinitive for the masculine, and of ‘-ey’ for the feminine; thus, k’she-yastal, ‘to insert’; k’she-yastalaey, ‘inserted.’ 2nd. by the addition of ‘-aey’ as before, after rejecting the ‘-l’ of the infinitive; thus, āghustal, ‘to dress’; āghustaey, ‘dressed.’ 3rd. by irregular changes; thus, walāredal, ‘to stand’; walār, ‘standing’; pre-watal, ‘to fall’; pre-wot, ‘fallen’; nāstal, ‘to sit’; nāst, ‘seated.’

The Past Participle is also used as a past conjunctive participle, as in Persian, an example of which is necessary; thus, ‘da rukhsat salām mī karaey tri bidā sh’wam,’ ‘my

parting salutation having made, I bade them adieu' (*lit.* 'from them adieu took place or happened').

The *Noun of Action* is formed by dropping the '-l' of the infinitive, and adding '-ūnkaey' or '-ūnaey' for the masculine, and '-ūnkey' or '-ūney' for the feminine.' The plural form of this participle is both masculine and feminine, and is formed by changing the '-aey,' or '-ey,' of the singular, to 'ī'; thus, l'wastal, 'to read'; l'wastūnaey or l'wastūnkaey, 'a reader'; l'wastūnī, 'readers.'

The *Noun of Fitness* is merely the infinitive in the genitive case.

ON THE TENSES.

The Past.—The formation of the tenses is best understood by starting from the Past tense, the 3rd person, the masculine singular forms of which have been already shown when speaking of the different classes of verbs, and from which five other inflections are formed by the addition of the affixed personal pronouns. It is only needful here to add that the 3rd person masculine plural of both transitive and intransitive verbs is generally the simple infinitive, with 'wu' prefixed or not, according to the nature of the verb. The 3rd person feminine plural is formed by changing the '-a'h' of the singular into '-ey.' There is another form of the 3rd person masculine plural of this tense, which in writing may be mistaken for the 3rd person masculine and feminine singular, and in speaking is not easy to detect. It contains the sound shorter than short 'a,' mentioned at page 4; thus, wu ghuledah, 'he was deceived'; wu-ghuleda'h, 'she was deceived'; wu-ghuledæh, 'they were deceived.' The syllable 'nah' or 'na' is sometimes added to the 3rd person singular and plural of this, as well as other tenses, for the sake of euphony, and also as a respectful form in religious works. In the case of verbs formed by the junction of a preposition and a simple verb,

it is usual to insert the particle 'wu' between the preposition and the verb; thus, pre-watal, 'to fall,' becomes pre-wu-wot, 'he fell.' In case of rejecting the 'wu,' it is simply 'pre-wot.' Verbs which lengthen 'a' to 'ā' in the Past tense singular, reject the long vowel in the plural.

The Imperfect.—This tense is formed by simply rejecting the particle 'wu' of the Past tense. When 'wu' is not used with the Past tense, then both Past and Imperfect are identical in form. Intransitives derived from adjectives, &c., have a regular Imperfect, although they have no regular Past tense. Transitive verbs of the 3rd and 24th Classes, lengthen the short vowel 'a' preceding the termination; thus, khāshawul, 'to bury'; khāshāwu or khāshāwuh, 'he was burying.' Another form of the Imperfect, implying continuity and habitude, is produced by prefixing the particle 'bah' to the Past tense.

The Perfect.—This is formed by adding the Present tense of the auxiliary 'to be' to the past participles of verbs, already described. The participle must agree in gender with the noun.

The Pluperfect.—This is formed in the same manner as the preceding, but with the addition of the Past tense of the auxiliary 'to be' instead of the Present tense.

The Doubtful Past.—This tense is formed by the addition of the Aorist of the auxiliary 'to be' to the past participle. Another form of this tense is produced by adding the 2nd Future of the auxiliary 'to be' to the past participle.

The Past Conditional.—This is obtained by subjoining the Imperfect or Conditional tense of the auxiliary 'to be' to the past participle.

The Present.—The different ways of forming the Present tense were shown when discussing the Classes of Verbs, and need not be repeated.

The Aorist.—This tense is identical with the Present, with the addition of the particle 'wu,' but it is often rejected as redundant. Transitive verbs of the 5th, 9th, 10th, 16th, 17th, and 20th Classes, reject the particle 'wu' absolutely in the Aorist. Transitives of the 2nd Class, require the Aorist of kawul or k'ral, 'to do,' to complete them.

First Future.—This tense is identical with the Aorist, with the exception that it adds the particle 'di' to the 3rd person singular and plural, whether masculine or feminine. When a personal pronoun is used with the 3rd person of this tense, the 'di' precedes the prefixed 'wu'; but when the personal pronoun is not used, the 'wu' precedes the 'di.'

Second Future.—This tense also is formed from the Aorist, by the addition of the particle 'bah.' As in the First Future, when a personal pronoun is used with this tense, the 'bah' precedes the 'wu'; otherwise the 'wu' precedes the 'bah.' A noun or adjective, or a pronoun and noun, may intervene between the 'bah' and the verb in a sentence.

Imperative.—This is a repetition of the Aorist, with the exception that it has no 1st person singular or plural, and that it drops the affixed personal pronouns for the 2nd persons. It is not liable to change of termination for gender.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

The Passive is very simple, and is formed by prefixing the past participle to the auxiliaries sh'wal or kedal, 'to be' or 'become,' just as in English.

Another mode of forming the Passive is by using the 3rd person singular and plural of the Imperfect tense of verbs with the auxiliaries for all three persons; but this form is not used for the compound tenses.

PARADIGMS.

The foregoing explanation of the construction of the verb will enable the following paradigms of the most important and most irregular of the verbs in the language to be fully understood.

Intransitive Verb.

Infinitive—rāghlāl, 'to come.'

Present—'I come,' &c.

rā-dzam.

rā-dzey.

rā-dzī.

rā-dzū.

rā-dza'āi.

rā-dzī.

Imperfect—'I was coming,' &c.

rā-t'lam or rā-t'lalam.

rā-t'ley or rā-t'laley.

rā-ta or rā-tah (M.).

rā-t'la'h or rā-t'lala'h (F.).

rā-t'lū or rā-t'lalū.

rā-t'la'āi or rā-t'lala'āi.

rā-t'lal or rā-t'læh (M.).

rā-t'ley, rā-t'laley, rāt'li, or
rā-t'lali (F.).

Continuative Imperfect—'I used to come,' &c.

bah rā-ghlam or bah rā-
ghlalam.

bah rā-ghley or bah rā-
ghlaley.

bah rā-ghī (M.).

bah rā-ghla'h or bah rā-
ghlala'h (F.).

bah rā-ghlū or bah rā-
ghlalū.

bah rā-ghla'āi or bah rā-
ghlala'āi.

bah rā-ghlal or bah rā-ghlæh
(M.).

bah rā-ghley, bah rā-
ghlaley, bah rā-ghli, or
bah rā-ghlali (F.).

Past—'I came,' &c.

<i>rā-ghlam or rā-ghlalam.</i>	<i>rā-ghlū or rā-ghlalū.</i>
<i>rā-ghley or rā-ghlaley.</i>	<i>rā-ghla'aī or rā-ghlala'aī.</i>
<i>rā-ghī (M.).</i>	<i>rā-ghlal or rā-ghlæh (M.).</i>
<i>rā-ghla'h or rā-ghlala'h (F.).</i>	<i>rā-ghley, rā-ghlaley, rā-ghli,</i> <i>or rā-ghlali (F.).</i>

Perfect—'I have come.'

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>
<i>rā-ghalaey yam.</i>	<i>rā-ghaley or rā-ghali yam.</i>	<i>rā-ghalī yū.</i>
<i>rā-ghalaey yey.</i>	<i>rā-ghaley or rā-ghali yey.</i>	<i>rā-ghalī ya'aī.</i>
<i>rā-ghalaey dey.</i>	<i>rā-ghaley or rā-ghali da'h.</i>	<i>rā-ghalī dī.</i>

Pluperfect—'I had come,' &c.

<i>Singular.</i>	
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
<i>rā-ghalaey wum.</i>	<i>rā-ghaley or rā-ghali wum.</i>
<i>rā-ghalaey wey.</i>	<i>rā-ghaley or rā-ghali wey.</i>
<i>rā-ghalaey wuh.</i>	<i>rā-ghaley or rā-ghali wa'h.</i>

Plural.

rā-ghalī wū
rā-ghalī wa'aī.
rā-ghalī wū (M.).
rā-ghali wey (F.).

1st Future—'I should come,' &c.

<i>rā-sham.</i>	<i>rā-shū.</i>
<i>rā-shey.</i>	<i>rā-sha'aī.</i>
<i>haghah di rā-shī or rā di</i> <i>shī.</i>	<i>haghah di rā-shī or rā di</i> <i>shī.</i>

2nd Future—‘I will come,’ &c.

zah bah rā-sham.
 tah bah rā-shey.
 haghah bah rā-shī.

mūjz or mungah bah rā-shū.
 tāsū bah rā-sha’aī.
 haghah bah rā-shī.

Throughout the above tense the personal pronouns may be omitted, and then the prefix ‘rā’ may optionally precede the particle ‘bah.’

Aorist—‘I may, shall, etc. come,’ &c.

rā-sham.
 rā-shey.
 rā-shī.

rā-shū.
 rā-sha’aī.
 rā-shī.

Doubtful Past—‘I may have come,’ &c.*Singular.**Masc.*

rā-ghalaey bah yam.
 rā-ghalaey bah yey.
 rā-ghalaey bah wī.

Fem.

rā-ghaley bah yam.
 rā-ghaley bah yey.
 rā-ghaley bah wī.

Plural.—*Masc. and Fem.*

rā-ghalī bah yū.
 rā-ghalī bah ya’aī.
 rā-ghalī bah wī.

Past Conditional—‘If I had come,’ &c.

kih rā-t’lam or rā-t’lalam.
 kih rā-t’ley or rā-t’laley.
 kih rā-ta or rā-tah (M.).
 kih rā-t’la’h or rā-t’lala’h
 (F.).

kih rā-t’lū or rā-t’lalū.
 kih rā-t’la’aī or rā-t’lala’aī.
 kih rā-t’lal or rā-t’læh (M.).
 kih rā-t’ley, rā-t’laley, rā-t’li,
 or rā-t’lali (F.).

Imperative.

rā-shah, rā-sha, rā-dzah, or rā-sha'aī or rā-dza'aī, 'come
 rā-dza, 'come thou.' you.'
 rā di shī, rā di dī, haghah
 di rā-shī, or haghah di
 rā-dī, 'let him, her, it,
 come,' 'let them come.'

POTENTIAL MOOD.

(This is really the Passive form of intransitive verbs.)

Present—'I can come,' &c.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>
rā-t'laey sham.	rā-t'ley sham.	rā-t'lī shū.
rā-t'laey shey.	rā-t'ley shey.	rā-t'lī sha'aī.
rā-t'laey shī.	rā-t'ley shī.	rā-t'lī shī.

Past—'I could come,' &c.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
rā-t'laey sh'wam.	rā-t'ley sh'wam.	rā-t'lī sh'wū.
rā-t'laey sh'wey.	rā-t'ley sh'wey.	rā-t'lī sh'wa'aī.
rā-t'laey shah.	rā-t'ley sh'wa'h.	rā-t'lī shū or sh'wal (M.). rā-t'lī sh'wey (F.).

Future—'I will come,' &c.

zah bah rā-t'laey sham.	mūjz or mungah bah rā-t'lī
tah bah rā-t'laey shey.	shū.
haghah bah rā-t'laey shī.	tāsū bah rā-t'lī sha'aī.
	haghah bah rā-t'lī shī.

In the Singular form of the Feminine the participle is required as in other compound tenses; and throughout Singular and Plural the particle 'bah' may optionally follow, instead of precede the participle in both genders.

Agent.

rā-t'lūnkaey or rā-t'lūnaey rā-t'lūnkī or rā-t'lūnī (M. & F.), 'the comers.'
 (M.), rā-t'lūnkaey, rā-t'lūney, rā-t'lūnkī, or rā-t'lūnī (F.), 'the comer.'

Past Participle.

Singular, rāghalaey (M.), rāghaley or rāghali (F.);
Plural, rā-ghalī (M. and F.), 'come.'

Noun of Fitness.

da rā-t'lo or da rā-t'lu, da rā-t'lal or da rā-t'lalu, 'of or for coming.'

Intransitive Verb.

Infinitive—t'lal, 'to go.'

Present—'I go,' &c.

dzam.
dzey.
dzi.

dzū.
dza'aī.
dzi.

Imperfect—'I was going,' &c.

t'lam or t'lalam.
 t'ley or t'laley.
 tah or ta (M.).
 t'la'h or t'lala'h (F.).

t'lū or t'lalū.
 t'la'aī or t'lala'aī.
 t'lal or t'læh (M.).
 t'ley, t'laley, t'li, or t'lali (F.).

Continuative Imperfect—'I used to go,' &c.

bah lāram.	bah lārū.
bah lārey.	bah lāra'aī.
bah lār (M.).	bah lāral or bah lāræh (M.).
bah lāra'h, bah lāra, bah lārāla'h, or bah lārāla (F.).	bah lārey, bah lāraley, bah lāri, or bah lārāli (F.).

Throughout the above tense, with such verbs as take the particle 'wu,' it may optionally be inserted after 'bah.'

Past—'I went,' &c.

lāram or lārālam.	lārū or lārālū.
lārey or lāraley.	lāra'aī or lārāla'aī.
lār (M.).	lāral or lāræh (M.).
lāra'h, lārāla'h, or lārāla (F.).	lārey, lāraley, or lāri (F.).

Throughout this tense the particle 'wu' may optionally be prefixed.

*Perfect—'I have gone,' &c.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
talaey or t'lalaey yam.	taley or t'laley yam.
talaey or t'lalaey yey.	taley or t'laley yey.
talaey or t'lalaey daey.	taley or t'laley da'h.

*Plural.**Masc. and Fem.*

tālī or t'lālī yū.
tālī or t'lālī ya'aī.
tālī or t'lālī dī.

Pluperfect—‘I had gone,’ &c.

Singular.

Masc.

Fem.

talaey or t'lalaey wum.

taley or t'laley wum.

talaey or t'lalaey wey.

taley or t'laley wey.

talaey or t'lalaey wuh.

taley or t'laley wa'h.

Plural.

tali or t'lali wū.

tali or t'lali wa'ai.

tali or t'lali wū (M.).

tali or t'lali wey (F.).

1st Future—‘I should go,’ &c.

lār sham.

lār shū.

lār shey.

lār sha'ai.

haghah di lār shī or lār di
shī.

haghah di lār shī or lār di
shī.

2nd Future—‘I will go,’ &c.

zah bah lār sham.

mūjz or mungah bah lār shū.

tah bah lār shey.

tāsū bah lār sha'ai.

haghah bah lār shī.

haghah bah lār shī.

Throughout this tense the particle ‘bah’ may optionally follow ‘lār,’ instead of precede it, when the affixed personal pronouns are not used. See also 2nd Future Tense, p. 44.

Aorist—‘I may, shall, etc. go,’ &c.

lār sham.

lār shū.

lār shey.

lār sha'ai.

lār shī.

lār shī.

Doubtful Past—‘I may have gone,’ &c.*Masc. Fem.*

t'lalaey t'laley bah yam.	t'lalī bah yū.
t'lalaey t'laley bah yey.	t'lalī bah ya'aī.
t'lalaey t'laley bah wī.	t'lalī bah wī.

The other form of the past participle ‘talaey’ may be used as an alternative masculine form, both singular and plural, and its feminine form for the feminine.

Past Conditional—‘Had I gone,’ &c.

kih t'lam or t'lalam.	kih t'lū or t'lalū.
kih t'ley or t'laley.	kih t'la'aī or t'lala'aī.
kih tah or ta (M.).	kih t'lal or t'læh (M.).
kih t'la'h or t'lala'h (F.).	kih t'ley or t'laley (F.).

Imperative.

lār shah, wu lār shah, war lār sha'aī, wu lār sha'aī, war
 shah, or dzah, ‘go thou.’ sha'aī, or dza'aī, ‘go you.’
 haghah di lār shī, or lār di shī, haghah di dzī or dzī di,
 ‘let him, her, it go,’ ‘let them go.’

POTENTIAL MOOD.

This conforms in all respects to the Potential of *rā-ghlāl*, ‘to come’; the participles throughout each tense being, of course, for the singular masc. t'lalaey, fem. t'laley, and for the plural of both genders, t'lalī.

Agent.

t'lūnkaey or t'lūnaey (M.), t'lūnkī or t'lūnī (M. & F.),
 t'lūnkey, t'lūney, t'lūnkī, ‘the goers.’
 or t'lūnī (F.), ‘the goer.’

Past Participle.

Singular, t'lalaey or talaey (M.) ; t'laley or t'lali, or taley or tali (F.) ; *Plural*, t'lali or tali (M. & F.), 'gone.'

Noun of Fitness.

da t'lalo, da t'lo, da t'lalu, or da t'lu, 'of or for going.'

Irregular Intransitive Verb, in which the particle 'wu' is used.

Infinitive—khatal, 'to ascend.'

Present—'I ascend,' &c.

khejzam.*

khejzū.

khejzey.

khejza'ai.

khejzī.

khejzī.

Imperfect—'I was ascending.'

khatam or khatalam.

khatū or khatalū.

khatay or khataley.

khata'ai or khatala'ai.

khot (M.).

khatal or khātæh (M.).

khata'h or khatala'h (F.).

khatay, khataley, khati, or khatali (F.).

Continuative Imperfect—'I used to ascend,' &c.

Identical with the Imperfect, with the particles 'bah' and 'wu' prefixed to each Person.

Past—'I ascended,' &c.

Identical with the Imperfect, with the particle 'wu' only prefixed to each Person.

* In the conjugation of this verb the Eastern Afghāns would replace the letter 'jz' by 'j'; thus, khejam for khejzam.

Perfect—‘I have ascended,’ &c.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>
<u>khatalaey</u> yam.	<u>khataley</u> yam.	<u>khatali</u> yū
<u>khatalaey</u> yey.	<u>khataley</u> yey.	<u>khatali</u> ya’aī.
<u>khatalaey</u> daey.	<u>khataley</u> da’h.	<u>khatali</u> dī.

Pluperfect—‘I had ascended,’ &c.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
<u>khatalaey</u> wum.	<u>khataley</u> wum.	<u>khatali</u> wū.
<u>khatalaey</u> wey.	<u>khataley</u> wey.	<u>khatali</u> wa’aī.
<u>khatalaey</u> wuh.	<u>khataley</u> wa’h.	<u>khatali</u> wū (M.).
		<u>khatali</u> wey (F.).

1st Future—‘I should ascend,’ &c.

wu <u>khejzam</u> .	wu <u>khejzū</u> .
wu <u>khejzey</u> .	wu <u>khejza’aī</u> .
haghah di wu <u>khejzī</u> or wu	haghah di wu <u>khejzī</u> or wu
di <u>khejzī</u> .	di <u>khejzī</u> .

2nd Future—‘I will ascend,’ &c.

zah bah wu <u>khejzam</u> or wu	mūjz or mungah bah wu
bah <u>khejzam</u> .	<u>khejzū</u> or wu bah <u>khejzū</u> .
tah bah wu <u>khejzey</u> or wu	tāsū bah wu <u>khejza’aī</u> or wu
bah <u>khejzey</u> .	bah <u>khejza’aī</u> .
haghah bah wu <u>khejzī</u> or	haghah bah wu <u>khejzī</u> or wu
wu bah <u>khejzī</u> .	bah <u>khejzī</u> .

Aorist—‘I may, shall ascend,’ &c.

wu <u>khejzam</u> .	wu <u>khejzū</u> .
wu <u>khejzey</u> .	wu <u>khejza’aī</u> .
wu <u>khejzī</u> .	wu <u>khejzī</u> .

Doubtful Past—‘I may have ascended,’ &c.

Masc.

khatalaey bah yam.
khatalaey bah yey.
khatalaey bah wī.

Masc. and Fem.

khatalī bah yū.
khatalī bah ya’aī.
khatalī bah wī.

In the feminine singular the feminine form of the participle khataley is used.

Past Conditional—‘had I ascended,’ &c.

kih <u>khatam</u> or kih <u>khatal-</u> am.	kih <u>khatū</u> or kih <u>khatalū</u> .
kih <u>khatey</u> or kih <u>khataley</u> .	kih <u>khata’aī</u> or kih <u>khatal-</u> a’aī.
kih <u>khot</u> (M.).	kih <u>khatal</u> or kih <u>khātæh</u> (M.).
kih <u>khata’h</u> or kih <u>khatala’h</u> (F.).	kih <u>khatey</u> or <u>khataley</u> (F.).

Imperative.

wu khejzah or khejzah, wu khejza’aī ‘ascend you.’
‘ascend thou.’

haghah di wu khejzī or wu di khejzī, ‘let him, her, it,
ascend,’ ‘let them ascend.’

POTENTIAL MOOD.

This conforms in all respects to the Potential of rāghlal, ‘to come,’ the masculine and feminine forms of the participles, of course, being used.

Agent.

<u>khatūnkaey</u> or <u>khatūnaey</u> (M.), <u>khatūnkey</u> or <u>khat-</u> ūney (F.), ‘the ascender.’	<u>khatūnkī</u> or <u>khatūnī</u> (M. and F.), ‘the ascenders.’
---	--

Past Participle.

Singular, khatalaey (M.), khataley (F.) ; *Plural*, khatali (M. & F.), 'gone.'

Noun of Fitness.

da khatalo, da khatalu, da khato, or da khatu, 'of or for going.'

The following is the conjugation of the Imperfect Transitive verb *kawul*, 'to do,' 'to make,' or 'perform,' which is chiefly used as an auxiliary in forming the inflections of other verbs. The compound tenses are wanting.

Infinitive—*kawul*, 'to do.'

Present.

<i>kawum</i> , 'I do.'	<i>kawū</i> , 'we do.'
<i>kawey</i> , 'thou doest.'	<i>kawa'ai</i> , 'you do.'
<i>kawī</i> , <i>kā</i> , or <i>kāndi</i> , 'he, she, or it does.'	<i>kawī</i> , <i>kā</i> , or <i>kāndi</i> , 'they do.'

Imperfect.

Transitive verbs in any past tense of the active voice *must* agree with the noun in gender and number, and whether it be in an oblique case or not. The imperfect tense is treated as a past tense in Pushto ; and as this tense will serve as a model for the others, it will be well to study it. The first pronouns are the inflected personal ; the others those mentioned at page 21.

1st Form.—The governing noun being masc. singular.

<i>mā or mī kāwuh, kā, kah, or ka,</i>	I was doing.
<i>tā or di kāwuh, kā, kah, or ka,</i>	Thou wast doing.
<i>haghah (M.) } yey, or yah kāwuh, kā,</i>	He or it was doing.
<i>highih (F.) } kah, or ka,</i>	She was doing.
<i>mūjz or mū kāwuh, kā, kah, or ki,</i>	We were doing.
<i>tāsū or mo kāwuh, kā, kah, or ki,</i>	You were doing.
<i>hugho, yey, or yah kāwuh, kā, kah, or ki.</i>	They were doing.

2nd.—The governing noun masculine plural.

<i>mā or mī kawul,</i>	I was doing.
<i>tā or di kawul,</i>	Thou wast doing.
<i>haghah (M.) } yey, or yah kawul,</i>	He or it was doing.
<i>highih (F.) }</i>	She was doing.
<i>mūjz or mū kawul,</i>	We were doing.
<i>tāsū or mo kawul,</i>	You were doing.
<i>hugho, yey, or yah kawul,</i>	They were doing.

3rd.—The governing noun feminine singular.

<i>mā or mī kawula'h,</i>	I was doing.
<i>tā or di kawula'h,</i>	Thou wast doing.
<i>haghah (M.) } yey, or yah kawula'h,</i>	He or it was doing.
<i>highih (F.) }</i>	She was doing.
<i>mūjz or mū kawula'h,</i>	We were doing.
<i>tāsū or mo kawula'h,</i>	You were doing.
<i>hugho, yey, or yah kawula'h,</i>	They were doing.

4th.—The governing noun feminine plural.

<i>mā or mī kawuley or kawuli,</i>	I was doing.
<i>tā or di kawuley or kawuli,</i>	Thou wast doing.
<i>haghah (M.) } yey, or yah kawuley</i>	He or it was doing.
<i>highih (F.) } or kawuli,</i>	She was doing.
<i>mūjz or mū kawuley or kawuli,</i>	We were doing.
<i>tāsū or mo kawuley or kawuli,</i>	You were doing.
<i>hugho, yey, or yah kawuley or kawuli,</i>	They were doing.

Continuative Imperfect—‘I used to do,’ &c.

This tense is identical with the Imperfect, with the addition of ‘bah’ or ‘bah wu,’ which, when the inflected personal pronouns are used, come between them and the verb. When the other form of pronouns is used, the ‘bah’ or ‘bah wu’ precede the pronouns.

Past.

This tense also is identical with the Imperfect, except that it takes ‘wu’ after the pronoun if the inflected personal are used; and ‘wu’ before the *pronoun* with the other form of pronouns. The particle ‘wu’ is sometimes omitted in both cases.

1st Future—‘I should do,’ &c.

wu kam or wu kawum.	wu kū or wu kawū.
wu key or wu kawey.	wu ka’āi or wu kawa’āi.
haghah di wu kī or di wu kawī.	haghah di wu kī or wu kawī.

Alternative forms of the 3rd person are ‘di wu kāndi,’ ‘di wu kā,’ ‘wu di kī,’ ‘wu di kāndi,’ or ‘wu di kā.’

2nd Future—‘I will do,’ &c.

zah bah wu kam or wu kawum.	mūjz bah wu kū or wu kawū.
tah bah wu key or wu kawey.	tāsū bah wu ka’āi or wu kawa’āi.
haghah bah wu kī or wu kawī.	haghah bah wu kī or wu kawī.

Alternative forms for the 3rd person are ‘bah wu kāndi’ or ‘bah wu kā.’ The personal pronoun can, also, be omitted throughout, in which case the particles ‘bah wu’ are transposed; thus, ‘wu bah kam,’ &c.

Aorist—‘ I may or shall do,’ &c.

wu kam or wu kawum.

wu key or wu kawey.

wu kī, wu kawī, wu kāndi,
or wu kā.

wu kū or wu kawū.

wu ka’āi or wu kawa’āi.

wu kī, wu kawī, wu kāndi,
or wu kā.

Imperative.

kah, wu kah, kawah, or wu
kawah, ‘ do thou.’

haghah di wu kī, di wu kawī,
di wu kāndi, di wu kā, or
wu di kī, wu di kāndi, wu
di kā, ‘ let him, her, it,
do,’ ‘ let them do.’

ka’āi, wu ka’āi, wu karn’āi,
kawa’āi, or wu kawa’āi,
‘ do you.’

Agent.

Singular, kawūnkaey or kawūnaey (M.), kawūnkey or kawūney (F.) ; *Plural*, kawūnkī or kawūnī (M. and F.).

Noun of Fitness.

da kawulo, ka kawulu, da kawo, or da kawu, ‘ of or for doing.’

Infinitive—k’ral, ‘ to do.’

Present—‘ I do,’ &c.

k’ram.

k’rey.

k’rī.

k’rū.

k’ra’āi.

k’rī.

Imperfect.

1st Form.—The governing noun masculine singular.

mā or mī kaṛ,*	I was doing.
tā or di kaṛ,	Thou wast doing.
haghah (M.) } yey, or yah kaṛ,	{ He or it was doing.
highih (F.) }	{ She was doing.
mūjz or mū kaṛ,	We were doing.
tāsū or mo kaṛ,	You were doing.
hugho, yey, or yah kaṛ,	They were doing.

2nd.—The governing noun masculine plural.

mā or mī k'ṛal,	I was doing.
tā or di k'ṛal,	Thou wast doing.
haghah (M.) } yey, or yah k'ṛal,	{ He or it was doing.
highih (F.) }	{ She was doing.
mūjz or mū k'ṛal,	We were doing.
tāsū or mo k'ṛal,	You were doing.
hugho, yey, or yah k'ṛal,	They were doing.

3rd.—The governing noun feminine singular.

mā or mī k'ṛa'h or k'ṛala'h,	I was doing.
tā or di k'ṛa'h or k'ṛala'h,	Thou wast doing.
haghah (M.) } yey, or yah k'ṛa'h or	{ He or it was doing.
highih (F.) } k'ṛala'h,	{ She was doing.
mūjz or mū k'ṛa'h or k'ṛala'h,	We were doing.
tāsū or mo k'ṛa'h or k'ṛala'h,	You were doing.
hugho, yey, or yah k'ṛa'h or k'ṛala'h,	They were doing.

4th.—The governing noun feminine plural.

mā or mī k'ṛey or k'ṛaley,	I was doing.
tā or di k'ṛey or k'ṛaley,	Thou wast doing.
haghah (M.) } yey, or yah k'ṛey or	{ He or it was doing.
highih (F.) } k'ṛaley,	{ She was doing.
mūjz or mū k'ṛey or k'ṛaley,	We were doing.
tāsū or mo k'ṛey or k'ṛaley,	You were doing.
hugho, yey, or yah k'ṛey or k'ṛaley,	They were doing.

* See the Imperfect of kawul, p. 53.

Continuative Imperfect—‘I used to do,’ &c.

This tense follows precisely the analogy of the same tense in the verb ‘kawul,’ in both its forms.

Past—‘I did,’ &c.

This tense is identical with the Imperfect just described, with the addition of ‘wu’ after the pronoun if the inflected personal pronouns are used, and with the ‘wu’ before the pronouns if the other form is used. The ‘wu’ is sometimes omitted.

Perfect.

1st Form.—For a noun masculine singular with both forms of pronouns.

mā, tā, haghah (M.) highih (F.), or mī, di, yey, or yah karaey daey, ‘I, thou, he, it, she, has done.’

mūjz, tāsū, or hugho, or mū, mo, hugho, yey, or yah karaey daey (F.), ‘we, you, they, have done.’

For a feminine noun in the singular number the only difference in the conjugation is that karaey, the feminine form of the past participle, is used in lieu of the masculine.

2nd Form.—For a noun masculine and feminine plural.

mā, tā, haghah (M.) highih (F.), or mī, di, yey, or yah karī dī, ‘I thou, he, it, she, has done.’

mūjz, tāsū, or hugho, or mū, mo, hugho, yey, or yah karī dī, ‘we, you, they, have done.’

Pluperfect.

This is identical in every way with the Perfect, except in the auxiliary verb.

1st Future—‘I should do,’ &c.

wu k'ram.

wu k'rū.

wu k'rey.

wu k'ra'ai.

haghah di wu k'ri or wu di
k'ri.haghah di wu k'ri or wu di
k'ri.*2nd Future*—‘I will do,’ &c.

zah bah wu k'ram.

mūjz bah wu k'rū.

tah bah wu k'rey.

tāsū bah wu k'ra'ai.

haghah bah wu k'ri.

haghah bah wu k'ri.

The pronoun can be optionally omitted throughout this tense, in which case the particle ‘wu’ precedes ‘bah.’

Doubtful Past.

1st Form —For a noun masculine singular.

mā, tā, haghah (M.), highih (F.) bah k'raey wī, or bah mī, di, yey, or yah k'raey wī, ‘I thou, he, it, she, may have done.’

mūjz, tāsū, hugho bah k'raey wī, or bah mū, mo, hugho, yey, or yah k'raey wī, ‘we, you, they, may have done.’

For a noun feminine singular the only difference in the conjugation is that k'raey, the feminine form of the past participle, is used, instead of the masculine.

2nd Form.—For a noun masculine or feminine plural.

mā, tā, haghah (M.), highih (F.) bah k'ri wī, or bah mū, mo, hugho, yey, or yah k'ri wī, ‘we, you, they, may have done.’

Past Conditional.

1st Form.—For a noun masculine singular.

kih mā, tā, haghah (M.), highih (F.) k'raey wey or wāe, or kih mī, di, yey, or yah k'raey wae or wāe, ‘if I, etc., had done.’

kih mūjz, tāsū, hugho, kaṛaey wae or wāe, or kih mū, mo, hugho, yey, or yah kaṛaey wae or wāe, 'if we, etc., had done.'

For a noun feminine singular all that is necessary is to use kaṛey, the feminine form of the past participle.

2nd Form.—For a noun masculine or feminine plural.

kih mā, tā, haghah (M.), highih (F.) kaṛi wae or wāe, or kih mī, di, yey, or yah kaṛi wae or wāe, 'if we, etc., had done.'

kih mūjz, tāsū, hugho, kaṛi wae or wāe, or kih mū, mo, hugho, yey, or yah kaṛi wae or wāe, 'if we, etc., had done.'

Imperative.

wu k'rah or k'rah, 'do thou.' wu k'ra'aī or k'ra'aī, 'do you.'

haghah di wu k'rī or wu di
k'rī, 'let him, her, it, do,'
'let them do.'

Agent.

Singular, k'rūnkaey or k'rūnaey (M.), k'rūnkey or k'rūney (F.), 'the doer'; *Plural*, k'rūnkī or k'rūnī (M. and F.), 'the doers.'

Noun of Fitness.

da k'ralo, da k'ralu, da k'ro, or da k'ru, 'of or for doing.'

PASSIVE VOICE.

The construction of the Passive is so simple that it will be necessary only to give the third person singular of each tense.*

Present.—karaey shī (M.), karaey shey (F.).

Imperfect.—karaey shah (M.), karaey sh'wa'h or karaey sh'wala'h (F.).

Continuative Imperfect.—bah wu karaey shah (M.), bah wu karaey sh'wa'h or sh'wala'h (F.).

Past.—wu karaey shah (M.), wu karaey sh'wa'h or sh'wala'h (F.).

Perfect.—karaey shawaey daey (M.), karaey shawey da'h (F.).

Pluperfect.—karaey shawaey wuh (M.), karaey shawey wa'h (F.).

1st Future.—haghah di wu karaey shī or wu di karaey shī (M.); haghah di wu karaey shī or wu di karaey shī (F.).

2nd Future.—haghah bah wu karaey shī or wu karaey bah shī (M.); haghah bah wu karaey shī or wu karaey bah shī (F.).

Aorist.—wu karaey shī (M.), wu karaey shī (F.).

Doubtful Past.—karaey shawaey bah wī (M.), karaey shawey bah wī (F.).

Past Conditional.—kih haghah karaey shawaey wae or wāe (M.); kih haghah karaey shawey wae or wāe (F.).

Imperative.—haghah di wu karaey shī or wu di karaey shī (M.); haghah di wu karaey shī or wu di karaey shī (F.).

* See the conjugation of the auxiliary s'hwal (page 27), and mode of formation (page 41).

Past Participle.—*karāey shawaey* (M.), *karēy shawey* (F.); *karī shawī* (plural).

Conjugation of a derivative transitive verb, formed from an adjective, which requires the verb 'k'ṛal' or 'kawul' in forming its different inflections.

Infinitive—*ḍakawul*, 'to fill.'

Present—'I fill,' &c.

ḍakawam.
ḍakawey.
ḍakawī.

ḍakawū.
ḍakawa'aī.
ḍakawī.

Past.

1st Form.—Governing noun masculine singular.

mā, tā, haghah (M.), *highih* (F.), or *mī, di, yey, or yah ḍak kar*, 'I, thou, he, it, she, filled.'

mūjz, tāsū, hugho, or *mū, mo, hugho, yey, or yah ḍak kar*, 'we, you, they, filled.'

2nd Form.—Governing noun masculine plural.

mā, tā, haghah (M.), *highih* (F.), or *mī, di, yey, or yah ḍak k'ṛal*, 'I, thou, he, it, she, filled.'

mūjz, tāsū, hugho, or *mū, mo, hugho, yey, or yah ḍak k'ṛal*, 'we, you, they, filled.'

3rd Form.—Governing noun feminine singular.

mā, tā, haghah (M.), *highih* (F.), or *mī, di, yey, or yah ḍaka'h k'ṛa'h or k'ṛala'h*, 'I, thou, he, it, she, filled.'

mūjz, tāsū, hugho, or *mū, mo, hugho, yey, or yah ḍaka'h k'ṛa'h or k'ṛala'h*, 'we, you, they, filled.'

4th Form.—Governing noun feminine plural.

mā, tā, haghah (M.), highih (F.), or mī, di, yey, or yah
ḍakey k'rey or k'raley, 'I, thou, he, it, she, filled.'

mūjz, tāsū, hugho, or mū, mo, hugho, yey, or yah ḍakey
k'rey or k'raley, 'we, you, they, filled.'

Aorist—'I fill or may fill,' &c.

ḍak k'ram.
ḍak k'rey.
ḍak k'rī.

ḍak k'rū.
ḍak k'ra'aī.
ḍak k'rī.

For the feminine 'ḍak' becomes 'ḍaka'h' in the singular, and 'ḍakey' in the plural.

Imperative.

tah ḍak k'rah (M.), tah tāsū ḍak k'ra'aī (M.), tāsū
ḍaka'h k'ra'h (F.), 'fill ḍakey k'ra'aī (F.), 'fill
thou.' you.'

haghah di ḍak k'rī or ḍak di k'rī (M.), haghah di ḍaka'h
k'rī or ḍaka'h di k'rī (F.), haghah di ḍak k'rī or ḍak
di k'rī (M.), haghah di
ḍakey k'rī or ḍakey di k'rī
'let him, her, it, fill.' (F.), 'let them fill.'

Agent.

Singular, ḍakawūnkaey or ḍakawūnaey (M.), ḍakawūnkey
or ḍakawūney (F.), 'the filler; *Plural*, ḍakawūnkī or
ḍakawūnī (M. and F.), 'the fillers.'

Past Participle.

Singular, ḍak kaṛaey (M.), ḍak kaṛey (F.); *Plural*, ḍak
kaṛī (M. and F.), 'filled.'

CAUSAL VERB REGULAR.

Infinitive—āl-wuzawul, 'to cause to fly.'

Present—'I cause to fly,' &c.

āl-wuzawam.

āl-wuzawaey.

āl-wuzawī.

āl-wuzawū.

āl-wuzawa'aī.

āl-wuzawī.

Past.

1st Form.—Governing noun masculine singular.

mā, tā, haghah (M.), highih (F.), or mī, di, yey, or yah wāl-wuzāwuh, 'I, thou, he, it, she, caused to fly.'

mūjz, tāsū, hugho, or mū, mo, hugho, yey or yah wāl-wuzāwuh, 'we, you, they, caused to fly.'

2nd Form.—Governing noun masculine plural.

mā, tā, haghah (M.), highih (F.), or mī, di, yey or yah wāl-wuzawul, 'I, thou, he, it, she, caused to fly.'

mūjz, tāsū, hugho, or mū, mo, hugho, yey or yah wāl-wuzawul, 'we, you, they, caused to fly.'

3rd Form.—Governing noun feminine singular.

mā, tā, haghah (M.), highih (F.), or mī, di, yey, or yah wāl-wuzawula'h, 'I, thou, he, it, she, caused to fly.'

mūjz, tāsū, hugho, or mū, mo, hugho, or yey or yah wāl-wuzawula'h, 'we, you, they, caused to fly.'

4th Form.—Governing noun feminine plural.

mā, tā, haghah (M.), highih (F.), or mī, di, yey or yah wāl-wuzawuley, 'I, thou, he, it, she, caused to fly.'

mūjz, tāsū, hugho, or mū, mo, hugho, or yey or yah wāl-wuzawuley, 'we, you, they, caused to fly.'

Aorist—‘I may cause to fly,’ &c.

wāl-wuzawam.
wāl-wuzawey.
wāl-wuzawī.

wāl-wuzawū.
wāl-wuzaw’aī.
wāl-wuzawī.

Imperative.

wāl-wuzawah or āl-wuzawah, ‘do thou cause to fly.’	wāl-wuzaw’aī or āl-wuzaw’aī, ‘do you cause to fly.’
haghah di wāl-wuzawī or wā di l’wuzawī, ‘let him, etc. cause to fly,’ ‘let them cause to fly.’	

Agent.

Singular, āl-wuzawūnkaey or āl-wuzawūnaey (M.), āl-wuzawūnkey or āl-wuzawūney (F.), ‘the causer to fly’;
Plural, āl-wuzawūnkī or āl-wuzawūnī (M. and F.), ‘the causers to fly.’

Past Participle.

Singular, āl-wuzawulaey (M.), āl-wuzawuley (F.); *Plural*, āl-wuzawulī (M. and F.), ‘caused to fly.’

NEGATION AND PROHIBITION.

Negation and prohibition are expressed by the particles ‘nah’ and ‘mah,’ the position of which, however, depends upon the kind of infinitives with which they are used.

The particle ‘mah’ is alone used with the 2nd persons of the Imperative, and it invariably *precedes* the inflection of the verb with which it is used, whatever its description.

Infinitives, such as pre-watal, 'to fall,' which have a prefixed particle, place the 'nah' after the latter both in the past and present tenses.

pre-watal, 'to fall.'

Past.—pre nah wot, 'he or it did not fall.'

Aorist.—haghah pre nah wuzī or pre nah wuzī, 'he, she, it, may not fall.'

Imperative.—mah pre-wazah, 'do not thou fall.'

Regular verbs, whether transitive or intransitive, take the 'nah' after the prefix 'wu.'

z'ghaledal, 'to run.'

Past.—wu nah z'ghaledah, 'he or it did not run.'

Aorist.—haghah wu nah z'ghalī, 'he, she, it, may not run.'

Imperative.—mah z'ghalah, 'do not thou run.'

rā-w'ral, 'to bring.'

Past.—haghah rā nah war or yey rā nah war, 'he or it did not bring.'

Aorist.—haghah rā nah w'rī, 'he, she, it, may not bring.'

Imperative.—mah rā-w'rah, 'do not thou bring.'

When the negative is used with verbs similar to 'ḍakawul,' the 'nah' follows the adjective or noun, and precedes the auxiliary ; thus,

ḍakawul, 'to fill.'

Past.—haghah ḍak nah kar, or yey ḍak nah kar, 'he or it did not fill.'

Aorist.—haghah ḍak nah k'rī, 'he or it may not fill.'

Imperative.—mah ḍakawah, 'do not thou fill.'

In the Passive the 'nah' precedes the auxiliary; thus,
 wish-tal, 'to throw.'

Past.—haghah wish-talaey nah shah or haghah nah shah wish-talaey, 'he or it was not thrown.'

Aorist.—haghah wish-talaey nah shī or haghah nah shī wish-talaey, 'he or it may not be thrown.'

Imperative.—wish-talaey mah shah or mah shah wish-talaey, 'do not thou be thrown.'

ADVERBS.

The Adverbs are for the most part indeclinable; but some are subject to the usual change for the ablative case, and a few (derived from nouns and adjectives) are liable to the same change for gender, number, and case as the nouns they may qualify. Thus, *ḍer*, 'much,' makes in feminine singular, *ḍera'h*; in feminine plural and oblique cases singular, *ḍerey* or *ḍeri*; in plural oblique cases, both genders, *ḍero*.

Adverbs of Place.

here, hither—dal-tah, dali, or his-tah.	before, in front, hitherto— w'rāndi or w'rāndey.
there, thither—haltah or haltah kī.	behind, after—w'rustah or w'rusto.
there, thither—hūri or hūri- tah.	hither, this side—dagħah or dey khwā.
hence, from this place—lah dagħah, or lah dey dzā'ea or dzā'eah.	thither, that side—haghah khwā.
thence, from that place—lah haghah dzā'ea or dzā'eah.	beyond, there, on that side —haghah khwā or haghah palau.

side by side—khwā pah
khwā.
 on both sides — dwārah
khwā.
 elsewhere—bæl char-tah or
bæl dzā'e.
 here and there—daltah hal-
 tah.
 here, on this side—dey khwā,
dey palau.
 above, overhead—portah or
l'warah.
 under, below, sh'katah or
izawar.
 so far, to this degree—tar
daghah or tar dey porī
 or porī.
 so far, to that degree—tar
haghah porī or porī.

somewhere—chartah
 everywhere—har chartah,
har yow dzā'e.
 nowhere—hichartah.
 near, about—najzdey or
najzdi.
 somewhere or other—yow
dzā'e, yow chartah.
 where, wherever—har char-
tah.
 within, inside—danana, da-
nanah.
 above and below — lāndi
bāndi.
 upside down—naskorah.
 far, at a distance—lirī, lah
w'rāyah.
 round-about—chāperah.

Adverbs of Time.

now, presently—aos.
 ever, sometime—kalah.
 sometimes, frequently, occa-
 sionally—kalah kalah.
 never—hits kalah.
 always—har kalah.
 whenever—har kalah chih.
 sometime or other—kalah
nah kalah.
 daily — hara'h rwadz or
wradz.
 nightly—hara'h shpa'h.
 perpetually—wār pah wār,
dam pah dam.
 instantaneously — zar pah
zar.

gradually—pāya'h pah pā-
ya'h.
 successively—palah pasey.
 before, prior—pah khwā.
 after, afterwards—pas.
 to-day—nan or nan wradz,
 or rwadz.
 to-morrow—ṣabā.
 two days since—warāma'h
wradz or rwadz.
 three days since—lā warā-
ma'h wradz or rwadz.
 four days since—lā lā warā-
ma'h wradz or rwadz.
 at the dawn (of day)—saḥr
gāh.

ever—hargiz, hīts kalah.
 long since, long ago—lar-
 ghūnaey.
 last night—barāyah, barāyī
 shpa'h, begāna'i shpa'h.
 as often, every time—har
 dzalah.
 once, at last—bārey, ākhir.
 often, repeatedly—tso wār,
 tso dzalah.
 repeatedly, often, frequently
 —wār pah wār.
 once—yow dzalah, yowa'h
 plā.
 twice—dwah dzalah, dwey
 plā.
 thrice—dre dzalah, dre plā.
 instantly, quickly, without
 delay—turt, sam lah
 lāsa.
 quickly, speedily—zar zar,
 mārāh mār.
 shortly, soon—najzdey or
 najzdi.

unawares, suddenly—nāga-
 hān, nā-tsāpah.
 all at once, suddenly—yak
 lakhtah.
 first, in the first place—
 runbaey or w'runbaey.
 secondly—dwayam.
 at last, at length, finally, at
 the end—ākhir.
 yesterday—parūn.
 shortly, soon, to-day or to-
 morrow—nan sabā.
 the day after to-morrow—
 bael sabā.
 early in the morning, be-
 times—wakhtī.
 always, ever—tal or tar talo.
 always, continually, ever—
 tal tah talah, tal tar talah,
 hameshah.
 as yet, up to the present
 time—tar aosa, lā tar aosa.
 sometimes—charey charey,
 or chari chari.

Adverbs of Quantity.

so much—hombra'h da
 hombra'h, tsombra'h.
 that much—hombra'h kadr.
 this much—daghombra'h
 kadr.
 as much as—har tsombra'h.
 howmuchsoever—har tso.

gratuitously—weṛiā.
 a great number, several—
 tso tso.
 much, in a great degree, by
 far—ḍer.
 a little, a few—lajz, lakotey.

Adverbs of Similitude.

thus, in this manner—dā or
 daghah shān.

thus, in this way—dā or
 daghah rang.

like, as, as if, just as, for all
the world—lakah, shān,
ghundi, dod, pah dod,
makhaey, pah tser.
so, in that manner—haghah
shān,
so, in that way—haghah
rang.

thus, so, in this manner—
hasey, daghah sey, dā
hasey, dāsey.
for example—maṣalaṇ.
that is to say—ya'nī.
thus, in this manner—hasey
shān.

Adverbs of Admonition.

look out! have a care!—wu-
gorah, wu-wīnah.
be cautious!—bedār shah.

know! recollect!—poh shah.
take care! mind!—khabar-
dār shah.

Adverbs of Society and Separation.

alone—yawādzaey.
face to face—makhā-makh.
apart, at a distance—lirī, liri.
far away, very far off—lirī
lārgah.
at the side—aṛkh, aṛakh.
side by side—aṛkh pah
aṛkh.
singly, individually — yow
pah yow.
back to back—shā pah shā.
shoulder to shoulder—
aojza'h pah aojza'h.

apart, separately — beyal,
beyala'h, beyal beyal.
together—sarah.
besides, except—bey lah dey,
siwā lah dey, pratah lah
dey.
separately—tār pah tār.
uselessly—wuch pah wuch-
ah.
on opposite sides, on both
sides—porī rā porī.

Adverbs of Extremity and Termination.

to, up to, until—tar, porī.
hitherto, up to—tar dey
porī, tar daghah porī.
until, up to—tso, tso chih.
beyond bounds—bey hadda,
lah hadda zī'āt.
to the last degree—tar
hadda norī.

till now, as yet—tar aosa
porī.
so far as—tar haghah porī.
till when? how long?—tar
kalah porī.
to the end—tar ākhir porī.
to the last, to the extreme—
tar nihāyata porī.

Adverbs of Negation.

no, not, nay—nah, yah.

do not—mah.

CONJUNCTIONS.

if—kih, agar.

although—agar-chih.

also, even, likewise—ham,
bal.but, yet, however—waley,
wali.besides, except—siwā, prat-
ah.if not, unless, otherwise—
kih nah, ki-nah.then, therefore—lah haghah
sababa.

but, moreover—balkih.

notwithstanding—sarah lah
dey.

unless—mangar, magar.

and, also—aw, o.

therefore, then—pas, skah,
dzakah.

that, because, since—chih.

unless, if not—bey lah.

then, because, therefore—
dzakah, lah dey jihata,
lah dey sababa, tso.

or—yā.

PREPOSITIONS AND POSTPOSITIONS.

of—da.

to—tah, larah, lah, watah,
wa larah, wa lah, wa wa-
tah.

in—k'shey, pah k'shey.

below, under—tar lāndi, da
lāndi.

with—sarah.

for, for the sake of—dapā-
rah.from—lah, lah nah, di, di
nah.

to, until—tar.

on, upon—par, par bāndi.

from him, her, it, or them—
pri, prey.over, above—da pāsa, dapā-
sah.

before—dzakhah.

in, betwixt, between—mandz,
mi-yandz.in between, in the middle—
pah mi-yandz.

Adverbs of Interrogation.

where? whither?—chartah, charī, chari, kam <u>dzā</u> 'e.	until when? how long?— tar kalah, tar kalah porī, tar kama porī <i>or</i> tar <u>tso</u> .
how? in what manner?— <u>tsangah</u> .	how much?— <u>tsom</u> brah <u>kadr</u> .
since when?—lah kama <i>or</i> lah koma wakta.	how often?— <u>tso</u> <u>dzalah</u> .
how much? — <u>tsom</u> brah, <u>tsomrah</u> .	why not?—waley bah nah wī.
whence?—lah kama, lah kama <u>dzā</u> 'e <i>or</i> <u>dzā</u> 'eah.	why? how? wherefore?— <u>tsah</u> larah, <u>tsah</u> lah, pah <u>tsah</u> .
when? at what time?— kalah.	for what? wherefore?—wa- ley, <u>tsah</u> dapārah.
how much longer?—lā tar koma.	in what way? how?— <u>tsah</u> rang, <u>tsah</u> shān, pah <u>tsah</u> togah.

Adverbs of Dubitation.

perhaps, haply—shā-yī, gūn- di, gundi.	may be—bah wī.
perhaps not—nah dī wī.	probably—pah gumān sarah.
God knows— <u>Khudā</u> -e z'dah.	may or may not be—wī kih nah wī.

Adverbs of Affirmation and Emphasis.

certainly, doubtless — bey shakah, lā chār.	necessarily, it behoveth— boyah, baedah.
necessarily—al-battah, <u>kho</u> , zarūr.	altogether, wholly, entirely —har gorah, yak lakhtah.
yes, indeed, yea—ho.	never, by no means—haḍo, haḍu.
merely, only, exactly—joṛ.	only, simply—fakat.
right or wrong—ḥakḥ nā ḥakḥ, kām nah kām.	at all events, whether or not, nolens volens — <u>khwāh</u> na- <u>khwāh</u> .
by no means, never—hīchar- ey, lah sarah, lasarah.	exactly, quite, the very same—bedū, ho bah ho.
really, truly—pah rishtī'ā, ḥakḥan.	
by God!— <u>Khudā</u> -e jzo.	

INTERJECTIONS.

well done! bravo!—āfrīn!	lackaday!—afsos!
shābāsh!	would to God!—kāsh-kī!
have a care!—tam shah!	kāsh-kī!
bedār shah!	strange! good God!—'ajab,
alas! alas!—hai hai!	hāe hū-e!
sorrow! alas!—dregħa!	indeed! really!—hah!
avaunt! get away!—chi-	begone! get away!—lirī
khah!	shah! bī-ārtah shah!
oh!—ao! ai! wahey!	hush! silence!—chhapah!
dear! dear!—wūey! wūey!	chhap shah!
woe! woe!—wāe! wāe! or	hollo! oh! O!—ghūcha'h!
ākħ! ākħ!	ghuchah! ghuchey!

NUMERALS.

1	yow or yowa'h.	20	shil.
2	dwah.	21	yow wisht.
3	dre.	22	dwah wisht.
4	tsalor.	23	dre wisht.
5	pindzah.	24	tsalor wisht.
6	shpajz.	25	pindzah wisht.
7	aowah.	26	shpajz wisht.
8	atah.	27	aowah wisht.
9	nah.	28	atah wisht.
10	las.	29	nuh wisht.
11	yow las.	30	dersh.
12	dwah las.	31	yow dersh.
13	di-yār las.		&c. &c.
14	tswār las.	40	tsalweśht.
15	pindzah las.	50	pindzos.
16	shapāras.	60	shpetah
17	aowah las.	70	ao-yā.
18	atah las.	80	at-yā.
19	nuh las or nūnas.	90	nawey or newey.

100	sal or sil.	700	aowah sawa.
100	yow sawa.	800	atah sawa.
200	dwah sawa.	900	nuh sawa
300	dre sawa or ter sū.	1,000	zar or yow zar.
400	tsalor sawa or tsūnsū.	2,000	dwah zarah.
500	pindzah sawa or pūnsū.		&c. &c.
600	shpajz sawa.		
10,000	las zarah.	10,000,000	karor.
100,000	lak.	1,000,000,000	behand or alif.
		1,000,000,000,000	nīl.

The first of the foregoing numerals becomes 'yowa' or 'yowah' in the oblique cases; and before a feminine noun takes imperceptible 'h,' and is liable to the same changes for number and case as other adjectives. The other numerals, being plural, take the indirect form of the plural, and are not subject to any other changes for gender or number.

The Ordinal Numbers.

first—runbaey, w'runbaey,	sixth—shpajzam.
fem. runba'i, w'runba'i,	seventh—aowam.
awwal.	eighth—atam.
second—dwahyam.	ninth—nuham, nam.
third—dreyam.	tenth—lasam.
fourth—tsaloram, tsalaram.	&c. &c.
fifth—pindzam.	

Before feminine nouns all ordinals but the first take imperceptible 'h' like other adjectives.

Fractions.

a quarter—pā-o.	one and a half—yow nīm
a half—nīm, nīma'h.	or yowa'h nīma'h.
three-quarters — dre pāwa,	one and three-fourths—pāo
dre pāwa'h.	kam dwah.
one and a quarter—pindzah	
pāwa, pindzah pāwa'h.	

Days of the Week.

Saturday—khālī, shanbah.
 Sunday—it-bār, atwār, yek shanbah.
 Monday—gul, pīr, do shanbah.
 Tuesday—nahah, sih shanbah.
 Wednesday—chār shanbah.
 Thursday—pān shanbah, panj-shanbah.*
 Friday—jam'ah, ādīna'h.

Months of the Year.

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Meaning.</i>
Hasan Husain.	Hasan Husain.
Şafara'h.	Şafar.
Runba'i <u>kh</u> or.	The first Sister.
Dwahyama'h <u>kh</u> or.	The second Sister.
Dreyama'h <u>kh</u> or.	The third Sister.
Tsalorama'h <u>kh</u> or.	The fourth Sister.
Da <u>Kh</u> udā-e mī-āsht.	God's month.
Da sho qadr mī-āsht or Da barāt mī-āsht.	} The month of the Night of Destiny.
Da rojzey mī-āsht.	
Da wārah akhtar mī-āsht.	The Fast month.
Mi-yānī, Mī'āna'h, <u>Kh</u> ālī.	The lesser Fast month.
Da lo-e akhtar mī-āsht.	The Intermediate month.
	The greater Fast month.

The Seasons.

Spring—psar-laey.	Autumn—manaey.
Summer—aorāey, dobyey.	Winter—jzamaey.

* Amongst the tribes north of Peśhāwar, Thursday is called da ziyārat rwadz, 'the day of pilgrimage.'

The Cardinal Points.

North—*shaey taraf.*

South—*kīrn taraf.*

East—*n'war khātah, n'mar khātah.*

West—*n'war pre-wātah, n'mar pre-wātah.*

SYNTAX.

The general order of words in a sentence is as follows:—First the nominative, the adjective preceding the substantive; then nouns in the different cases, as required; a participle or adverb may follow; and the verb terminates the sentence.

Nouns.

When nouns of different genders occur in the same sentence, the adjective, verb, and participle, governed by them in common, must take the masculine form.

Whenever a noun is to be used in the same sentence with another, which is more immediately acted upon by a verb, the former must be put in the accusative case, which in Pushto is the same as the nominative; thus, '*dū'i makr-ūna hasi kāndi chih wa khalk ta'amūna war-kawīna ao khpul dzān tah khalkah marjū' kawīna*,' 'Those (deceivers) practice such deceptions—they give *victuals* unto the people, and they bias *the world* towards themselves.'

The particle '*da*,' which governs the genitive case, generally precedes the noun it governs.

When two nouns in the ablative case come together in a sentence, the '*a*' or '*ah*,' the sign of the case, is only used with the last.

The particles '*tah*,' '*lah*,' '*lah*,' &c., governing the dative case, are often used to denote '*for*,' '*for the sake of*,' &c.; thus, '*kih shāhbāz lahar sīna'h da'h da chanjario*,

'ankabūt larah sīna'h da'h da magas,' 'If the breast of the partridge is *for* the falcon, *for* the spider is the breast of the fly.'

In sentences where there are two objective cases, the one denoting the object and the other the person, the object of the transitive verb *must* be put in the dative case.

The dative case is sometimes used instead of the genitive to express relation or possession; thus, 'ghah tuhfa'h chih wa'h plār mā tah rāstawuley,' &c., 'That curiosity which father had sent *for me*,' &c.

Diminutives and terms of endearment are formed by the addition of one or other of the following terminations, -k, -aey, -a'ī, -ra'ī, -kaey, -gaey, -ot, -oraey, -ūkaey, -gūṭaey; as bāzārgaey, 'a small market,' jīnaka'ī, 'a little girl,' chargoraey, 'a young or little cock,' w'rūkaey, 'a little (boy),' &c.

Adjectives.

The adjective must always agree with its noun in gender, case, and number, except with an uninflected masculine noun in the plural number, when the adjective is used in the singular.

Adjectives are often used alone, the substantive being understood.

When any other than the first numeral adjective is used with nouns in the masculine gender, the noun is most generally inflected, and takes '-a' or '-ah'; but occasionally it takes the plural form. When numeral adjectives are used with feminine nouns, the latter take the plural form without exception.

When the first numeral adjective is used with nouns, it is subject to the same changes for gender, number, and case as the noun it qualifies.

Pronouns.

In the different tenses of intransitive verbs, and in the present, future, and aorist of transitives, in which the affixed personal pronouns are used, the separate personal pronouns may be altogether omitted, or may be used with them. When the meaning is clear without them, they may be dropped in the 3rd person singular and plural of intransitives also.

The third personal pronoun '*haghah*' is sometimes used as the remote demonstrative, and is declined in a similar manner.

The prepositions '*tar*' and '*par*,' meaning 'to' and 'upon' respectively, with the addition of long '*ī*' or short '*i*' are used as pronouns, when they become '*trī*' or '*tri*,' 'from him, her,' &c., and '*pri*' or '*pri*,' 'upon him, her,' &c. The particle '*nā*' or '*nah*,' to which '*tey*' or '*ti*' is prefixed in the oblique cases, is also used for '*pri*.' These substitutes for pronouns cannot be called prepositions, because they have a pronominal meaning inherent in them. They are used for both things animate and inanimate, and singular and plural, and are not subject to any change for gender; thus, '*Dā haghah, Ādam Khān daey chih Durkhāna'ī tri biwaley da'h*,' 'This is that same Ādam Khān from whom Durkhāna'ī has been carried off.'

In speaking of one's-self with another, preference is given to the 1st person in the first instance. The Afghāns also use the *singular*, not the plural form of the pronoun, when referring to one person only.

When a third person is mentioned, the words of the speaker himself must be repeated, instead of using the 3rd person; thus, '*Chih war tah yadah sh'wah chih k'ada'h mī kaṛey nah da'h*,' 'When he recollects that "the k'ada'h has not been performed by me."'

When a second pronoun is required to refer to the same person or thing as the subject, the reflective pronoun

‘khpul’ must be used; thus, ‘Mīrzā! khpul dzān pa-khpulah stā-yī,’ ‘O Mīrzā! he *himself* glorifieth *himself*.’

When, however, a pronoun in the *second* member of a sentence refers to the same subject or thing as the nominative or subject of the verb in the first, the personal and particular pronoun must be used, instead of the reflective.

The reflective is joined to nouns and pronouns by way of identity, peculiarity, or emphasis; thus, ‘Khudā’e pa-khpulah dā wayalaey (daey),’ ‘God *himself* hath said,’ &c.

The pronoun ‘tsah,’ used both as an interrogative and an indefinite, is often employed as an exclamative; thus, ‘Tsah balā sakhta’h dāna’h yam na-pohejzam!’ ‘What unfortunate hard grain I am, I know not!’ It may, also, be used as a discriminative; thus, ‘Tsah hākīm tsah ra’iyat tsah ghair zer,’ ‘Whether ruler or subject, whether foreign or strange.’

The adverb ‘chartah’ is used emphatically to denote dissimilarity, contrariety, and non-existence between matters and things; thus, ‘Chartah da yār shūndey! chartah gham da dil o jān!’ ‘Where (are) the lips of the beloved! where (is) the sorrow of heart and soul!’—implying that there is similarity between them.

Verbs.

Transitive verbs, in any past tense of the active voice, *must* agree with the object in gender and number; thus, ‘Bahrām khalāṣa’h haghah jina’i k’rālā’h lah.ḵaidah,’ ‘Bahrām released that damsel from confinement.’ The agent is used in the instrumental case, and takes the inflected form when capable of inflection.

Some transitive verbs, such as ‘wayal,’ ‘to speak,’ and ‘katal,’ ‘to look at,’ ‘to observe,’ absolutely require the object to be put in the dative case, without which the sen-

tence would convey no meaning; thus, 'Ādam Khān Balo tah wuh wey chih,' &c., 'Ādam Khān said to Balo, that,' &c.

Pushto nouns have no particular terminations for the objective; it is distinguished by its position, which properly is after the agent and before the verb. In all other instances the object may be known by the gender and number which the verb assumes to agree with it, and by the affixed personal pronouns which point out the objective case. Example:—'Chih Aurang Bahrām khabar kah lah dey hālah, andeshno yey surat tāo kar: shah pareshāna,' 'When Aurang *made Bāhram acquainted* with this circumstance, care and anxiety excited *him*: he became distracted.'

Reverse the position of "Aurang," the agent, and he becomes the object.

The infinitive form of the verb is often used to denote the absolute necessity of an action; thus, 'bal hālāl hālāl garna daey,' 'Moreover, what is legal and right, *it is necessary* to account lawful.'

The infinitive in the genitive case, is the 'noun of fitness' shown in the paradigms of conjugation.

The past tense of a verb is often used in a future sense; thus, 'bāda! kih da yār khabar di rā-war, lah z'rah bah wākhley da hijrān sawī dāghūna,' 'O gentle breeze! if thou wilt bring (*lit. if thou broughtest*) news of the beloved, from the heart thou wilt remove the absence-burned scars.'

Of intransitive verbs, the 3rd person singular and plural of the past tenses is alone subject to change of termination for gender, and the first and second persons merely take the plural form of the affixed personal pronouns for the plural number.

The present tense is in many instances used in a future signification; thus, 'da janat naksho nigār tri porey hīs shī chih sh'kārāh kā yow nigār nigār lah makha,' 'the rapture and bliss of Paradise *will be* nothing in his eyes, when

the beloved displayeth one of the charms of her countenance.'

The Pušto has no regular potential mood; and the passive form of the verb is used instead, with a slight difference in the construction. *Intransitive* verbs have no passive voice, but a passive form (that is, the different past participles with the auxiliary 'to be') is used for the potential in their case. The verb agrees with the agent, and the masculine or feminine form of the past participle must correspond accordingly.

The *transitive* form of the potential is easily distinguished from the passive voice, as both the agent and the object *must* be expressed for the former; whilst, in the latter, the agent is never expressed, or remains unknown. The verb also agrees with the object in gender and number for the former, and the agent must be in the instrumental case in the past tense.

The present participle is constantly used as a noun; thus, 'ālwātah' means both 'flight' and 'fleeing,' 'prewātah,' both 'a fall,' and 'falling,' &c.

The past participles of Pušto verbs are very often used as past conjunctive participles; thus, 'da rukḥṣat salām mī karaey tri bidā shwam,' *having made my parting salutation, I bade them farewell.*

Sometimes a meaningless sound is added to a word to produce a jingle of rhyme; thus, 'da dunyā da sūd da-pārah bāedah nah daey chih grewān k'rey da 'izat pah chā shūk pūk,' 'for the sake of the profit of the world, it behoveth not that thou shouldest rend the collar of anyone's fair fame.'

PUSHTO MANUAL.

PART II.

EXERCISES AND DIALOGUES.

KISSEY LAH ĪSAPA AL-ḤAKĪM.

FABLES FROM ÆSOP AL-ḤAKĪM.*

1. Ṭapūs aw Kowtarey.

Yow tso kowtaro lah derah muddatah lah werey da yow-ah ṭapūs pah nā-ārāma'ī k'shey rwadzi terawalī, magar chih tal yey bedārī kawula'h, aw lah korah khpulah lirī nah t'lalī, lah ḥamley da duśh-man tar-aosah-poripah amān wey. Nūr chih ṭapūs wu-po-hedah chih ḥamley mī bey-fā-īdah dī, war da farīb aw

1. The Kite and Pigeons.

Some pigeons had long lived in fear of a kite, but being always on the alert, and not going far from the dove-cote, they had contrived hitherto to escape the attacks of the enemy. So when the kite found that his sallies were unsuccessful, having betaken himself to craft, he brought stratagem

* These have been selected from my illustrated Pushto Edition of Æsop's Fables.

da makr pra-natalaey, hīlah-sāzī yey w'rāndi wu-newal-a'h: nūr yey wa-dū-ī tah wa-vey chih, "Dā jzwandūn da tal - tar - talah andeshney tsalah khwaśhawa'i? Kih faḡat mā khpul bādshāh k'ra'i hara'h ḡamla'h chih pah tāsū kedey zah bah mo da balā spar wum lah highey bah mī khūndī kawuley." Nūr kowtaro, da dah pah khabaro wisāh karaey, pah takht da shāha'i yey k'she-nāwo; magar chih pah takht k'shenāst pah adā kawulo da khpul bādshāa'i ḡakḡ pah khwaralo da yowey kowtarey hara'h rwadz sar shah. Pah līdalo da dey ḡāl yawey kawtarey chih intizār da wār khpul yey tskāwuh, hum daghah ḡadr yey wu-vey, "Har-tsah chih wu-sh'wal lah-mūjz-sarah lā-ik daey."

Fā-idah.—Haghah kasān chih lah khpulah lāsah wa kom zālim yā yowah duśh-man tah pah dzān tasalluṡ war kawī, hīts ta'ajjub di nah k'rī kih haghah pah ākhir k'shey pah dū-ī zulm wu k'rī.

2. Lūmbar aw Wuza'h.

Yow lūmbar pah yowah kūhī h'shey lwedalaey wuh, aw lah ḡerah muddatah yey

to bear: so he said to them,

"Why do ye prefer this life of continual anxiety? If you would only make me your king, I would secure you from every attack that could be made upon you."

The pigeons, trusting to his professions, placed him on the throne; but when he was established thereon, he began to exercise his prerogative by devouring a pigeon a day.

Whereupon one pigeon that yet awaited his turn, said no more than, "It serves us right."

Moral.—They who voluntarily put power into the hand of a tyrant or an enemy, must not wonder if it be at last turned against themselves.

2. The Fox and Goat.

A fox had fallen into a well, and had been casting about for a long time how

lah dzānah sarah andeshna'h kawula'h chih pah tsah taur bah lah dey kūhīa pah bī-ār-tah wu-wuzī. Ākhir yowa'h wuza'h wa haghah dzā'e tah wu-rā-ghla'h, ghošt yey chih aoba'h wu-ts'shī, nūr lah lūm-bar yey puštana'h wu-k'ra'h chih aoba'h shey aw derey dey kih yah. Lūmbar zā-hira'h khatra'h khpula'h pošhaley, war-tah yey wu-vey, "Ai dostey, sh'katah rā-shah; aoba'h hasey shāghal-ey dey chih nah pah aobe-izām, aw hombrah derey dey chih kam-wālīnah-larī." Pah dey khabara'h wuza'h pah-āsana'i-sarah dalāndi wakūhī tah artāwa'h sh'wa'h. Pah rasedalo da dey lūmbar, pah sh'karo da dostey khpul-ey madad akhistaey, pah chālāka'i sarah dangedalaey, lah kūhīa da-bāndi rā-wu-khot, aw wa highey fareb-khwaraley gharibey wazey tah yey bey z'rah-swaeyah wu-vey chih, "Pah nisbat wa izira'h stā tah kih nimey da highih di poha'h dar-laley, pa-khwā tar artāwe-dalo bah di kataley wuh."

3. Lewah aw Kamol.

Pah stūnī k'shey da yowah lewah yo haq ar shawaey

he should get out again. At length a goat came to the place (and) wanting to drink, asked Reynard whether the water was good, and if there was plenty of it. The fox, dissembling the real danger of his case, replied,

"Come down, my friend; the water is so good that I cannot drink enough of it, and so abundant that it cannot be exhausted." Upon this the goat, without any more ado, leaped into the well.

Upon her arrival the fox, taking advantage of his friend's horns, and nimbly having leaped, came out of the well, and coolly remarked to the poor deluded goat,

"If you had half as much brains as you have beard, you would have looked before you leaped."

3. The Wolf and Crane.

A wolf had got a bone stuck in his throat, and, in

wuh, aw pah der 'azāb girif-tār daltah haltah z'ghāst, har dzān-dār chih bah pah pesh shah pah 'ājizī bah yey du'ā da khalāsa'i lah highey sakhta'i tri ghoshhtala'h, aw pah trats k'shey bah yey dā wayal chih wa haghah nek-bakht k'shawūnkī tah bah tsah shæh in'am war-k'ram. Nūr pah yowah kamol zāra'i aw wa'dey da dah aşar kařey, bey-fikrah yey ūjzda'h ghāra'h khpula'h da lewah pah khūla'h nanayastaley, haghah had yey lah stūnī da dah rā-wu-yost. Nūr pah narma'i sarah yey haghah in'am wa'da'h kařaey tri wu-ghoshht. Pah ārwedalo da dey lewah tandaey triw ghāsh spin kařaey pah zāhir khafah war tah wu-yey-vey, "Ai nā-shukrah makhlūkah! Zī'āt tar dey in'am tsah ghwāřey chih sar di pah zāmo k'shey da lewah yaśh-aey, pah salāmat di rā-wu-yost!"

Fā-idah.—Haghah kasān chih ikhlās-mandī kawī fakat pah umīd da 'iwaz mundalo, nah bo-yah chih ta'ajjub wu-k'ri kih pah mu'amalah k'shey lah kam zāto sarah, pah 'iwaz da shukrāney bey haddah rish-khand mūmī.

the greatest agony, ran up and down, beseeching every animal he met to relieve him of his pain, and hinted at a very handsome reward to the successful operator. A crane, moved by his entreaties and promises, having ventured his long neck down the wolf's throat, drew out the bone from it. He then modestly asked for the promised reward. On hearing this, the wolf, grinning and showing his teeth, replied, with seeming indignation,

"Ungrateful creature! What other reward do you ask for than that having put your head into a wolf's jaws, you brought it safe out again!"

Moral.—Those persons who are charitable only in the hope of a return, must not be surprised if, in their dealings with evil men, in lieu of thanks they meet with boundless jeers.

4. Khud-pasanda'h Kāgha'i.

Yawey kāgha'i khūd-pas-andey pah hasey shān tso da dey pah jajūri k'shey dzā'e-da'h, tso barney chih tā'ūsāno āchawulī wī wākhistalī, pah khpulo barno k'shey yey lekey k'rey, aw kaḍim sīālān khpul nā-tsīzah shmeralaey, dzān yey pah derey gustākha'i sarah pah yowah sail k'shey da dey rangino murghāno dākhil kar. Hugho bey drangah aḥwāl da highey bey - satah wa-raghailey daryāft karaey, haghah 'āriatey barney yey tri wu-k'shaley, aw pah ma-shūko wahalo hajūm pri karī, lah khpulah sailah yey wu-yastala'h. Highey bad-bakhtey bey naṣibey kāgha'i, der āzār mundaley lah haddah zī'āta afsos karaey, bīārtah pah awwalnīo sīālāno gadah sh'wala'h, aw ghošt yey chih bī-ā lah dū-i sarah wu-āstejzī goyā chih hīts pri shawaey nah wuh. Magar dū-i maghrūrī da dey pah yād dar-laley, lah khpuley mal-gira'i yey wu-sharala'h, aw yowey lah hugho chih lajz muddat shawaey dey pah tsah nah shmerala'h, pah ṭaur da dars

4. The vain Jackdaw.

A jackdaw, as vain and conceited as a jackdaw could well be, having picked up the feathers which some peacocks had shed, stuck them among her own, and despising her old companions, introduced herself with the greatest assurance into a flock of those beautiful birds.

They instantly detecting the character of the intruder, stripped her of her borrowed plumes, and falling upon her with their beaks, sent her about her business.

The unlucky and unfortunate jackdaw, sorely punished (and) deeply sorrowing, betook herself to her former companions, and would have flocked with them again as if nothing had happened. But they, recollecting what airs she had given herself, drummed her out of their society, while one of those whom she had but lately despised, read her this lecture: "Had you been contented with what nature made you, you

yey war tah wu-vey: "Kih tā pah haghah togah chih khudā-e paidā k'rey kanā'at karaey wāe, lah sazā da lo-e-āno tar tā aw hum lah maz-amatah da khpulo siālāno nijāt bah di mundalaey wuh."

5. Kunda'h aw Chirga'h.

Yowey kunday yowa'h chirga'h dar-lala'h chih har sahar bah yey yowa'h haga'i achawula'h. Nūr kunday lah dzānah sarah andeshna'h wuk'ra'h, "Kih zah da khpul-ey chirgey dānah war do-chanda'h k'ram, dwah dzalah bah di rwadzi haga'i wā-chawī." Nūr tadbīr khpul yey wu-āzmayah, aw chirga'h hasey tsorba'h sh'wa'h, chih bi-l-kull lah haga'i achawulo wa-wata'h.

Fā-idah.—Har-chih khalk atkalawī tal pah haghah shān pah wukū' nah rā-dzi.

6. Ghar pah hālat da Langālwah.

Pah tero shawio rwadzo, pah yowah gh'rah k'shey der zorawar ghurumbey ārwed-ah shah. Wayalaey shah

would have escaped the chastisement of your betters and also the contempt of your equals."

5. The Widow and the Hen.

A widow kept a hen that laid an egg every morning.

So the widow thought to herself, "If I double my hen's allowance of barley, she will lay twice a-day."

So she tried her plan, and the hen became so fat and sleek, that she left off laying at all.

Moral. — What people imagine does not always happen. Figures are not always facts.

6. The Mountain in Labour.

In days of yore, a mighty grumbling was heard in a certain mountain. It was said to be in labour, and

chih ghar pah langālwah k'shey daey, nūr ʔolaey ʔolaey khalk lah liro najzdo, da-pārah da lidalō chih tsah bah wu - zejzawī jam'ah sh'wal. Pas lah derah inti-zārah tskawulo aw lah der shāh shāh aʔkal kawulo da nandārtsiāno, nā-tsāpah da bāndi yow majzak rā-wu-wot!

Fā-īdah.—Dā kiṣṣa'h pah shān k'shey da hūgho kasāno da'h chih lo-e-ey lo-e-ey wa'-dey yey pah nā-tsīzah 'aml tar sarah rasejzī.

7. Chirg aw Marghal-ara'h.

Yow chirg pah ghūjal k'shey da yowah bazgar pah umid da dāney mundalo da-pārah da shadzey khpuley khazala'h pah psho lawastaley palatāla'h, kazā-kār nazar yey pah yowah gauhar wu-n'shat chih ittifākan haltah lwe-dalaey wuh. Nūr yey wu-vey, "Ho! tah kho yow shāh tsiz yey pah nazar da hūgho chih tā 'aziz shmerī, magar wa-mā-tah yowa'h dāna'h da aor-būshī bihtara'h da'h tar tamāmo marghalaro chih pah dunyā k'shey dī."

multitudes flocked together from far and near, to see what it would produce.

After long expectation and many wise conjectures from the bystanders, suddenly out popped a mouse!

Moral.—This story applies to those whose magnificent promises end in paltry performance.

7. The Cock and the Pearl.

A cock scratching up the straw in a farm-yard in search of food for his hens, chanced to hit upon a jewel that by some chance had fallen there. "Ho!" said he; "you are a very fine thing, no doubt, to those who prize you, but to me one barley-corn is better than all the pearls in the world."

Fā-īdah.—Haghah chirg der hošhyār chirg wuh, mag-ar der kam-'akl kasān dī chih zalīl garnī haghah tsīz chih der girān bahā wī faḳaṭ lah dey sababah chih wāḳif-īyat nah pah larī.

8. Ser-laey aw Lewah.

Yow ser-laey pah bām da yowey l'warey khūney dare-dalaey, yow lewah yey k'shatah pah lāri t'lūnaey wu-līdah aw pah peghor war-kawulo wa-dah-tah sar shah. Lewah faḳaṭ da-pārah da dzawāb war kawulo wa-dah-tah daredalaey, wu-yey-vey, "Ai nā-mardah! dā tah nah yey chih wa-mā-tah kandzal kawey, balkih daghah dzā'e daey chih tah pri walār yey."

9. Kabla'ī aw Mor yey.

Yowey kabla'ī yowah rwadz wa-mor-tah wu-vey, "Ai adey, tar spaey kho tah lo-ea'h yey, aw tar gaṛanda'ī aw tar ūjzd sāhey yey, aw da-pārah da sātalo da khpul dzān sh'kar hum larey; nūr tsah sabab daey chih lah sh'kārio spio hombrah we-rejzey?" Mor yey masedal-

Moral.—The cock was a sensible cock, but there are many silly people who despise what is precious only because they cannot understand it.

8. The Kid and Wolf.

A kid being mounted on the roof of a lofty house, saw a wolf passing below, and began to revile him.

The wolf, having merely stopped to reply, said, "Coward! it is not you who revile me, but the place on which you are standing."

9. The Fawn and her Mother.

A fawn said to her mother one day, "Mother, you are bigger than a dog, and swifter and better winded, and you have horns to defend yourself; how is it, then, that you are so afraid of the hounds?" Her mother, smiling, said, "All this, my child, I know full well; but

ey wu-yey-vey, "Ai farzand-ah, pah dā tolah, zah shæh pohejzam; magar har-kalah chih ghapā da spī ārwam, pshey mī, lās-pah-lāsa, pah har-kadr tso tuwānejzī jzir mī biā-yī."

Fā-idah.—Pah hits dalil bah bey z'rah pah ghairat rā-nah-walī.

10. Lūmbar aw M'zaraey.

Yow lūmbar chih hits-kalah yey m'zaraey lidalaey nah wuh, chih awwal wār lah ittifākah lah-dah-sarah peśh shah, hombra'h wera'h priwu-raghla'h chih najzdey wuh lah werey maṛ shī. Dweam dzalah chih war-sarah mulākī shah, lā dzinī pah wera'h wuh, magar pah yowah shān yey khpula'h wera'h puṭa'h k'ra'h. Dreyam wār chih yey wu-lī-dah hasey bey-bākah shāh, chih, pah w'rāndiyey wu-raghlaey, bara'h gara'h yey war-sarah wu-k'ra'h.

Fā-idah.—Lah derey nās-tey walārey spuk-wālaey paidā kejzī.

11. Zor sh'kārī Spaey.

Yow sh'kārī spaey, chih pah khpul 'umr k'shey pah khpul kār der maṛanaey

no sooner do I hear a dog's bark, than forthwith my heels take me off as fast as they can carry me."

Moral.—There is no arguing a coward into courage.

10. The Fox and Lion.

A fox who had never seen a lion, when by chance he met him for the first time, was so terrified that he almost died of fright. When he met him the second time he was still afraid, but managed to disguise his fear. When he saw him the third time he was so much emboldened, that, having gone up to him, he asked him how he did.

Moral.—Too much familiarity breeds contempt.

11. The old Hound.

A hound who had been an excellent one in his time, and had done good service to his

wuh, aw pah maidān da sh'kār yey da - pārah da tsashtan khpul shæh khid-mat pah dzā'e rā-wuraey wuh, ākhir lah deraḥ 'umrah aw lah wāfiro miḥnato zor shawaey lah kārāh wu-wot. Yowah rwadz, pah waḳt da sh'kār da soḍaro, yow soḍar yey tar ghwajz wu-niwah, magar ghāshūnah yey pah jzāmo k'shey da haghah lah ao-ūrīo wu-khatal, aw pri lāzim sh'wah chih niwah khpul prejzdi, nūr soḍar tri khalāṣ shawaey lār. Sh'kāri pah daey pri rā-ghalaey, der yey malāmat kaṛ. Lekin haghah za'if spī dzawāb war kaṛ, "Kadīm nokar khpul mu'āf k'rah! Kūwat dzamā wuh nah irāda'h mī chih kotāhī yey wu-k'rah. Nūr pah 'iwaz k'shey da peghor rā-kawul wa-mā-tah da pārah da haghah chih aos yam, dar yād k'rah haghah chih pa-khwā wum."

12. Ās aw Sā-is.

Yow sā-is wuh chih dāna'h da ās bah yey ghlā kaṛey pro-la'h, sarah lah dey chih tola'h rwadz bah lah saḥārah tarn'mā-shāmāh pah ghasho aw timār da dah mashghul

master in the field, at length became worn out with the weight of years and trouble.

One day, when hunting the wild boar, he seized one by the ear, but his teeth gave way from the gums, and he was forced to let go his hold, so the boar escaped. Upon this the huntsman, coming up, severely rated him. But the feeble dog replied, "Spare your old servant! It was the power, not the will, that failed me. Remember rather what I was, than abuse me for what I now am."

12. The Horse and the Groom.

A groom there was who used to steal and sell a horse's corn, yet was very busy in grooming and whispering him all the day long. The horse said to him, "If

wuh. Ās war-tah wu wey,
 “Kih pah rišti-ā ghwārey
 chih zah šhəh šh'kārāh sham,
 wa-mā-tah lah ghasho aw
 timārah lajz rā-krah, aw
 ziāt lah dāney.”

13. Dwey Dzola'i.

Har saraey dwey dzola'i
 yowa'h par shā bəla'h pah
 ghejz k'shey akhlī, aw dwa-
 ra'h dakey lah 'aibūnah dī.
 Magar haghah chih pah
 ghejz k'shey da'h, daka'h lah
 'aibūno da humsāyagāno
 da'h, aw haghah chih tar
 shā da'h, daka'h lah 'aibūno
 khpula'h da'h. Nūr hum
 daghah sabab daey chih
 khalk lah khpulah 'aibūno
 kārna'h aw rānda'h dī,
 magari da humsāyagāno yey
 hits kalah lah nazarah da-
 bāndi na-dzī.

14. Spaey aw 'Aks.

Yowah spī tūkra'h
 ghwaśha'h lah dūkāno da
 kaśśāb ghlā k'ra'h, aw wa-
 taraf-tah da kor t'lalaey, pah
 yowah sind porī wot chih
 'aks khpul yey k'shatah pah
 aobo k'shey wu - lidah.
 Khīyāl yey wu-kar chih bəl
 spaey daey, tūkra'h da

you really wish me to look
 well, give me less of your
 currying, and more of your
 corn.”

13. The Two Wallets.

Every man carries two
 wallets, one before and one
 behind, and both are full of
 faults. But the one before
 is full of his neighbour's
 faults, and the one behind
 of his own faults. Thus it
 happens that men are deaf
 and blind to their own
 faults, but never lose sight
 of their neighbour's.

14. The Dog and the Shadow.

A dog stole a piece of meat
 out of a butcher's shop, and
 on his way home was cross-
 ing a river, when he saw his
 own shadow reflected in the
 stream below. He thought
 that it was another dog
 taking a piece of meat in
 his mouth, so he resolved

ghwaśho pah khūlah nīwal-ey, nūr yey lah dzānah sarah mukarrar k'rah chih tsashtan da highih bah hum sham; magar pah khūlo āchawulo wa haghah ghanīmat shmeralaey tah, haghah ghwaśha'h chih dar-lodaley yey lah khūley pre-wata'h, aw pah dā shān yey ṭola'h zā-i' k'ra'h.

Fā-īdah. — Lās āchawul wa-'aks-tah aw zā-i' kawul da asal dā dah aksar bakh-ra'h da haghō kasāno chih yow khās tabaruk pah khat-rah k'shey āchawī da-pārah da khīalī neka'i mundal.

15. Lewah aw W'ra'i.

Haghah waḡt chih yowah lewah pah sar da yowey chīney aoba'h ts'shaley yow-a'h w'ra'i awārah shawaey yey wu-līda'h chih pah tsako liri pah pā'e da chīney yey pah aoba'h k'shey parnānkey wahaley. Nūr lah dzānah sarah yey nīwal da dey mukarrar kaḡ, aw pah fikr shah chih tsah bahāna'h da-pārah da dey zulm joḡah k'ram. Nūr, pah w'ra'i war-z'ghās-talaey wu - yey - wey, "Ai sharīra'i! dā tsah bey-hayā-

within himself that he would become the master of that also; but in snapping at the supposed treasure, the bit he was carrying dropped from his mouth, and in this way he lost all.

Moral. — Grasp at the shadow and lose the substance—this is the common fate of those who hazard a real blessing for some visionary good.

15. The Wolf and the Lamb.

As a wolf was lapping at the head of a running brook, he spied a stray lamb paddling at some distance down the stream.

He made up his mind to seize her, and bethought himself how he might justify his violence.

"Villain!" said he, running up to her, "how dare you muddle the water that I

galwī da'h chih haghah aoba'h chih zah yey ts'sham tah yey khærawe" ? W'ra'i, pah 'ājizī sarah, war-tah wu-vey, "Rishtī'ā wayam nah-wīnam chih pah tsah shān zah aoba'h khærawuley sham waley chih dz'mā lah tarafah stā pah khwā aoba'h nah bahejzī balkih stā lah lorīa dz'mā pah palo rā-dzī." Lewah dzawāb war-kar, "Dā kih wī kih nah wī, magaryow kāl shawaey daey chih tā mā larah der sh'kandzal karaey wuh." W'ra'i rejz-dedūney war tah yey wu-vey, "Ai sardārah! yow kāl pa-khwā tar daey zah lā nah-wum zū karaey." Lewah wu-vey, "Shæh daey, kih tah nah wey, stā plār kho wuh, aw dā yow tsiz daey, lekin bey-fā-idah daey dalīl rā-w'ral stā chih zah di shūma'h nah k'ram;" nūr bey lah wayalo da bæley khabarey pah highey 'ājizey lā-chārey w'ra'i war wu-ghurzedah sarah yey tsirey k'ra'h.

Fā-idah.—Zālim hīts kalah muhtāj da bahāney nah daey; aw haghah kasān lajz umīd larī da-pārah da radawalo da zulm da zālimāno chih faḡat wasla'h da bey-gunāha'i aw da 'aḡl larī.

am drinking?" "Indeed," said the lamb, humbly, "I do not see how I can disturb the water, since it runs from you to me, not from me to you."

"Be that as it may," replied the wolf, "it was but a year ago that you called me many ill names."

"Oh, Sir!" said the lamb, trembling, "a year ago I was not born."

"Well," replied the wolf, "if it was not you, it was your father, and that is all the same; but it is of no use trying to argue me out of my supper;"—and without another word he fell upon the poor helpless lamb and tore her to pieces.

Moral.—A tyrant never wants a plea; and they have little chance of resisting the injustice of the powerful whose only weapons are innocence and reason.

16. Yajz aw Lūmbar.

Yowah yajz lāfey shāfey pah bāb k'shey da der muḥabbat lah insān sarah bah wahaley, wayal bah yey chih har-kalah daey maṛ wī zah hīts-kalah daey nah tsandam aw nah yey tsīram. Lūmbar masedalaey, war tah yey wu-vey, "Kih tā daey jzwandaey hīts-kalah nah khwaralaey mā bah stā khabara'h bihtara'hshmeral-a'h."

Fā-īdah.—Bihtar daey sā-tanah da sarī lah margah tar dā chih pas lah margah yey* 'ilāj kawī.

17. Machān aw Mangaey.

Yow mangaey da 'asalo pah dukān k'shey da bakāl naskor karaey shawaey, machān da-pārah da tsatālo, yey ṭola'ī ṭola'ī pri jama' shwal, aw hum yey harkat lah ha-ghah dzā'eah tso yow tsats-kaey lā bākī wuh, kabul nah kar. Akhir pshey yey hasey pah k'shey wu-n'shat-ey, chih tuwān da ālwatalo war pāto nah shah, aw pah

16. The Bear and the Fox.

A bear used to boast of his excessive love for man, saying that he never worried or mauled him when dead.

The fox, smiling, observed, "I should have thought more of your profession if you never ate him alive."

Moral.—It is better to save a man from death than when dead to salve him.

17. The Flies and the Honey-pot.

A pot of honey in the shop of a grocer having been upset, the flies, for the purpose of licking it up, gathered round it in swarms, nor would they move from the spot while one drop remained.

At length their feet became so clogged that they could not fly away, and, stifled in the luscious sweets,

* This is the form of pronoun referred to in Grammar, page 21, as pointing out the object or possessive case.

haghah shirini k'shey khafah shawi, pah l'warawaz yey wu-wa-yal, "Tsah bad-bakhtah makhluk yu, chih da-parah da yowah sa'at khwassha'i, mu abadi 'umir ba'elah!"

18. Spaey, aw Chirg, aw Lumba.

Yowah spi aw yowah chirg 'ahd da dosta'i wu-tarah sarah malgari shawi pah safar lal. Shpa'h yey wa yowa'h dzangal tah wu-rasawalah; nur chirg portah wayowey waney tah alwataey, pah shakhuno k'shey yey dza'e wu-niwah, aw spaey k'shatah tar highey waney landi nim-khwabi pre-wot. Chih shpa'h tera'h sh'wa'h, aw rwadz ra-wa-khatala'h aw sapedey-dagh sh'wey, chirg muwafik da dastur khpul pah terah awaz sarah bang shuru' kar. Yowah lumba da awaz arwedalaey, khiyal yey wu-tarah chih daey bah niharaey khpul k'ram, nur ra-ghi landi tar highey waney wudredah, aw hasey yey chirg tah wu-wey, "Tah der shah chirguraey yey, aw khalko larah hum der fa-idah mand yey. K'shatah rashah chih mujz da sahar n'mundz sarah wu k'ru aw pah khwasshi sar shu."

they exclaimed with a loud voice,

"What miserable creatures are we, who for the sake of an hour's pleasure have thrown away our lives!"

18. The Dog, the Cock, and the Fox.

A dog and a cock having struck up an acquaintance went out on their travels together. Night found them in a forest; so the cock, flying up on a tree, perched among the branches, and the dog dozed below at the foot.

As the night passed away and the day dawned, the cock, according to his custom, set up a shrill crowing. A fox hearing him, (and) thinking to make a meal of him, came and stood under the tree, and thus addressed him: "Thou art a good little cock, and most useful to thy fellow creatures. Come down, then, that we may sing our matins and rejoice together."

Chirg dzawāb war kar, "War shah, ai dz'mā shæh dostah, wa-tal-tah da waney, aw mū-azzin rā-wu-bolah chih azān wu-wā-yī.' Magar pah waḳt da t'lalo da lūmbar pah nijzd da highey waney chih haghah rā-wu-boli, spaey, pah yowah ghoṭa'h par ghur-zedalaey, lūmbar yey niwal-aey, maṛ yey kar.

Fā-īdah.—Haghah kasān chih dām da bæl pah lār k'she-jz'dī aksir bandī pah khpulah dāna'h shī.

19. Zāra'h shadza'h aw khhum da Sharābo.

Yowey zaṛey shadzey yow khālī khhum da sharābo pah z'maka'h prot wu-līdah. Kih tsah hum yow tsātskaey lah hugho la'lo muzābo chih pa-khwā tri ḍaḳ shawaey wuh pah k'shey pāto shawaey nah wuh, magar marghūb bū-e yey lā wa-rah-guzro-tah war-kāwuh. Buḍa'ī, paza'h khpula'h har-ḳadr chih tu-wānedala'h war najzdey k'ra'h, aw pah ṭol nafas yey sūrnāwuh, pah nārey sarah yey wu-vey, "Ai shīrīnah tsīzah! yow waḳt kho bah tsah mazah-dār wuh har-tsah chih pah tā k'shey wuh, har-kalah chih khaṭbel yey hum hasey ḍer dil-kushā daey!"

The cock replied, "Go, my good friend, to the foot of the tree, and call the mū-azzin to sound the call."

But as the fox went to the tree to call him, the dog, with one spring, leaped out, seized the fox, and made an end of him.

Moral.—They who lay traps for others are often caught by their own bait.

19. The old Woman and the Wine-jar.

An old woman saw an empty wine-jar lying on the ground.

Though not a drop of the liquid ruby with which it had previously been filled remained, nevertheless a grateful fragrance it still yielded to the passer by.

The old woman, applying her nose as close as she could to it, and sniffing with all her might, exclaimed, "Sweet creature! how charming indeed must your contents once have been, when even the very dregs are so delicious!"

20. Khachara'h.

Yowa'h khachara'h chih lah sababah da zī'āt-wālī da rozīnah dāney tsorba'h aw masta'h shawey wa'h yowa'h wradz daltah haltah khar-chiley wahaley, ākhir laka'ī khpuley portah karey, pah nārey sarah yey wu-vey, "Mor dz'mā shartey āspa'h wa'h, aw pah har taur lakah chih dā shæ'h wa'h zah hum hasey shæ'h yam." Magar chih lah khar-tizo wahalo aw z'ghāstalo jzir starey sh'wa'h, nā-tsāpah wa-dey-tah pah yād sh'wa'h chih plār mī fakat khar wuh.

Fā-idah.—Har-yow haki-kat dwah tarafah larī; nūr pa-khwā tar mukhtāraw-alo da kom yowah lah dū-ī nah, shæh daey nazar kawul wa-dwāro-tah.

21. Halak Shpūn aw Lewah.

Yowah halak shpūn, chih rama'h khpula'h yey najzdey wa yowah kalī tah powula'h dzini wakto yey pah taur da bāza'ī nāra'h kawala'h, "Lewah rā-ghī! Lewah rā-ghī!" Dwah drey wārah yey dā cham pah kār wu-

20. The Mule.

A mule that had grown fat and wanton on too great an allowance of corn, one day, jumping and kicking about, at length, cocking up her tail, exclaimed, "My dam was a racer, and I am quite as good as ever she was."

But being soon knocked up by her galloping and frisking, she remembered all at once that her sire was but an ass.

Moral.—Every truth has two sides; hence it is well to look at both before we commit ourselves to either.

21. The Shepherd-boy and the Wolf.

A shepherd-boy, who tended his flock not far from a village, used to amuse himself at times in crying out, "Wolf! Wolf!"

Twice or thrice his trick succeeded.

raghī. Tamām kalaey bah pah hapa'h da dey z'ghāstal-
aey wu-raghlal; magar tol
'iwaz chih dū-i pah badalah
k'shey da miḥnat khpul
mund rish-khand wuh.
Ākhiru-l-Amar, yowa'h wradz
lewah pah rišti-ā pah ghelo
gaḍ shah. Halak lah z'rah
nārey wu-k'rey; magar hum-
sāyahgānyey, hasey pohedalī
chih tasha'h qadīma'h bāzī
khpula'h kawī, pah nāro da
dah yey hits ghwajz wa-na-
yost, aw lewah rama'h dzab-
lah tsirey k'rala'h. Nūr hal-
ak z'dah k'rah, magar chih
kār lah lāsah wu-wot, chih
pah darogh-jzano i'tibār nah
kejzī kih tsah hum rišti-ā
wā-yī.

22. Kārgḥah aw Man- gaey.

Yow kārgḥah chih lah
tandey najzdey wa marg tah
wuh, pah dera'h khwaśha'i
wa yowah mangī tah chih lah
lirī yey pah nazar k'she-wat
wāl-wat. Magar chih najzd-
ey wu-raghī, wu-yey-lidah
chih aoba'h hombra'h k'shat-
a'h dey, chih kih har-tso war
wu-dzaredah aw war wu-
ghazedah, war wa-nah-rasid-
ah. Nūr yey wu-ghošht
chih mangaey māt k'rī; bī-ā
yey wu-ghošht chih naskor

The whole village came
running out to his assist-
ance; but all the return
they got was to be laughed
at for their pains.

At last, one day, the wolf
got into the flock indeed.

The boy cried in earnest;
but his neighbours, sup-
posing him to be at his old
sport, paid no heed to his
cries, and the wolf devoured
the sheep.

So the boy learned, when
it was too late, that liars are
not to be believed even when
they tell the truth.

22. The Crow and the Pitcher.

A crow that was ready to
die with thirst, flew with joy
to a pitcher which he saw at
a distance.

But when he came up to
it, he found the water (is)
so low, that with all his
stooping and straining, he
was unable to reach it.

Thereupon he wanted to
break the pitcher; then
again he wanted to upset it;



yey k'ri; magar kuwat yey da-pārah da yowah lah dagho dwuo karo bas nah wuh. Akhir, dzini gatey najzd-ey lidalali, yowa'h yowa'h, yey akhistey derey yey pah mangi k'shey wachawuley, aw lah kawulo da dey karah aoba'h yey tah khuley pori da mangi portah ra wu-rasawuley, aw tanda'h k'khpul-a'h yey pah mata'h k'ra'h.

Fā-idah.—Hunr aw ta'm-mul pah kar rādzī haltah chih zor kotāh wī, lakah chih matal dī—"Ihtiyāj mor da ijād dī."

23. Rūnd aw Kungaraey.

Yowah rāndah sarī 'ādat dar-lah, chih har-kalah bah kom dzāndār pah lās war kar shah, showū bah yey chih kom jins daey. Yow wakt yow kungaraey da le-wah yey war-larah war wor. Dah lās sar tar pāyah pri wu-ts'kāwuh, aw chih pah shakk k'shey wuh, wu-yey-vey, "Zah nah pohejzam chih plār stā spaey kih lewah wuh, magar hombrah po-hejzam, chih zah tā pah rama'h k'shey da gædo nah sham pre-showulaey."

but his strength was not sufficient to do either.

At last, seeing some small pebbles near at hand, he dropped a great number of them one by one into the pitcher, and, by doing this, raised the water to the brim of the pitcher, and by that means quenched his thirst.

Moral.—Skill and patience will succeed where force fails, as the proverb runs—"Necessity is the mother of Invention."

23. The Blind Man and the Whelp.

A blind man was wont, on any animal being put into his hands, to say what it was.

Once they brought to him a wolf's whelp.

He felt it all over from head to foot, and, as he was in doubt, said, "I know not whether thy father was a dog or a wolf, but this much I know, that I would not trust thee among a flock of sheep."

Fā-idah.—Bad khoeūnah pah halak-wālaey sh'kārah shī.

Moral.—Evil dispositions are early shown.

24. Sharmaśhān aw Gæd-ey.

Yow wakt lah waktō, sharmaśhāno paighām pah lās da āstādzi wa gædo tah war-stāwuh, pah dey khwāh-ish chih pah gāndo k'shey di şul-ha'h pah mi-yandz dz'mūjz aw stāsū wī. Wu-yey-wayal, "Tsalarah mud-ām dā halā-hal jang sarah wu-k'rū? Dā sharir spī sabab da tolo fasādo dī; dū-ī tal-tar-talah pah mūjz ājzi-yī, aw tongra-yī. Dū-ī rukḥṣat k'raa'ī, aw pas lah haghah pah abadi dosti aw şul-ha'h dz'mūjz aw stāsū k'shey bah hits ḥarkat bākī pāto nah shī." Ahmaḳo gædo dā khabarey wu-n'gh-wajzaley, spī rukḥṣat sh'wal, aw rama'h, lah bihtarino sātandoio beyal shawey, pah āsāna'ī sarah ghanimat da khā-ino duśhmanāno khpulo sh'wal.

25. M'zara'ī.

Pah mi-yandz da tolo hai-wāno ḍer baḥṣ shawaey wuh, chih kom-yow tar nūro bah pah ḍer-wālaey da aulād

24. The Wolves and the Sheep.

Once upon a time, the wolves sent an embassy to the sheep, desiring that there might be peace among them for the time to come.

"Why," said they, "should we be for ever waging this deadly strife? Those wicked dogs are the cause of all; they are incessantly barking at us, and provoking us. Send them away, and there will be no longer any obstacle to our eternal friendship and peace."

The silly sheep listened, the dogs were dismissed, and the flock, thus deprived of their best protectors, became an easy prey to their treacherous enemy.

25. The Lioness.

There had been a great stir among all the beasts, which could boast of the largest family.

lāfey wu-wahī. Nūr dū-i pah w'rāndi da m'zara'i wu-raghlal, aw puštana'h yey tri wu-k'ra'h, "Tah kho pah yowah wār lang-tūn tso rā-w'rey." Dey pah triw tand-aey war tah wu-vey, "Yow, magar haghah yow m'zaraey daey."

Fā-idah.—Khāṣṣiyat tar miqdār teraey kawī.

26. Lewah aw Gæda'h.

Yow lewah chih spī khwar-alaey wuh, aw pah der bad hāl wu-garzedah, lakah chih tuwān da harkat kawulo yey nah darlah, yowa'h gæda'h chih haltah teredala'h war wu-yey-ghoštala'h, aw ilti-mās yey tri wu-kaṛ chih tsah aoba'h lah chiney chih haltah najzdey wa'h war larah rā-w'rī, aw wayal yey, "Kih tah dz'mā da-pārah ts'shāk rā-w'rey, khwarāk bah zah pa-khpulah paidā k'ram." Gædey wu-vey, "Ho, zah pah dey bāb k'shey shakk nah-laram; tsalarah chih, kih zah hombrah najzdey da-pārah da dar-kawulo da aobo dar sham, tah bah jzir mā kīma'h k'rī."

So they came before the lioness, and inquired of her, "(And) how many do you have at a birth?"

She said, grimly, "One; but that one is a lion."

Moral. — Quality comes before quantity.

26. The Wolf and the Sheep.

A wolf that had been bitten by a dog, and was in a very sad case, in such wise that he was unable to move, called to a sheep that was passing by, and begged her to fetch him some water from the neighbouring stream, and said he, "If you will bring me drink, I will find meat myself."

The sheep replied, "I make no doubt of it; for, if I come near enough to give you the drink, you will soon make mince-meat of me."

ṣāhibah zah musta'idd yam;
tā larah taiyārī kaṛey bo-
yah."

Pah Pušto hum matal
dī. "Wa laṛam tah yey
wu-wey, 'Kūch daey.' Wey
yey, 'Dz'mā yowa'h laka'i
da'h.'"

29. Bad-kho-e Spaey.

Yow spaey hasey wahshī
aw bad-kho-e wuh, chih
tsashtan larah yey lāzim
wuh chih yow drūd koland
yey pah ghāra'h pori wu-tarī,
chih lah khwaralo aw dah-
ralo da ham-sāyahgāno
khpulo man'a'h shī. Spaey,
lah dey nūghī maghrūr sha-
waey, pah bāzār k'shey yey
dzān zāhir kaṛ, koland
khpul shorawulaey chih nūro
war-tah wu-gorī. Magar yo-
wah hošhyār dost yey qarār-
karār pah pas-pasey war-tah
wu-wey, "Har qadr kam
shuhrat chih pah dey bāb
k'shey kawey bihtar daey;
dā niśhāna'h da im-tiyāz stā
jazā da nek 'aml nah da'h,
magar nūghī da bad-nāma'i
da'h!"

Fā-īdah.—Saṛī der waqt-
ūnah shuhrat pah ghalat
nāmūs shmerī, aw pah 'iwaz
k'shey da dey chih shuhrat

master; it is you who have
to pack up."

There is a Proverb in
Pušto likewise. "They
said to the scorpion, "Tis
time to march." He replied,
'I have only my tail.'"

29. The Mischievous Dog.

There was a dog so wild
and mischievous, that his
master was obliged to fasten
a heavy clog about his neck,
to prevent him biting and
worrying his neighbours.

The dog, priding himself
on this badge, paraded him-
self in the market-place,
shaking his clog to attract
the attention of others.

But a sly friend of his
whispered to him, and said,
"The less noise you make
in this matter the better;
your mark of distinction is
no reward of merit, but a
badge of disgrace."

Moral.—Men often mis-
take notoriety for fame, and
would rather be remarked
for their vices or their follies

27. M'zaraey aw nūr darindagān śh'kār kawūnkī.

M'zari aw nūro darinda-gāno da-pārah da t'lalo pah śh'kār sarah 'ahd wu-kaṛ. Har-kalah chih yow tsorb gā-waz yey wu-nīwah m'zari khpul dzān pah taur da amin w'rāndi kaṛ aw haghah śh'kār yey drey bakhrey kaṛi, hasey 'aml yey wu-kaṛ: wu - yey - wey, "Awwala'h bakhrey bah pah sabab da manṣab da bādshāha'ī wākhlam dzakah chih bādshāh yam; dweama'h bakhra'h bah ḥiṣṣa'h khpula'h wākhlam tsalarah-chih pa-khpulah pah śh'kār k'shey malgar wum; aw pah bāb k'shey da dreyamey bakhrey—hartsok chih hasey jur'āt laral wā-di-khlī."

28. Spaey aw Tsashtan yey.

Yow saṛaey pah safar tah, haghah waḳt, spaey khpul pah warah walār līdalaey, pah nārey yey war-tah wu-wey, "Tsalarah wiṭ khūlaey walār gorey? Da-pārah da t'lalo lah mā sarah taiyārī wu-k'rah." Spī, laka'ī śhorawaley, wu-yey-wey, "Ai

27. The Lion and other Beasts hunting.

The lion and other beasts formed an alliance to go out a-hunting.

When they had taken a fat stag, the lion proposed himself as commissioner, and having divided the game into three portions, thus proceeded: said he, "The first portion I shall take officially as king, for king I am; the second I shall take for my own personal share in the chase; and as for the third part, let him take it who dares."

28. The Dog and his Master.

A certain man was setting out on a journey, when, seeing his dog standing at the door, he cried out to him, "What are you gaping about? Get ready to come with me."

The dog, wagging his tail, said, "I am all right,

31. Spaey pah Ākhor k'shey.

Yowah spī bechāwrna'h khpula'h pah yowah ākhor k'shey jora'h k'ra'h, aw haghah dzā'e tsamlāstalaey, pah ghapal aw tam wahal yey āsān lah tsarah mana' kawul. Yowah lah hugho wu-vey, "Wu-gora'i, tsah bad kho-e spaey daey, chih pah-khpulah dāna'h nah-shī khwaraley, aw nah bael chih khwarali yey shī war prejz-dī chih wu-yey khūrī."

32. Ghumāsha'h aw Ghwa-yaey.

Yowa'h ghumāsha'h chih chāperah pah sar da yowah ghwāyah burnedala'h, ākhir pah yowah sh'kar yey k'she-nāstaley, lah dah yey da taṣḍī' war-kawulo mu'āfi wu-ghošhta'h, aw wu-yey-vey, "Kih drūd-wālī dzmā wa-tā-tah tsah taklīf dar-kawī mihrbānī karaey rā-tah wu-wayah aw zah bah pah yowah dam k'shey lāra'h sham." Ghwāyah war-tah wu-vey, "Pah dey bāb khpul māghzah mah khūrah, tsalarah chih wa-mā-tah yow tsiz daey kih pāto shey kih lāra'h shey; aw, kih rishti-ā wu-wayam, zah nah wu-pohe-dam chih tah haltah wey."

31. The Dog in the Manger.

A dog had made his bed in a manger, and there lying, by snarling and growling, kept the horses from their provender.

One of them said, "See what a miserable cur it is! who neither can eat corn himself, nor will allow those to eat it who can."

32. The Gnat and the Bull.

A gnat that had been buzzing about the head of a bull, at length settling herself down upon one of his horns, begged his pardon for incommoding him, and said, "If my weight at all inconveniences you, pray say so, and I will be off in a moment."

"Oh, never trouble your brains about that," says the bull; "for it is all one to me whether you go or stay; and, to say the truth, I did not know you were there."

nah mūmī nūm watal pah
'aib aw himākat khpul
khwaśhawī.

Pah Puśhto wā-yī,—“Yow
saraey wuh, nūm yey nah
wot. Pah masjid k'shey
yey gandagī wu-k'ṛala'h,
nūm yey wu-wot.”

than not be noticed at
all.

They say in Puśhto—
“There was a man; (but)
he was not noted. He com-
mitted a nuisance in the mas-
jid, and his name got up.”

30. Saraey spī dahṛalaey.

Yow saraey chih spī dah-
ṛalaey wuh, daltah haltah
gærzedah, puśhtana'h yey
kawula'h chih 'ilāj dz'mā
tsok kawulaey shī. Yow
saraey chih war-sarah peśh
shah war tah yey wu-vey,
“Ai sāhibah, kih ghwārey
joṛ shey, yowa'h tūkṛa'h
ḍoḍa'i pah wīno da haghah
zakhm khushta'h k'ṛah, aw
wa-haghah spī tah chih tah
yey dahṛalaey yey wācha-
wah.” Haghah saṛī, mase-
dalaey, wu-yey-vey, “Kih
zah pah muāfik da maṣlahat
stā 'aml wu-k'ṛam, lah ṭolo
spīo da śhahr bah dahṛalaey
sham.”

Fā-īdah. — Haghah tsok
chih dzān taiyār da-pārah
da perodalo da duśhmanāno
khpulo zāhirawī muḥtāj bah
da ḍer-wālī da dū-ī nah shī.

30. The Man bitten by a Dog.

A man who had been
bitten by a dog was going
about asking if any one
could cure him.

One that met him said,
“Sir, if you would be cured,
take a bit of bread and dip
it in the blood of the wound,
and give it to the dog that
bit you.”

The man, smiling, said,
“If I were to follow your
advice, I should be bitten
by all the dogs in the city.”

Moral.—He who pro-
claims himself ready to buy
up his enemies will never
want a supply of them.”

Fā-idah.—Har ḵadr chih 'ilm kam daey ḵūd-bīnī zīāta'h da'h, maḡalan da Peśhāwar ḵūd-pasand 'ālimān.

33. M'zaraey aw drey Nadīmān yey.

M'zarī gæda'h war-wa-ghoštala'h aw wa-dey-tah wu-farmāyil, "Wu-wayah kih dz'mā ḵūla'h bad bū-e larī kih yah." Dey dzawāb war-kaṛ, "Ho." M'zarī pah ghāsho sar da dey dzinī pre-kaṛ tsalarah chih aḡmaḡa'h yey wu-garnala'h. Nūr le-wah yey wu-ghošt, aw lah dah yey puštana'h wu-k'ra'h. Hagḡah wu-vey, "Yah." Daey yey tūkaṛ tūkaṛ kaṛ tsalarah chih ḵūshāmad-gar yey wu-shmerah. Āḡhir yey lūmbar war-wu-ghošt, aw lah dah yey suwāl wu-kaṛ. Hagḡah wu-vey, "Pah rištī-ā zah zukām shawaey yam, paza'h mī banda'h da'h."

Fā-idah.—'Āḡil kasān pah ḡaṭar-nāko zamāno k'shey hīts nah wā-yī.

34. Dwah Degah.

Dwah degah, yow ḡhāw-rin, bæl da koṭo, lah sail-

Moral.—The smaller the mind the greater the conceit, as, for example, the self-satisfied wise men of Peśhāwar.

33. The Lion and his three Councillors.

The lion called the sheep, and asked her, "Say whether my breath smells bad or not."

She said, "Ay."

The lion bit off her head for a fool.

Then he called the wolf, and asked him.

He said, "No."

He tore him to pieces for a flatterer.

At last he called the fox, and asked him the question.

He replied, "Truly I have got a cold, and cannot smell."

Moral.—Wise men say nothing in dangerous times.

34. The two Pots.

Two pots, one of earthenware, the other of brass,

ābah da yowah sind nezah-warī sh'wal. Dah koṭodeg wa khāwrīn tah iltimās karaey wu-yey-vey, "Kih dz'mā pah tsang aosey khābar-dārī bah di wu-k'ram." Khāwrīn wu-vey, "Dā wainā stā ḍera'h mihrbānī da'h, magar lah dey kārah kho zah zī'atī werejzam; kih tah yawā-dzaey tsakho tafāwat sātalaey larey, shā-yī chih zah pah salāmat pah sar da aobo lār sham, lekin kih mūjz sarah wu-n'shalū, yakīn daey chih zah bah āzār mundalaey sham."

Fā-īdah. — Parhez wu-k'raa'ī lah ḍero zorawaro hamsāyahgāno; tsalarah chih, kih sarah wu-n'shla'ī, haghah chih kam-zoraey daey tabāh bah shī.

35. Tabīb aw Marīz.

Yowah tabīb lah tso mūdey porī 'ilāj da yowah marīz kā-wuh, magar haghah yey pah 'ilāj k'shey mar shah. Pah waḳt da puṭawulo tabīb pri 'azizāno yey gærzidah, wayal yey, "Kih haghah gharīb dost dz'mūjz chih haltah daey, faḳat lah shrābo parhez karaey wāe aw muwāfik 'ilājūnah yey musta'malawulī haltah bah

were carried down a river in a flood.

The brazen pot begged the earthen one, saying, "If you keep by my side I will protect you."

The earthen pot said, "Thank you for your kind offer, but that is just what I am afraid of; if you will only keep at a distance, perhaps I may float down in safety; but should we come in contact, I am sure to be the sufferer."

Moral.—Avoid too powerful neighbours; for, should there be a collision, the weakest goes to the wall.

35. The Doctor and his Patient.

A doctor had been for some time attending upon a sick man, who, however, died under his hands.

At the funeral the doctor went about among the relations, saying, "Our poor friend there, if he had only refrained from wine, and used proper remedies, would not have been lying there."

prot nah wuh." Yowah lah wera'h-jzalıo dzawāb war kar, "Ai nekah şahibah, aos hasey khabara'h kawul bey-fā-idah da'h; tā larah bāedah wuh tashkhiş kawul da hasey tsizo haghah wakt chih mariz da-parah da khwaralo jzwandaey wuh."

Fā-idah. — Hasey kejzi chih bihtarın naşî-hat mund shî pas lah haghah chih kâr lah-lâsah wu-wat.

36. Khar aw Khar-kâr.

Yow khar chih pah lâr k'shey tsashtan pah makhah sharah, nâ-tsāpah w'rāndi wu-tashtedah, aw lo-ea'h lâr yey pre-yashey, pah har kadr jzær-ti-ā chih towānedah wa-tsandah-tah da yowah g'rāng wu-z'ghāst. Haghah wakt chih la haghah dzā'eah pri lwedah shah, tsashtan yey mandey wahaley waraghî, aw tar laka'i yey tīng niwaley, koshişh yey kawuh chih bi-ārtah yey war-wu-kājzi; magar kh'ræh mukā-bilah karaey pah khilāf da dah yey zor wāhah, nūr sarî lās dzini ākhistaey, wu-yey-vey, "Khair, ai dzo-eah, kih pah zor dzān mālik kawey, kho, zah nā-'ilājah yam. Bo-yah chih sar-kaşh haiwān lâr khpula'h wu-nesî."

One of the mourners answered him, "My good sir, it is of no use saying this now; you ought to have prescribed these things when your patient was alive to take them."

Moral.—It may so happen that the best advice may come too late.

36. The Ass and his Driver.

An ass that was being driven along the road by his master, suddenly started on ahead, and leaving the beaten track, made as fast as he could for the edge of a precipice.

When he was just on the point of falling over, his master ran up, and seizing him by the tail, endeavoured to pull him back; but the ass resisting and pulling the contrary way, the man let go his hold, saying, "Well, Jack, if you will be master, I cannot help it. A wilful beast must go his own way."

37. Kāza'h Zarīnī Haga'i
Āchawūnkey.

Yow saraey hasey nek-
našib wuh chih yowa'h
kāza'h yey darlala'h chih
harah wradz yey yowa'h
zarīna'h haga'i āchawula'h.
Magar lah hasey susta'i
āmadana'i nā-rāzah shawaey,
khiyāl yey wu-kaṛ, chih tam-
āma'h khizāna'h pah yow-
ah dam pah kabza'h rā-
w'ri, nūr kāza'h yey m'ra'h
k'ra'h; aw geḍa'h yey tsiraley
tsah taur yey munḍ—hasey
lakah chih nūr kāzān wī!

Fā-idah. — Der zī'ātī
ghwārī aw tol tabāh k'ri.

38. Khar aw Tsashtanān
yey.

Yow khar chih māl da
yowah bāghwān wuh, aw
kharāk yey lajz miḥnat
yey der wuh, iltimās yey lah
Jūpitarah wu-kaṛ chih dey
lah khidmatah da bāghwān
khalās k'ri, aw bael tsashtan
war-k'ri. Jūpitar, lah nā-
khwasha'i da dah nā-rāzah
shawaey, daey yey wa yowah
kulāl tah wu-spārah. Aos
pah nazar wa-pa-khwā-tah
bo-yah der lo-e bārūnah yosī.
Bī-ā yey wa-Jūpitar-tah

37. The Goose with the
Golden Eggs.

A certain man had the
good fortune to possess a
goose that laid him a golden
egg every day.

But dissatisfied with so
slow an income, and think-
ing to seize the whole trea-
sure at once, he killed the
goose; and cutting her
open, found her—just what
any other goose would be!

Moral.—Much wants more
and loses all.

38. The Ass and his
Masters.

An ass that belonged to a
gardener, and had little to
eat and much to do, besought
Jupiter to release him from
the gardener's service, and
give him another master.

Jupiter, angry at his dis-
content, made him over to a
potter.

He had now heavier bur-
dens to carry than before,
and again appealed to Ju-
piter to relieve him, and

shikāyat wu-kaṛ chih da dah dast-gīrī wu-k'ri, aw Jūpitar hasey tajwiz wu-kaṛ chih dey pah kom tsamyār wu-prolah shah. Khar aos pah nisbat wa-w'rāndinī-tah wa der bad hāl tah wu-rasedah, aw chih da harey wradzey kār da tsashtan yey mulāhizah kāwuh, pah zgerwaey yey wu - wey, "Afsos! afsos! tsah torbakhtah yam! Dz'mā dapārah bihtar wuh chih kanā'at mī pah w'rūnbano tsashtanāno karaey wae, tsalarah chih zah aos winam chih aosanaey tsashtan mī tso jzwandaey yam yawādzay zī'ātī miḥnat bah pah mā nah kājzī, balkih chih maṛ sham tsarman bah mī hum pre-nah-jz'dī!"

Fā-idah.—Haghah tsok chih pah yowah dzā'e k'shey nah khwaśhah daey, kalah nah kalah bah bael dzā'e khwaśh shī.

39. Ghal aw Spaey.

Yow ghal chih da-pārah da ghālā wa yowah kor tah wartah ghośht yey chih ghapā da spī pah āchawulo da goley wa-dah-tah man'a'h k'ri. Spī war tah wu-wey, "Jzær lah

Jupiter so contrived that he was sold to a tanner.

The ass having now fallen into worse hands than ever, and daily observing how his master was employed, exclaimed, with a groan,

"Alas! alas! what a wretch am I! It had been better for me to have remained content with my former masters, for now I see that my present owner will not only work me harder while living, but will not even spare my hide when I am dead!"

Moral.—He that is discontented in one place will seldom be happy in another.

39. The Thief and the Dog.

A thief who was coming to rob a house would have stopped the barking of a dog by throwing a sop to him. The dog said to him, "Away with you! I

daey dzā'eah lirī shah! pa-
khwā tar dey mā der shak-
ūnah pah tah dar-lal,
magar dā bey-ḥaddah mihr-
bānī stā wa-mā-tah yakīn
kawī chih lūchah yey."

Fā-idah.—Bada'h pah lās
k'shey zāhirawī badī pah
z'rah.

40. Karnā-chī giriftār
shawaeey.

Yow karnā-chī pah jang
k'shey giriftār shawaeey, pah
dera'h gharībī sarah yey
amān wu-ghošt. Wu-yey-
wey, "Ai neko ṣāhibāno,
mā mu'āf k'raa'i, aw mā bey-
sababah wa-ḡatl-tah mah
rasawa'i, tsalarah chih mā
pah-khpulah tsok wajzalaey
nah daey, aw pratah lah dey
karnā hum hīts wasla'h nah
laram." Hughō kasāno chih
dey yey giriftār karaey wuh,
wu-yey wayal, "Da-pārah
da daghah sabab kho bah
jzær wa-ḡatl-tah wa-rasejzī,
tsalarah chih pah-khpulah
lah jang kawulo bey himatah,
nūr khalk pah jang aw khūn-
rezī pātsawey."

Fā-idah.—Haghah saraey
chih da-pārah da jang nūr
pātsawī der bad daey tar
hughō chih pah k'shey
sharik dī.

had my suspicions of you
before, but this excess of
civility assures me that you
are a rogue."

Moral.—A bribe in hand
betrays mischief at heart.

40. The Trumpeter taken
prisoner.

A trumpeter having been
taken prisoner in battle,
begged hard for quarter.
Said he, "Spare me, good
sirs, I beseech you, and put
me not to death without
cause, for I have killed no
one myself, and save this
trumpet I have no other
arms."

They who had seized him
said, "For this very reason
shall you the sooner die, for
without the spirit to fight
yourself, you stir up others
to warfare and bloodshed."

Moral.—He who incites
to strife is worse than those
who take part in it.

41. Musāfirān aw Tabar.

Dwo saṛo pah yowa'h lār k'shey safar kāwuh, haghah waḡt yowah lah dū-īo yow tabar lwe-dalaey wākhist aw wu-yey-vey, "Wu-gorah chih mā tsah tsiz mundal-aeŷ daey!" Haghah bael wu-vey, "Mah wāyah chih 'mā,' balkih 'mūjz,' mundalaey daey." Pas lah lajzey mūdey, haghō saṛo chih tabar wuruk kaṛaey wū rāghlal, aw par haghah saṛaey chih tabar war dzakhah wuh tuhmat da ghlā yey ke-śhod. Haghah wa-malgari khpul tah wu-vey, "Afsos! 'mūjz' halāk sh'wū!" Haghah bael dzawāb war-kaṛ, "Mah wayah chih 'mūjz' halāk sh'wū; balkih wāyah 'zah' halāk sh'wam, dzakah chih haghah saṛaey chih nah pre-jz'dī chih dost yey ḥiṣṣa'h-dār da ni'mat shī, bo-yah chih khiyāl wa-nah-k'rī chih ḥiṣṣa'h-dār da khatar bah yey shī."

42. Zoṛ Saṛaey aw Marg.

Yowah zārah saṛaey chih yow lo-e geḍaey da largio yey ākhistey wa'h ḍera'h lār t'lalaey wuh, hasey staṛaey shah chih haghah geḍaey

41. The Travellers and the Hatchet.

Two men were travelling along the same road, when one of them, picking up a hatchet, cried out, "See what thing I have found!"

The other said, "Do not say 'I,' but that 'we' have found."

After a while, up came the men who had lost the hatchet, and charged the man who had it with the theft.

He said to his companion, "Alas! 'we' are undone"

"Do not say 'we' are undone," replied the other; but say 'I' am undone; for he that will not allow his friend to share the prize, must not expect him to share the danger."

42. The old Man and Death.

An old man that had travelled a long way with a huge bundle of sticks, found himself so weary that he cast it down, and called

yey wu-ghurzāwuh, aw marg yey wu-ghošt chih wa-dah-tah lah dey derey zaliley zindagāna'i khpuley khalāsi war-k'ri. Marg barabar da balalo da dah jzir hāzir shah, aw pušt-tana'h yey tri wu-k'ra'h chih, "Tsah ghwārey?" Haghah, pah hairat k'shey lwe-dalaey, wu-yey-vey, "Ai nekah sāhibah, mihrbāni kaṛey faḡat pah lī-ā ākhistalo k'shey da geḡi wa-mā-tah madad rā k'rah."

Fā-idah. — Ghoshtal da marg yow tsiz daey, aw rā-t'lunkaey lidal yey bael tsiz.

43. Da Naštar Wana'h aw Karkarna'h.

Yowey waney da naštar yowa'h wradz pah nijz dey da karkarney lāfey shāfey wahaley war-tah wu-yey-vey, "Tah bi-l-kull pah hiṡs kār nah yey; magar tsah anbār-khāney aw kom kor-ūnah bey lah mā binā ke-dalī shī?" Karkarney war-tah wu-vey, "Aī nekah sāhibah, haghah waḡt chih tar-kārnān lah tabaro aw aro khpulo sarah daltah rā-shī, tso fidia'h bah di shandaley wa'h kih naštar nah yowah karkarn wey?"

Fā-idah. — Maskina'h bakh-

upon Death to deliver him from his most miserable existence.

Death came straightway at his call, and asked him, "What do you want?"

He, filled with terror, replied, "Pray, good sir, do me but the favour to help me up with my burden again."

Moral.—It is one thing to call for Death, and another to see him coming.

43. The Fir-tree and the Bramble.

A fir-tree was one day boasting itself to a bramble, (and) said to it, "You are of no use at all; but how could barns and houses be built without me?"

The bramble replied, "Good sir, when the woodmen come here with their axes and saws, what would you give to be a bramble and not a fir?"

Moral.—A humble lot in

ra'h pah salāmat k'shey
bihtara'h da'h lah khataro
chih chārperah par lo-eāno
aw mutakabbirāno wī.

44. Būḍa'ī aw suhela'ī
yey.

Yowey zaṛey kunḍey
hośh-yārey dwey suhela'ī
darlaley, chih haghah bah
yey tal pah waḡt da chirg
bāḡ wa-khidmat-tah wa-
lāṛawuley. Suheliōdā saḡar-
khezī ḍera'h nā-pasandaley,
yow lah bēlah yey sarah
ḡarār wu-tāṛah chih ḡhāṛa'h
da chirg pechaley wa-yey-
wajznī, lah dey jihatah chih
dey pah sabab da wiśhawulo
da mir-maney khpuley pah
lo-e saḡar k'shey sabab da
ṭolo miḡnato da dū-ī wuh.
Har-kalah chih dū-ī dā kār
wu-kaṛ, highey zaṛey ṣāḡib-
ey, mudāmī bāḡ-kawūn-
kaey khpul nah darlalaey,
weredūnkey sh'wa'h chih
nah - bādā pah - khpula'h
bah zī'āta'h wīdah shī, nūr
tal bah yey waḡt ḡhalatā-
wuh, aw dū-ī bah yey nīma'h
shpa'h wiśhawuley.

Fā-idah. — Lah ḡaddah
zī'ātī hīla'h bāzī akṣir khpul
dzān tah daghah war-kawī.

45. Nā-jorah M'zaraey.

Yowm'zaraey, chih lah jih-
atah da kam-zora'ī da zaṛtī-ā

security is better than the
dangers that encompass the
high and haughty.

43. The old Woman and
her Maids.

A thrifty old widow kept
two servant-maids, whom
she used to call up to their
work at cock-crow.

The maids, disliking ex-
ceedingly this early rising,
determined between them-
selves to wring off the cock's
neck and kill him, as he was
the cause of their trouble
by waking their mistress so
early.

They had no sooner done
this than the old lady, miss-
ing her usual alarum, and
afraid of over-sleeping her-
self, continually mistook the
time of day, and roused
them up at midnight.

Moral.—Too much cun-
ning often over-reaches itself.

45. The Sick Lion.

A lion, no longer able,
from the weakness of old

pah gāndo k'shey tuwān da sh'kār kawulo da-pārah da khwarāk nah darlah, pah ghār khpul k'shey k'she-nāst, aw nafas pah der mushkil k'shalaey, pah naraey āhwāz sarah, yey zāhir k'ral chih zah lah had-dah zī-āt nā-jorah yam. Dā āwāza'h pah derah tal-wār sarah pah mi-yandz k'shey da haiwānāno mash-hūra'h sh'wa'h, aw derey jzarā aw ārmān lah jihatah da dah wu-shah. Yow pas lah bēlah yey 'iyādey larah wa-raghlal; magar, m'zarī dū-i hasey beyal beyal, aw pah ghār khpul k'shey mundalī, pah āsānī yey ghanimat khpul k'ral, aw pah dey ta'am tsorb shah. Lūmbar, lah rāsta'i da dey āhwāza'h pah gumān k'shey lwe-dalaey, ākhir da-pārah da 'iyādey yey wa-raghi, aw tsakho lirī daredalaey puštana'h da hāl da kīblahē-ālam khpul yey wu-k'ra'h. M'zarī wu-wey, "Ao, lah-ṭolah-nah 'azīzah dostah dz'mā, dā tah yey? Waley hasey lirī lah mā walār yey? Najzdey rā-shah, ai dz'mā shīrinah yārah, aw da 'ājiz m'zarī pah ghwajz k'shey, chih lajz waḡt da jzwandūn larī, yowa'h khabara'h da

age, to hunt for his prey, laid himself up in his den, and, breathing with great difficulty, and speaking with a low voice, gave out that he was very ill indeed.

The report soon spread among the other beasts, and there was great lamentation for the sick lion.

One after the other came to see him; but, the lion catching them thus alone, and in his own den, made an easy prey of them, and grew fat upon his diet.

The fox, suspecting the truth of this matter, came at length to make a visit of inquiry, and standing at some distance, asked his majesty how he did.

The lion said, "Ah, my dearest friend, is it you? Why do you stand so far from me? Come near, sweet friend, and pour a word of consolation in the poor lion's ear, who has but a short time to live."

z'rah da dād wu-k'rah." Lūmbar pah dzawāb k'shey war-tah wu-vey, "Wish, khudāe dī pah zerma'h shah! waley chih furṣat da pātedalo nah laram mu'āf mī k'raa'i, tsalarah chih, kih rišhti-ā wu-wayam, zah ḍer dzal-balānd sh'wam lah lida-lo da palo chih daltah pah nazar rā-dzī tsalarah ṭolah wa ghār stā tah dar-ghālī dī, aw yow hum bi-yartah rā-watalaey nah daey."

Fā-idah. — Nanawātah pah kāro k'shey āsān daey tar wātah; aw faḡat rasmi hošhyārī da'h chih pa-khwā tar sar dananah kawulo lār da da-dabāndi watalo wu-gorū."

46. Lewah pah jāma'h k'shey da Gæḍey.

Yow waḡt lah waḡto yow-ah lewah ḡaṣd wu-kaṣ chih ṣurat khpul tabdīl k'rī, hasey khiāl kaṣaey chih pah dey shān bah guzrān khpul ḍer āsān mūmī. Nūr, warg da yowey gæḍey āghustaey, hasey tadbīr yey wu-kaṣ chih pah yowa'h rama'h k'shey da gæḍo dākhil shah, aw lah dū-i sarah tsarīdah, hasey chih shpūn hum lah haghah makrah fareb wu-

The fox, in reply, said to him, "God bless you! but excuse me if I cannot stay, for, to tell the truth, I feel quite uneasy at the mark of the footsteps that I see here, for all are pointing towards your den, and not one returning outwards."

Moral.—Affairs are easier of entrance than of exit; and it is but common prudence to see our way out before we venture in."

46. The Wolf in Sheep's Clothing.

Once upon a time, a wolf resolved to disguise himself, thinking that he should thus gain an easier livelihood.

Having, therefore, clothed himself in a sheep's skin, he contrived to get among a flock of sheep, and feed along with them, so that even the shepherd was deceived by the imposture.

khōr. Lakah chih shpa'h sh'wah aw shpol wu-tārah shah, lewah hum lah gædo sarah band shah, aw war wu-tārahshah. Magar hasey wu-sh'wah chih shpūn, wa kom tsiz tah da-pārah da shūmey khpuley hājat-mand shawaey, da-pārah da da-bāndi rā-wustalo da yowey gædey, dananah nana-wot, magar lah ghalatah lewah yow lah dū-i shmeralaey, rā-wu-yey-yost, aw jzir yey halāl kar.

47. Sh'kāri Spaey aw Soeya'h.

Yow sh'kāri spaey pas lah dero z'ghāstalo pah yowey soeyey pasey,* pah ā^{kh}ir k'shey barābar wa dey tah wu-rasedah, awwal bah yey dahārala'h bī-ā bah yey tsa-tala'h. Soeya'h, pah matlab da dey kār da dah nah-pohedalaey, wu-yey-vey, "Kih tah mī dost yey, nūr tsalarah mī dharey? aw kih dušman yey tsalarah mīna'h rā sarah kawey?"

Fā-idah.—Mubham dost bad-tar daey tar yakīn dušman: bo-yah chih sar-

When night came on and the fold was closed, the wolf was shut up with the sheep, and the door made fast. But it so happened that the shepherd, wanting something for his supper, went in to fetch out a sheep, but mistaking the wolf for one of them, brought him out, and killed him on the spot.

47. The Hound and the Hare.

A hound, after long chasing a hare, at length came up to her, and kept first biting and then licking her.

The hare, not knowing what to make of this, said to him, "If you are my friend, why do you bite me? but if a foe, why do you caress me?"

Moral.—A doubtful friend is worse than a certain enemy: let a man be one

* i.e. pas yey. See Dictionary, p. 1105.

aeŷ yā yow tsīz wī yā bael,
nūr haghah waŷt pohejzū
chih pah tsah shān lah dah
sarah mukābilah wu-k'ŕū.

48. 'Arab aw Ūsh.

Yowah 'Arab ūsh khpul
leśhalaey, puštana'h yey tri
wu-k'ra'h chih "wa-l'wara'h
lār-tah t'lal khwaśhawey kih
wa-dz'wara'h lār." Ūsh pah
kināyah sarah wu-vey,
"Tsah, ai tsashtanah, da
samey lār 'ubūr da maidān
band shawey da'h?"

49. Khar pah tsarman da
M'zari.

Yowah kh'rah tsarman da
m'zari āghūstey, harah khwā
tah gærzedah, ʔol aħmak
haiwānān chih pah pri peśh
sh'wal werawul yey, aw, yow
lūmbar lidalaey, pah kośhiśh
shah chih dā hum wu-wera-
wī. Magar lūmbar, āwāz
da dah ārwedalaey, wu-yey-
vey, "Pah taħkīk, zah bah
hum weredalaey wum, kih
naṛal stā mī ārwedalaey nah
wāe."

Fā-idah.—Haghah kasān
chih yow waśf chih haħk
yey nah wī pah dzān porī
khāṣawī aksir waħtūnah lah
ziyādatī kawulo pah haghah
k'shey khpul dzān śha-yī.

thing or the other, and then
we know how to meet him.

48. The Arab and the
Camel.

An Arab having loaded
his camel, asked him whether
he preferred going up hill
or down hill.

The camel dryly replied,
"Pray, master, is the
straight way across the plain
shut up?"

49. The Ass in the Lion's
Skin.

An ass having put on a
lion's skin, roamed all about,
frightening all the silly
animals he met with, and,
seeing a fox, he tried to
alarm him also.

But Reynard, having
heard his voice, said to him,
"Well, to be sure! and I
should have been frightened
too if I had not heard your
bray."

Moral.—They who assume
a character that does not
belong to them generally
betray themselves by over-
acting it.

50. Da Kh'rah Seo-raey.

Yowah lah khūd-pasandah 'alimāno da Peśhāwar, pah yowa'h toda'h rwadz k'shey da wori, da-pārah da swaredalo khpul yow khar pah kirāha'h wākhist chih lah Peśhāwarah Hoṭi Mardān larah t'lalaey wa yowah Farangi shāgird khpul tah izabah da "Pakshto" ta'lim k'ri. Pahnima'hrwadz k'shey ghārmah hasey swūnkīsh'wal chih k'shatah shawaey, ghoshṭ yey chih pah seo-rī k'shey da kh'rah arkh wu-lagawī. Magar, da kh'rah sharūnkaey da-pārah da haghah dzā'e lah dah sarah jagara'h wu-k'ra'h, hasey wayal yey chih, "Haḵḵ dz'mā da-pārah da dey dzā'e stā tar haḵḵah zī'ātī daey." Khūd-pasand 'ālim wu-wey, "Tsah! mā khar da drast safar da-pārah pah kirāhah ākhistaey nah daey?" Haghah bael wu-wey, "Ho, tā khar pah kirāhah ākhistaey daey, lekin nah seo-raey da kh'rah." Pah dey mi-yandz k'shey chih dū-i jagara'h da-pārah da haghah dzā'e sarah kawula'h, khar, nā-tsāpah lah haghah dzā'eah wa-lorī-tah da mairey taštedalaey lār.

50. The Ass's Shadow.

One of the self-sufficient wise men of Peśhāwar, one hot summer's day, hired an ass in order to proceed from Peśhāwar to Hoṭi Mardān to teach a Farangi pupil of his the Pakshto language.

At mid-day the heat of the sun was so scorching, that, having dismounted, he would have sat down to repose himself under the shadow of the ass. But the ass driver disputed the place with him, declaring that, "I have a greater right to this place than you."

"What!" said the self-sufficient wise man, "did I not hire the ass for the whole journey?"

The other replied, "Yes, you have hired the ass, but not the ass's shadow."

While they were thus engaged in wrangling and fighting for the place, the ass suddenly took to his heels and ran off to the desert.

51. Khar Leśhalaey pah Mālgah.

Yowah khūrdah - farosh chih yow khar sātah, hasey ārwedalaey chih mālgah pah tsandah da daryāb arzāna'h pah lās rā-dzī, khar khpul yey wa highih khwā tah da-pārah da rā-nīwalo da tsakho lah highey bot. Tro haiwān khpul yey pah har kadr chih yey w'ralaey shah leśhalaey, wa kor khpul tah yey rā-wāhah, magari, haghah waḡt chih dū-i lah yowey shwayandey paršhey teredal, khar k'shata'h pah sind k'shey pre-wat, aw mālgah aoba'h shawey, dey lah khpulah bārah khalās shah, nūr pah āsānī wa-tsandah* tah wu-rasedah, pah safar khpul w'rāndī spuk pah dzān aw pah nafs rawān shah. Haghah khūrdah-farosh pas lah lajzey mūdey bī-ā wa-tsandah tah da daryāb da-pārah da rā-nīwalo da tsakho nūrey mālgey lār shah, aw khar yey pah nisbat wa-awwal-tah (kih mumkin

51. The Ass carrying Salt.

A certain huckster who kept an ass, hearing that salt was to be had cheap at the sea-side, took down his ass thither to buy some.

Then having loaded the beast as much as he could bear, he was driving him home, when, as they were passing a slippery ledge of rock, the ass fell into the stream below, and the salt being melted, the ass was relieved of his burden, and then, having gained the bank with ease, pursued his journey onwards light in body and in spirit.

The huckster soon afterwards again set off for the sea-shore to bring some more salt, and loaded the ass (if it were possible) yet more heavily than before.

* This noun is masculine in the Western dialect, and belongs to the first form of the 6th Declension, like many others of the same class.

wāe) zī'ātī wu-leśhah. Pah wakt da bī-yartah rā-t'lalo da dū-ī, lakah chih 'ubūr yey kāwuh lah haghah sindah chih khar w'rāndī pah k'shey pre-wataey wuh, khar pah kaşd pre-wat, aw lah aoba'h sh'walo da mālgey, bī-ā lah khpulah bārah khalāş slah. Tsashtan yey, lah dey nuk-şānah pah ghazab shawaey, fikr yey wu-kaṛ chih pah kom taur 'ilāj da dey chāl da dah wu-k'rī, nūr pah bael wār chih yey safar wa-tsandah tah da daryāb wu-kaṛ dzanāwar khpul yey pah sfanjo wu-leśhah. Haghah wakt chih dū-ī pah pa-khwānaey shān wa haghah sindah wu-rasedal, kh'rah kadīm chāl khpul shurū' kaṛ, aw khpul dzān yey pah aoba'h k'shey wu-r'gharāwuh; magari sfanjūno bi-l-kull lāwndah shawī, pah wakt k'shey da t'lalo wa-kor-tah, khar pah khpul nukşān wu-pohedah, chih pah 'iwaz da spukawulo da bār khpul, haghah yey zī'ātī tri dwuo ḥişso drūd karaey wuh.

Fā-idah. — Yow rangah 'amlūnah bah muwāfik da har ḥāl nah shī; aw hasey bah wī chih mūjz haghah yow chāl yow wār zī'ātī wu-k'rū.

On their return, as they crossed the stream into which he had formerly fallen, the ass fell down on purpose, and, by the dissolving of the salt, was again released from his load.

His master, provoked at the loss, and thinking how he might cure him of this trick, on his next journey to the coast freighted his beast with a load of sponges.

When they arrived at the same river as before, the ass was at his old tricks again, and rolled himself into the water; but the sponges becoming thoroughly wet, he found to his cost, as he proceeded homewards, that instead of lightening his burden, he had more than doubled its weight.

Moral.—The same measures will not suit all circumstances; and we may chance to play the same trick once too often.

52. Najūm-gār.

Yow najūm-gar hara'h shpa'h da-pārah da mulā-hizēy kawulo da storio da-bāndi tah. Nūr yowa'h shpa'h hasey wu-sh'wah chih, najūm-gar pah chāperah da shahr gærzedah, tamāmey andeshney khpuley yey pah āsmān k'shey dūbey shawcy, pah yowah tsāh pre-wat. Pah nārey wahalo aw faryād kawulo da dah, yowah sarī chih wā-wailā yey wār-we-dah z'ghāstalaey war-larah wa-raghī, aw pas lah ghwaiz nīwalo wa-kissey-tah da dah, war-tah wu-yey-vey, "Ai nekah saraeya, pah haghah waqt k'shey chih tah kośhiśh kawey da-pārah da tajassus kawulo pah asrāro da falak, lah 'āmo tsizo chih lāndi tar pśho stā dī ghaflat kawey."

53. Halakān aw Chan-gashey.

Yowah tolgi da halakāno pah tsanda'h da yowey dandey bāza'i kawul-aey, haghah waqt tso chan-gashey pah aoba'h k'shey līd-alī, bārān da dabaro yey pah dū-i ao-rawul shurū' k'ral. Tso lah dey gharibah makhlūkah yey lā wajzali wey, chih yowah lah dū-i

52. The Astronomer.

An astronomer used to walk out every night to gaze upon the stars.

It happened one night that, as he was wandering in the outskirts of the city, with his whole thoughts rapt up in the skies, he fell into a well.

On his holloaing and crying out, one who heard his cries ran up to him, and when he had listened to his story, said, "My good man, while you are trying to pry into the mysteries of heaven, you overlook the common objects that are under your feet."

53. The Boys and the Frogs.

A troop of boys were playing at the edge of a pond, when, perceiving a number of frogs in the water, they began to pelt at them with stones.

They had already killed many of the poor creatures, when one more hardy than

z'rah-warah tar nūro, sar khpul lah aoba'h rā-yastal-
aey, nāra'h yey war-tah wu-
k'ra'h, "Ai dz'mā halako, dā
bey-rahmah bāza'i khpuley
maukūfey k'raa'i; andesh-
nah wu-k'raa'i, chih har-chih
tāsū larah bāzī da'h dz'mūjz
marg daey."

54. Plār aw dwey Lūrnī
yey.

Yowah sarī chih dwey
lūrnī darlālī, yowa'h yey wa
yowah bāghwān tah pah nik-
āh war-k'ra'h, bæla'h yey wa
yowah kulāl tah. Pas lah
tsah mūdey da bāghwān
karah da-pārah da mulākāt
wa-raghī, aw bara'h-ghara'h
yey lah lūri sarah wu-k'ra'h,
khair wa khairiyat yey hum
tri wu-pushtedah. Dey dza-
wāb war-kaṛ, "Fazl daey;
mūjz har-tsah chih ghwārū
larū yey; mā-larah yawādz-
aey yowa'h du'ā shtah, chih
dz'mūjz da-pārah yow sakht
tofānī bārān wu-shī chih
buzghalī dz'mūjz ser-āb
k'ri." Nūr plār da kulāl
karah rawān shah, aw ahwāl
da bæley lūri khpuley yey
wu-pushtedah. Highey dza-
wāb war-kaṛ chih, "Hīs
tsiz nah-shtah chih mūjz
wa-haghah-tah mohtāj yū,

the rest, putting his head
out of the water, cried out
to them, "Stop your cruel
sport, my lads; consider,
that what is play to you is
death to us."

54. The Father and his
Two Daughters.

A man who had two
daughters, married one to a
gardener, the other to a
potter.

After a time he paid a
visit to the gardener's, and
asked his daughter how she
was, and how it fared with
her.

She replied, "Excellent-
ly well; we have everything
that we want; I have but one
prayer, that we may have a
heavy storm of rain to water
our plants."

Then the father set off to
the potter's, and asked his
other daughter how matters
went with her. She replied,
saying, "There is not a
thing we want, and I only

aw zah yawādzaey dā umīd laram chih dā shæ'h hawā aw tod n'mar pāto shī, da-pārah da pakhawalo da lośhio dz'mūjz." Plār wa-yey-vey, "Dregħah! Dregħah! kih tah ghoshtūney da shæy hawā yey, aw khor dī da bārān da'h, nūrzah da-pārah da komey yowey du'ā wu-k'ram?"

55. Serla'i aw Lewah.

Yowa'hserla'ichih lahram-ey āwārah shawey wa'h yowah lewah pah makħah k'ra'h. Har-kalah chih dey wu-lidah chih hits bæl umīd da nijāt nah-shtah, makħ yey walewah-tah war-gurzāwuh aw war-tah yey wu-vey, "Mā-larah kho kaḇulawul bo-yah chih albattah fidia'h stā yam, magar lah dey sababah chih jzwandūn dz'mā aos lajz bākī daey, prejz-dah chih pah khwaśhī ter shī. Nūr tah tsakho shpela'i wu-wahah, aw zah bah gaḇejzam." Pah waḇt da shpela'i wahalo da lewah aw gaḇedalo da serla'i, spio haghah sāz ārwedalaey, da pārah da lidalo chih haltah tsah kejzī z'ghāstali rā-ghlal, aw lewah khwaśh wuh chih

hope this fine weather and hot sun may continue, to bake our tiles."

"Alack! alack!" said the father, "if you wish for fine weather, and your sister for rain, which am I to pray for myself?"

55. The Kid and the Wolf.

A kid that had strayed from the herd was pursued by a wolf.

When she saw all other hope of escape cut off, she turned round to the wolf and said to him, "I must allow, indeed, that I am your victim; but as my life is now but short, let it be a merry one. So do you pipe for a while, and I will dance."

While the wolf was piping and the kid was dancing, the dogs, hearing the music, ran up to see what was going on, and the wolf was glad to take himself off as fast as his legs could carry him.

tashrīf pah har-ḡadr jzir-walāey tso pshey tar lāndi dī lah haghah dzā'eah yosī.

Fā-idah. — Haghah sarī chih da-pārah da kawulo da yowah be-hūdah kār psḡa'h da-bāndi lah lāri aejz'dī, nah bo-yah chih ta'jjūb wu-k'rī kih lah mundalo da ghani-mat khatā shī.

56. Da Jang Ās aw Khar.

Yow da jang ās pah khāeh bargastawān ārastah shaw-aeḡ lakah tandara'h ghārā kawūnkaey pah yowa'h lār teredalaey, ḡasad da yowah ghārīb kh'rah pātsāwuh chih pah drūnd bār pah shā darlalaey pah haghah lār pah karār karār tah. Haghah maghrūr ās wu-vey. "Dza'-mā lah lāri wu-wuzah! kih nah tar psḡo bah dī lāndi pāemāl kram." Kh'rah hīts war-tah wu-nah-vey, magar puṡa'h khūla'h wa-tsandah-tah shah chih ās ter shī. Paslah tsakhomūdey haghah da jang ās pah jango k'shey ḡazīr wuh, aw pah yowah jang sakht zakhm ākhistaey, da-pārah da lashkara'ī kār nā-lā-ik wu-gærzedah, aw da-pārah da kār da paṡi da yowah zamīndār wās-tāwuh

Moral.—He who steps out of the way to play the fool, must not wonder if he misses the prize.

56. The Charger and the Ass.

A charger adorned with fine trappings came thundering along the road, exciting the envy of a poor ass who was trudging along the same way with a heavy load upon his back.

The proud horse said, "Get out of my road! or I shall trample you under my feet."

The ass said nothing, but quietly moved on one side to let the horse pass.

Not long afterwards the charger was engaged in the wars, and being badly wounded in a battle, was rendered unfit for military service, and sent to work on the lands of a farmer.

shah. Nūr chih kh'rah dey pah der miḥnat sarah yowah drūnda'h gāda'i tskawuley wu-lidah, haghah waḳt wu-pohedah chih tsah kaḍr lajz sabab wuh mā larah ḥasad kawul lah hasey kasah sarah chih, pah waḳt da iḳbāl khpul pah sabab da maghrūr mizāj, wuruk kaṛi wū haghah dostān chih dah-larah bah yey pah waḳt k'shey da zarūr-at madad kāwuh.

57. Lewah aw M'zaraey.

Yowa'h rwadz lewah yowa'h gāda'h lah shpālah* ākhis-tey wa'h, aw har-kalah chih wa ghār khpul tah yey w'ra'h, lah yowah m'zari sarah peśh shah, chih lās-pah-lās yey gāda'h dzinī rā-niwaley tri yo-yey-w'ra'h. Lewah, liri daredalaey, nāra'h yey war-tah wu-k'ra'h, "Der-a'h da sharm khabara'h da'h chih m'zari dz'mā māl rā-dzakḥah ghlā karaey daey." M'zari wu k'handal, aw wu-yey-wey, "Nūr, zah khiyāl kawum, chih magari haghah

So when the ass saw him dragging with great labour a heavy waggon, he understood how little reason he had to envy one who, by his overbearing spirit in the time of his prosperity, had lost those friends who might have succoured him in the time of need.

57. The Wolf and the Lion.

One day a wolf had seized a sheep from a fold, and when carrying him home to his own den, he met a lion, who straightway laid hold of the sheep and bore it away.

The wolf, standing at a distance, cried out to him, "It is a great shame that the lion has robbed me of my own."

The lion laughed, and said, "I suppose, then, that it was your good friend the

* This is the second variety of the 4th Declension here. The Eastern Afghāns decline it as the first variety of the 2nd Declension.

nek dost stā ya'ni shpūn wuh
chih gæda'h yey wa-tā-tah
bakhshaley dar k'ra'h."

shepherd who gave the
sheep to *you*."

58. Lewah aw Shpānah.

Yowah lewah dananah pah
yowah tsapar k'shey katalaey
dzini shpānah chih tūkra'h
da gædey ghwaśha'h yey pah
khwaśhī sarah khwarala'h
wu-lidal, wu-yey-vey, "Tsah
sakhta'h hangāma'h bah dey
khalko pātsawuley wa'h kih
yey zah basey shūmey khwar-
ūnkaey mundalaey wāe."

Fā-idah.—Sari kho aksir
kā-il dī pah zamm kawulo
da hugo kārūno da nūro
chih pa-khpulah yey dū-i
musta'malawī.

58. The Wolf and the Shepherds.

A wolf looking into a
hut and seeing some shep-
herds comfortably regaling
themselves on a joint of
mutton, said, "A pretty
row would these men have
made if they had caught
me at such a supper."

Moral.—Men are too apt
to condemn in others the
very things that they prac-
tise themselves.

59. Mis-gar aw Spaey yey.

Yow mis-gar wuh chih
yow workaey spaey yey dar-
lah. Pah tol wakt chih bah
dah mis pah tsatka'i takawul,
spī bah khub kāwuh; magar
har-kalah chih bah dey pah
khwarāk k'she-nāst, spaey
bah weśhedah. Mis-gar,
yow had war āchawulaey, wu-
yey-vey, "Ai kahālah spaea
chih yey! pah wakt k'shey
da tak-o-tūk da sindān ū-dah

59. The Brazier and his Dog.

There was a certain bra-
zier who had a little dog.
While he hammered away
at his metal the dog slept;
but whenever he sat down
to his dinner the dog woke
up.

The brazier, throwing
him a bone, said, "Slug-
gard cur that you are! you
sleep through the noise of
the anvil, but wake up at

kawey, magar pah awwal krap da ghāsho dz'mā wesh-ejzey."

Fā-idah.—Khalk chih korn ghwajz wa randzo tah da dostāno khpulo kawī, da-pārah da gharazo khpulo shæh wesh dī.

60. Lānbo-wahūnkaey Halak.

Yowah halak pah yowah sind k'shey lanbedah, aw, lah payo-aoboda kadd khpul wat-alaey, najzdey wa-dūbedo-tah wuh. Pah dey mi-yandz yow rah-guzar chih haltah teredah wa-yey-lidah, nūr halak pah wārah zor khpul wa haghah tah nārey k'rey chih da-pārah da madad yey war-shī. Haghah sarī yow sabak war-tah shurū' k'ra'h pah bāb k'shey da hasey nā-dana'i chih yey wu-k'ra'h; magar haghah halak pah zārī sarah nārey karey wu-yey-vey, "Ai sāhibah, awwal mā dar-wu-kājzah, pas lah haghah dā dars rā-tah wayah."

61. Āse-wān aw dzō-e yey aw Khar da dū-i.

Yow āse-wān aw dzō-e yey khar khpul da-pārah da

the first clatter of my teeth."

Moral.—Men are awake enough to their own interests, who turn a deaf ear to their friends' distress.

60. The Boy bathing.

A boy was bathing in a river, and, getting out of his depth, was on the point of sinking. At this juncture he saw a wayfarer who was passing by, so he called out for help with all his might and main.

The man began to read the boy a lecture for his foolhardiness; but the urchin cried out to him, "Oh, save me first, sir, and read me the lecture afterwards."

61. The Miller, his Son, and their Ass.

A miller and his son were driving their ass before

khartsawulo* da haghah pah yow da mausim bāzār k'shey chih haltah najzdey wuh pah makhah shārah. Dū-i lā der lirī t'lalī nah wū chih lah yowey tola'i sarah da 'n'jūno chih lah shahr-ah bi-yartah rā-t'lalī, aw dzab-lah yey khabarey kawuley aw khandedaley peśh sh'wal. Yowey lah dū-i pah zorah wu-vey, "Haltah wu-gora'i! tāsū hīts charey hasey aḥmakān lidalī dī, chih pah lār pī-ā-dah ṭapar-edalī dzi, sarah lah dey chih tuwān da swarla'i larī!" Haghah zārah dā khabara'h ārwedaley, pah puṭa'h khūla'h yey wa-dzo-e tah wu-vey, chih pah kh'rah sor shah, aw pah-khpulah bah lah tsanga da haghah pah khwaśhī tai. Pas lah tsakho mūdey wa yowah tolgī tah da zaro saro wu-rasedal chih pah garma'h mubāḥaṣa'h sarah lwedalī wū. Yowah lah hugho wu-vey, "Wu-gora'i! haghah wa-iṣbāt-tah rasawī har tsah chih mā wa-yal. Pah dey wradzo k'shey tsah ḥurmat wa zaṭ-tī-ā tah war kāwah

them to a neighbouring fair to sell him.

They had not gone far when they met with a troop of girls returning from the city, talking and laughing together.

One of them cried out, "Look there! did you ever see such fools, to be trudging along the road on foot when they might be riding!"

The old man hearing this, quietly bade his son get on the ass, and walked along merrily by the side of him.

Presently they came to a group of old men who were engaged in earnest debate.

One among them said, "There! it proves what I was saying. What respect is shown to old age in these days? Do you see that idle young rogue riding,

* To sell, especially in Western Afghānistān.

kejzī? Āyā, tāsū haghah kahāl sharīr halak sor shawaey wina'i, lakah chih zor plār yey bo-yah paley lār shī? K'shatah shah, ai nā-pa-kārah! aw prejz-dah chih haghah zor saraey sarī andāmūnah khpul hosā k'ri." Pah dey hāl sarah plār wa-dzo-e khpul tah dapārah da kūzedalo wu-vey, aw pah-khpulah sor shah. Pah dey shān lā dū-i lirī t'lalī nah wū chih lah yowah jami'-yat sarah da shadzo aw w'rūko makhā-makh sh'wal. Tso kaso pah yowah dam jzabey khalāsey karey, pah zor yey wu-wayal, "Ai sustah zarah chih tah yey! Tsah shān pah haghah dzanāwar swarī kawuley shey, lakah chih haghah gharib kūchnaey halak pah der mushkil sarah stā lah tsanga barābar t'lalaey shī." Haghah khwaśh mizājah āse-wān mulāmata'h khpula'h wu-manala'h, aw jzir yey dzo-e tar shā sor kar. Nūr najzdey wuh chih dū-iwa-shahr-tah wu-rasejzī, chih yowah shahrī sarī wartah wu-vey, "Ai dīn-dārah dostah, dā khar dī khpul māl daey?" Zarah wu-vey, "Ho." Haghah wu-vey, "Pah dey shān chih

while his old father has to walk? Get down, you scapegrace! and let the old man rest his weary limbs."

Upon this the father told his son to dismount, and got up himself.

In this manner they had not proceeded far when they met a company of women and children.

Several persons let loose their tongues at once, and cried out, "Why, you lazy old fellow! how can you ride upon the beast, while the poor little lad there can hardly keep pace by the side of you."

The good-natured miller stood corrected, and immediately took up his son behind him.

They had now almost reached the city, when a citizen said to him, "Pray, honest friend, is that ass your own?"

The old man replied "Yes." Said the other, "Oh, one would not ha-

tah dey bārawey pah rishtī'ā tsok hasey khiyāl kawulaey nah-shī chih stā māl daey. Tāsū bihtar tā-kat lara'ī chih haghah gharīb haiwān wākhla'ī tar dey chih haghah tāsū dwārah wākhli!" Haghah zārah sarī wu-wey, "Shāh, pah har tsah chih stā marzī wī; mūjz kho āz-māisht wu-k'rū." Nūr, lah dzo-eah sarah k'shatah shawaey, p'she da kh'rah yey sarah wu-taraley, aw pah madad da yowey bala'ī pah aojzo khpulo ākhistaey dapārah da terawulo da dah pah yowah pul chih da shahr da lāri pah mi-yandz k'shey wuh kōshish yey wu-kar. Dā hasey dā tafrih tamāsha'h wa'h chih sarī tola'ī tola'ī dapārah da khandalo pah haghah da-bāndi rā wuz'ghāstal; tso chih kh'rah, haghah shor aw ghoghā aw hālat khpul hum nah-pasandalaey, pah laghato wahalo rasa'ī chih pah taralaey yey wuh wu-shlawala'h, aw, lah highey bala'ī k'shatah lwe-dalaey, pah sind k'shey prewat. Lah dey kārah dzakah haghah zor saraey, khafah aw khijil shawaey, bi-yartah wa-kor khpul tah rawān shah—pah yakīn pohedalaey chih pah kōshish kawulo

thought so, in truth, by the way you load him. Why, you two fellows are better able to carry the poor beast than he you."

The old man replied, "Anything to please you; we can but try."

So, alighting with his son, they tied the ass's legs together, and by the help of a pole endeavoured to carry him on their shoulders over a bridge that led to the city.

This was so entertaining a sight that the people ran out in crowds to laugh at it; till the ass, not liking the noise nor his situation, kicked asunder the cords that bound him, and, tumbling off the pole, fell into the river.

Upon this, the old man, vexed and ashamed, made the best of his way home again—convinced that by endeavouring to please everybody he had pleased

k'shey da-pārah da khwaśh-awulo da har kas hits-tsok yey rāzī karaey nah wū, aw zī'ātī tar haghah khar khpul yey hum bā'e-lah. nobody, and lost his ass into the bargain.

IDIOMATIC SENTENCES.

ON THE ARRIVAL OF A GUEST OR FRIEND.

Host.—Come always—
thou art welcome!

Guest.—Long life be
thine!

H.—May good betide
thee!

G.—God be with thee!

H.—Thou comest propi-
tiously!

G.—May good attend
thee!

H.—Thy journey be ad-
vantageous.

G.—May success attend
thee!

H.—Art thou well?

G.—May adversity never
be thine!

H.—Art thou well (happy,
&c.)?

G.—Thank (God)!

H.—Thou art well?

G.—Praise be to God (I
am)!

H.—Har-kalah rā-shah!

G.—Har-kalah aosey!

H.—Dar shah nekī!

G.—Khudāe di mal shah!

H.—Pah khair rā-ghaley!

G.—Pah khair aosey!

H.—Safar di pah khair!

G.—'Ākibat di pah khair!

H.—Joṛ yey?

G.—Mah khwārejzey!

H.—Khushhāl yey?

G.—Shukr!

H.—Tah joṛ yey?

G.—Al-ḥamdu lillāhī!

H.—Are all the members of thy family well?

G.—It is the grace of God (they are all well).

H.—Mayest thou never feel fatigue!

G.—Mayest thou never encounter adversity!

H.—Mayest thou prosper (become great, &c.)!

G.—May blessings attend thee!

H.—Be religion thy daily food!

G.—The Almighty be with thee!

H.—Peace be to thee!

G.—To thee be peace!

H.—Ahl-i-bait kām aw kabīla'h dī ʔol jor dī?

G.—Fazl da Khudāe daey.

H.—Starāey mah shah!

G.—Mah khwārejzey!

H.—Lo-e shey!

G.—Pah barkat shey!

H.—Ī-mān dī rozī shah!

G.—Khudāe dī mal shah!

H.—Us-salām 'alaikum!

G.—'Alaikum us-salām!

ON WEATHER, COUNTRY, AND CLIMATE.

The clouds are dark and dense, and I think it will rain much to-day.

The rain generally falls heavily at this season.

Slight rain is useless for the crops: the ground does not become moistened with it; and summer rain is injurious.

This rain is good for the crops, for it is heavy.

War-yadzi torey aw garn-ey dī, hasey pohejzam chih nan wradz bah der bārān ao-rī.

Bārān akṣar garn pre-w'zī pah dey mausim k'shey.

Faṣal da-pārah rangāey bārān fā'idah nah larī: z'maka'h nah pah lam-bejzī; aw da wo-rī bārān nuḡṣān larī.

Dā bārān der shāh daey, tsalarah chih garn bārān daey.

The fog is dense and the haze thick.

If the wind blows, the clouds will be quickly dispersed.

In winter snow falls, but only on the mountain tops.

We have ploughed and tilled the land.

This land is very productive (fertile, strong, *lit.*), and yields, more or less, twenty-fold in grain.

Last year there was great scarcity (dearth), but it is to be hoped that such will not be the case this year.

This seems to be a very hot (sultry) day.

To-day the sky is clear (cloudless, blue) and the wind gone down. It is a fine (pleasant) day, but it blew hard yesterday.

The sun is very hot to-day, and a thick mist covers the face of the ground.

Yesterday the heat was great, but the dust was laid by the rain.

It rains but slightly; now set out, and return quickly.

To-day's sultriness oppresses beyond all bounds.

Lara'h garna'h da'h aw dund dründ daey.

Kih bād āl-wazī war-yadzī (*also, aor-yazi and aor-yadzey*) bah lā zær zær khwarey shī.

Pah jzamaey k'shey wāwrey pre-w'zī, waley tash da gh'rūno pah saro bāndi.

Z'maka'h mū yow-ya'h kaṛey aw karaley da'h.

Dā z'maka'h ḍera'h zorawara'h da'h aw lajz ḍer shil pah yowa da ghanam rā-w'rī.

Par-os (*or par-wosajz*) kāl ḍera'h kākhtī wa'h, magar umīd daey chih sajz kāl bah hasey nah wī.

Nan wradz ḍera'h toda'h ma'lūmejzī.

Nan āsmān shīn aw bād lwe-dalaey daey. Ghwara'h rwadz da'h, magar parūn pah zor wāl-wat (*also wāl-wot*).

Nan rwadz n'mar ḍer tod daey, aw da z'makey makh garn dund nīwalaey daey.

Parūn garmī ḍera'h wa'h, magar pah bārān sarah dūr-ey k'she-nāstey.

Bārān pastah ao-rī; aos lār shah, aw bī-ā pah talwār sarah rā-shah.

Da nan wradzey tod-wālaey tar ḥaddah zī-āt aṣar kawī.

If you do not manure (dress) the land, how can you sow grain?

The sun is eclipsed to-day, and there was a halo round the moon last night: rain will set in.

With the heavy rain which fell last night, the dust is laid.

In this country, in winter also, it is at times very hot; and sometimes, in summer, hail falls.

It thunders much to-day: the reverberations are constant.

The wind blows very strong: it will root up the trees.

Kih wa z'makey tah sarey wā-nah-chawa'ī ghala'h bah tsah-rang wu-kara'ī?

Nan n'mar tandarey nī-waley dey, aw barāyī (or, parūna'ī), shpa'h spojzma'ī shpol karaey wuh: bārān bah wu-shī.

Pah garn bārān sarah chih barāyī shpa'h wu-aoredah, dūrey k'she-nāstaley.

Pah dey mulk k'shey, pah jzamaey hum, kalah kalah zora'h-wara'h garmī shī; aw kalah pah woraey dzol (also, jzala'ī) lwe-jzī (or, ao-rī).

Nan wradz āsmān der ghurumbejzī: tālanda'h sar-pah-sar dah.

Der bād āl-wazī: waney (or, darakhtey) bah l'wara-wī.

ON TRAVELLING.

How many kuroh (about two miles) is Paiwar from here?

How far may it be from this place to Shalūzān?

Please God, it will be fifteen kuroh.

Show me the road, friend.

That is the way; take care thou dost not miss it.

Paiwar lah dey dzā'e nah tso kuroha'h daey?

Lah dey dzā'eah tar Shalūzān pori bah tsombrah liri wī?

In-shā Allah, pindzah las kuroh bah wī.

Yārah, mā tah lār wu-shayah.

Lār haghah da'h: wu-gorah chih hera'h dī nah shey.

What village do you belong to?

On what road has she gone?

Where art thou going?

My desire is to go to that hill. Can I ride there?

It is a long road, and a good day's journey; moreover, thou canst not ascend it: there is no road up it.

Can any one go round on the hither side of thy village?

No: on that side robbers infest the road.

Will some bread, eggs, and milk, be procurable in this village or not?

Endeavour to bring some pure water.

This brackish water is not fit to drink.

Prepare some bread for him; he is pinched with hunger.

What language speakest thou? I do not understand thee.

I do not understand what they say.

But little grass (fodder) is procurable in the village of Ghalzī Bāṇḍa'h.

Tāsū da komey kalī yaa'i?

Pah komey lāri t'laley da'h?

Chartah dzey?

Irāda'h mi da'h chih wa haghah gh'rah tah lār sham. Spor bah haltah t'lalaeey sham?

Liri lār da'h, aw da wradzi pūrah manzil daey; nūr tah bah gh'rah nah shey khat-alaey: da khatalo lār nah-da'h.

Tsok stā kalī wa-highey khwā tah gærzedalaeey shī?

Yah: haghah khwā gh'læh lār wahī.

Āyā, pah dey kalī k'shey bah tsah ḍoḍa'i, aw haga'i, aw pa'i, paidā shī kih yah?

Pah rā'w'ralo dā tso khwajzo aobo wu-k'wajzah.

Dā tarwey aoba'h da ts'shalo lā-ikey nah dey.

Da haghah da-pārah tso ḍoḍa'i pakha'h k'ra'h; nas yey pah kulmo pori n'shataey daey.

Kama'h jzaba'h wā-yey? nah dar poheizam.

Nah poheizam chih dū-i tsah wa-yī.

Pah Ghalzī Bāṇḍa'h k'shey wāshah kam paidā kejzī.

Afzal is my companion :
the road is soon got over

Speak slowly if thou desirest me to understand thy words.

From what part hast thou come, where is thy home, and whither goest thou ?

My home (house) is on that side of the Kurma'h river. I am come into Khost, and my intention is to proceed into Dawar.

They live on the banks of the river (*or* river's side).

Show me the road ; I will accompany thee.

Get into the shade, and then sit down.

Waken me at daybreak.

Seek the man at cock-crow.

Milk the cow when the Mullā calls to prayer.

My Kandahār is better than thy Kābul.

I passed a long time there, and spent much money.

I and thou both of us will go to (*or* set out for) Kandahār together.

Whenever the rain lessens or ceases, be ready to proceed to Ghaznīn.

Afzal rā sarah mal-garaey daey : lār shæ'h w'rey.

W'ro khabarey kawah kih ghwārey stā pah wainā wupohejzam.

Tah lah kamey khwā rā-ghalaey yey, aw kor dī chartah daey, aw kama'h khwā tah dzey ?

Kor mī da Kurmey da sīn haghah ghāra'h daey. Khost tah rā-ghalaey yam, aw da Dawar da t'lalo irada'h mī da'h.

Dū-i da sīnd pah ghāra'h āstejzī.

Lār rā tah wu-shayah ; lah tah sarah bah lār sham.

Sio-rī tah dzān wu-rasawah, nūr k'she-nah.

Lo-e sahar mā wīsh k'rah.

Pah chīrg bāng haghah saraey wu-latawah.

Da Mullā pah bāng ghwā wu-l'washah.

Kandahār dz'mā stā tar Kābula shæh daey.

Haltah mī dera'h muda'h tera'h k'ra'h, aw dērey rūpa'i mī khartsey k'rey.

Zah aw tah bah dwārah sarah Kandahār tah lār shū.

Har-kalah chih bārān narm shī yā wudrejzī, dapārah da t'lalo wa Ghaznīn tah tai-yār aosah.

In a few days (*or*, a short time)—please God—thou wilt reach thine own country.

The man is gone on a long journey, and I do not know on what day he will come back.

Habīb goes to Sujāwand and Haibat remains at Ghaznīn.

How far is the city of Kandahār from the Arghand river?

But Gīrishk is on the banks of the Hīrmand, and Farāh on the Farāh river.

My foot slipped, and I fell topsy-turvy into the pond.

Free the camel's foot from the mire.

Give me a morsel of bread that I may break my fast therewith.

Spread out my carpet.

Spit this meat and roast it.

The water gives out steam (boils), and the meat seems cooked.

Are apples and pears come yet?

Throw this dirty water away and bring me some clean.

Pah tso rwadzo k'shey—in-shā Allāh—bah wa khpul watan tah wu-rasejzey.

Haghah saraey pah ūjzd safar t'lalaey daey, nah pohejzam chih kamah wradz bah bī-ā rā-shī.

Habīb Sujāwand tah dzi aw Haibat pah Ghaznīn k'shey pātejzī.

Shahr da Kandahār lah Arghand āb nah tsombrah liri daey?

Magar Gīrishk da Hīrmand sīn pah ghāra'h daey, aw shahr da Farāh pah Farāh rūd daey.

Psha'h mī wu-shakedala'h, aw pah kol (*or* dand) k'shey naskor pre-watam.

Da ūsh psha'h lah khaṭo nah khalāsa'h k'ra'h.

Yow tūk dōda'i rā-k'rah chih nihāraey yey k'ram.

Dz'mā ghālīcha'h wu-ghwarawa'h.

Daghah ghwashey pah sikh peyaley kabāb yey k'rah.

Lah aoba'h b'rās walār-ejzī, nūr ma'lūmejzī chih ghwashey pakhey dey.

Mārney aw nāsh-pātī lā rasedalī dī?

Dā khærey aoba'h to'e k'rah aw tsah pākey aoba'h rā larah rā-w'rah.

This butter-milk will be of no use whatever, so throw it away.

Dā shlombī pah hīts kār rā-nah-shī, tro wu-yey ghur-zawah.

MILITARY, SPORTING, AND CAMPAIGNING SUBJECTS.

Pitch the tent under these plane-trees.

Pah hugho chināro wano bāndi khema'h (also, dera'h) wu-darawah.

First level the ground, after that pitch the tent.

Rumbaey (or, runbaey) z'maka'h sama'h k'rah, pas lah haghah dera'h wu-darawah.

Strike the pegs with the mallet, drive them in deep, and pull the ropes tight.

Mojzi pah dabali sarah wu-wahah, aw klak yey shak'h kah, aw pari ting rā-sh'kah.

Pack up the tent and baggage, and load the camels; it is time to load them.

Khema'h aw āsbāb wu-n'ghārah, aw ūshān wu-leśhah; waḡt da lejzdo (or, da lejzdalo) shah.

Where hast thou pitched the tent?

Dera'h di pah kama dzā'e walār kaḡey da'h?

I have pitched it in an open place.

Pah ārat dzā'e mī wu-darawula'h.

Let the camel-men take out the camels to graze early in the morning.

Ūshbānah di şubaḡ ūshān tsaralo tah bī-āyī.

Take care you reach the camp in good time. Make no delay on the road, and keep the camels together.

Baidār sha'ai chih wa manzil tah pah khpul waḡt rā wu-rasa'i. Pah lār bāndi dirang mah-kawa'i, aw ūshān ṭol-ṭāl dzabalah rā-wala'i.

Did you see any men going in that direction?

Tāsū kom saḡi wahaghah khwā tah t'lūnkī wu-līdal?

They went over the hill on that side, but came back again and stood on the top.

Were they soldiers or were they villagers?

They were merely villagers.

Are the people here settled or are they nomads?

Some are settled, some are nomads.

Can my horse get across that ravine?

Are the banks steep or sloping, and is the bottom soft?

Can any supplies be obtained in this village?

Not a drop of water is to be obtained here.

How far is the next halting-place where water is obtainable?

A shepherd has come in; if thou commandest I will bring him in.

O sir! one of thy servants in the plain beat me severely; do me justice.

Come again after a little while.

Haghah da gh'ra pah haghah tsang wu-lāral, magar rā-wu-gærzedal aw pah sar yey wudredal.

Haghah sipahiān wū kih da kalī sarq wū?

Tash da kalī sarq wū.

Khalk da dey dzā'e tal-aosedūnkī dī kih powandah dī?

Dzini dzini tal-aosedūnī khalk dī, tsok kochī dī.

Ās mī lah haghah khwar nah porī kedalaey shī?

Ghārey yey l'warey dī kih zawarey dī, aw talaey yey pos daey kih klak?

Pah dey kalī k'shey hits rasad paidā kejzī?

Daltah yow tsātskaey (also, takāey) aoba'h paidā nah shī.

Lah dey dzā'e nah bael manzil hal-tah chih aoba'h mundaley shī tsombrah lirī dī?

Yow bāndesaey saraey rā-ghalaey daey; kih hukm kawey danana bah yey hāzir k'ram.

Ṣāhibā! stā lah naukarāno yowah pah maira'h k'shey zah der takawulam; dz'mā inṣāf wu-k'rah.

Pas lah lajzey mudēy nūr hāzir shah.

How deep is the water?
Can a horse get through it?

There has been a great deal of rain in the hills, and the river has misen; it is impassable.

If it rains to-morrow the road will be slippery.

They seized the bridles of the horses, and went to the water, and, having drank some, they set out for their own homes.

Is there any danger in proceeding by this road at night?

When I reach the place where the road divides into two, which should I take?

Take care of thyself if thou art not tired of thy life.

This rifle will carry twelve hundred yards.

How many cartridges hast thou in thy pouch, and how many caps will there be in thy cap-pouch?

The hammer of thy rifle is dirty and rusty; clean it.

How is it thy sword has become so rusty?

Aoba'h tsombrah jzawar-a'h da'h? Ās lah aobo nah pori watalaey shī?

Pah gh'rūno k'shey der bārān wo-redalaey daey, aw sīn khatalaey daey; pori nah shī kedalaey.

Kih ṣabā bārān pre-w'zī lār bah shwayey (*or*, shwayandey) shī.

Da āsūnah jalaw yey wu-nīwah, aw aobo larah wu-raghī, aobah yey wu-ts'shī, nūr kor tah rawān sh'wal.

Pah shpa'h k'shey pah dey lār t'lāl hits wera'h larī?

Haghah wakt chih zah wa-haghah dzā'e-tah rasejz-am hal-tah chih lār pah dwey lārī beyalejzī, bah pah ko-mey dzam?

Khpul dzān wu-sātal kih lah jzwandah moṛ nah yey.

Dā ṭopak pah zær dwah sawa gaz wishtal kawī.

Pah toshdān khpul k'shey tso kartūsūnah larey, aw pah kamr kīsa'h k'shey bah tso paṭakhey wī?

Stā ṭopak kolang khiran daey aw zang-khwarālaey; pāk yey k'rah.

Stā tūra'h tsah ranga has-ey zang-khwarāley sh'wa'h.

Draw the sword from its sheath.

My sword is very sharp.

Thy sword, then, is much sharper (keener) than mine.

These swords are all blunt.

My horse and mare are both lame.

Is this thy pistol, or is it mine?

The man is shouting to us.

The malik of the village has put the loss upon me.

Go thou on; I am after thee.

Dismount from thy horse and come in.

My horse kicks much.

Thy horse jumps very well.

Hast thou found my stray camels again?

The camels have become mangy.

Shall I be able to hire camels in this village?

Hast thou committed this act knowingly, or through ignorance?

Make me acquainted with this matter.

I am not acquainted with this matter; inform me.

Tūra'h lah tekey nah wu-bāсах.

Tūra'h mī dera'h tera'h da'h.

Nūr stā tūra'h tar dz'mā tūrey nah dera'h tera'h da'h.

Daghey tūrey toley patsey dī.

Ās aw āspa'h mī kho dwārah guḍ dī.

Dā stā tamānchey da'h. kih dz'mā da'h?

Haghah saraey mūjz tah nārey wahī.

Da kalī malik tāwān rā bāndi ke-śhod (*also*, k'she-śho).

W'rāndi t'lah; pasey yam.

Lah āsa nah kūz shah aw dananah rā-shah.

Ās mī dērey latey wahī.

Ās dī der śhæh ṭop larī.

Wuruk shawī ūshān mī dī bī-ā mundalī dī?

Ūshān paman shawī dī.

Pah deyīkalī k'shey ūshān bah pah kirāha'h ākhistī sham?

Tah pah kaṣd sarah dā kār karaey daey, kih pah nā-pohī?

Pah dā khabara'h mā poh k'rah.

Pah dey hāl khabar nah yam; khabar mī k'rah.

This matter I am well aware of.

I have no option in this matter; the authority is in the hands of another.

If thou grantest me leave, I intend to go to my native country.

Of what village art thou, and where is thy country?

Get into the boat, and cross over to the other side of the Lohgar river.

Why standest thou upon this low place? Stand on higher ground.

Hast thou obtained a horse yet or not?

Is there quietness in the hill country at present?

People say there is great disturbance in Derā-wat.

How far is that hill from this? My object is to get to it by some road.

Thou canst not get up there; there are many obstacles in the way.

Who will forbid my going?

Art thou not aware that there is a feud between the Lūrnīs and the Ghārshīns?

Dā khabara'h rā shæ'h ma'lūma'h da'h.

Pah dey kār k'shey ikh-tiyār nah-laram; wāk da bæl pah lās daey.

Kih rukhsat rā k'rey nī-yat mī da waṭan da t'lalo daey.

Da kom kalī yey, aw waṭan dī chartah daey?

Pah beṛa'i k'she-nah, aw da Lohgar sīn wa-highhey ghārey pori wu-wuzah.

Tsalarah pah daey kūz (or, dzwar) dzā'e wudrejzey? Pah l'wara'h z'maka'h wudrejzah.

Tar aosa dī ās mundalaey daey kih yah?

Pah kohistān k'shey aos karārī shtah kih nah shtah?

Khalk hasey wahī chih pah Derā-wat k'shey ḍer pasāt daey.

Haghah ghar lah daey dzā'eah nah tsombrah liri wī? Nī-yat mī daey chih pah kamey lāri bah war-dzam.

Tah wa-gh'rah-tah khat-aey nah shey; ḍer āṛūnah dī.

Tsok bah mī man'a'h kawī?

Khabar nah yey chih da Lūrnīo aw da Ghārshīno pah mi-yandz mirtsī da'h?

Both have taken post on the boundary line, and are making reprisals on each other.

On what matter has the feud been brought about (*or, arisen*)?

The cause of the mischief, as usual, is a woman.

Under whose rule is thy village, and who are its inhabitants? Are they folks in easy circumstances (*also, respectable, fig.*), or are they hungry (thieves)?

They are quiet people, sir, noted for probity, and are not prone to dishonesty. They are Afghāns, and under the rule of the State.

This village is under me (*or, in my charge*). Thou art master; whatever thou mayest require shall be produced.

Sir! the soldiers are plundering my dwelling; do thou thyself do me justice.

Whoever have done this deed deserve a severe punishment.

Remain here till the sun sets.

If our property becomes lost in such a place we shall not find it again.

Dwārah pah ḥadd (*also, burīd*) nāst dī, aw yow tar bēla pah bota'h bramta'h kawal mash-ghūl dī.

Pah kamey khabarey mīr-tsī pātsawuley shawey dey?

Wekh da fasād, lakah chih tal shtah, shadza'h da'h.

Stā kalaey da chah pah ḥukomat k'shey daey, aw astogyī yey tsok dī? Mārah wugarī dī kih wajzī dār wī.

Şāḥiba, mārah khalk dī, pah nekī mashhūr, aw lah bado wezār. Puštānah dī, aw da sarkār pah daulat k'shey dī.

Dā kalaey lah mā lāndi daey. Tah ḥākim yey; har-tsah chih dī pah kār wī ḥāzīr karaey bah shī.

Şāḥiba! sipāhīān kor mī luṭawī; dz'mā inṣāf tah pakhpulah wu-k'rah.

Har tsok chih dā kār karaey daey hugho tah sakhta'h sazā karaey bo-yah.

Tso n'mar pre-w'zī daltah aosah.

Pah hasey dzā'e k'shey kih dz'mūjz māl wuruk shī bī-ā bah nah mūmū.

I reached my own village, safe from thieves and from rain, along with a convoy.

On the way several thieves came in front of us, but as we were well armed they did not see any advantage in attacking us.

The Yasin Khel will retaliate on the Daulat Khel in fine style.

Is there any one aiding them or not?

How many men are there in the Mi-yandz-Lār Pass?

How much grain will there be in that village?

Take care not to lay your hands on the property of any poor people.

Don't shoot the village people; merely fire your rifles over their heads.

The enemy have all crossed over to the other side of the Logar river, and only the Tājziks remain in Khūshī on this side.

The Upper Bangash people gained the victory, because they were the most numerous, and, in their difficult district, they are as bold as lions.

Zah, pah amān lah gh'lo aw lah bārāna, lah badragey sarah, khpul kalī tah wu-rasedam.

Pah lār k'shey dz'mūjz pah makh tso gh'læh rā-ghlal, walī kābū yey nah rā-tah lidal chih pah waslah puṭ wū.

Yasin Khel bah pah Daulat Khelo pah shæh shān badala'h wā-khli.

Da hūgho pah marasta'h tsokshtah aw kih nah-shtah?

Pah Mi-yandz-Lār Ghāshī k'shey tso tana dī?

Pah haghah kalī k'shey tsomrah ghala'h wī?

Da chā gharib sarī pah māl bāndi lās mah-wā-cha-wa'aī.

Pah kalī khalko bāndi mah waha'aī; tash da dewo da sar da-pāsa ṭopak mo khalāṣ k'ra'aī.

Duśhmānān ṭol da Logar sind pori wa-highey ghārey tah watalī dī, aw siwā lah tājzik mājzik hits tsok rā-pori pah Khūshī k'shey pā-taey nah daey.

Bar Bangash khalk barāey wu-gāṭah, dzakah chih dū-i der garn wū, aw pah sakht mulk khpul k'shey, lakah m'zario dī.

The case has become very serious, for blood has been shed on both sides.

Why don't they settle this matter by compromise: is there no mediator to be found?

The road is straight and not difficult: thou wilt not miss it, and there is no danger on it.

First go straight forward, then turn to the left, and afterwards to the right.

Sir! thieves have seized and carried off twenty of our camels.

Are there many horses in your district? How many may they amount to?

What is that on that detached hill on the left hand? It is a man. He is coming towards us with a jazā'yil in his hand.

Call out to him to stand, and if he does not stop I will take a shot at him.

How many men have stayed behind in the village?

Not a man has stayed behind: all the people have run away.

They are at feud with one another, and were afraid of

Mukāddama'h dera'h grān-a'h shawey da'h, tsalarah chih da dwāro lorio winey to-e shawey dī.

Dā mukāddama'h pah ghwāsh walī nah ghwāshī: tsok ghwāsh-grandaey nah paidā kejzī?

Lār sama'h da'h aw āsān-a'h: wuruka'h bah yey nah k'rey, aw wera'h pah k'shey hits nah-shtah.

W'rumbaey makha-makh barābar lār shah, bī'ā kīrn lās tah wu-gærzah, aw pas shaey lor tah.

Sāhiba! gh'lo dz'mūjz shil ūshān nīwalī botlal.

Stā pah tapey k'shey der āsūnah shtah? Tso āsūnah bah wī?

Dā tsah daey da highih ghūndey pah sar bāndi? Yow saraey daey. Jazā'yil pah lās nīwalaey dey khwā mūjz larah rā-dzī.

War tah nārey wu-wahah chih wudrejzah, aw kih nah wudrejzī zah bah pri guzār kawam.

W'rusto pah kalī k'shey tso sarī pātedalī dī?

Yow saraey kho pātedal-aey nah daey: ʔol khalk z'ghāstalī dī.

Da hugho pah mi-yandz mirtsī pre-wataley dey,

treachery on the part of their own clansmen, therefore they did not stay.

Which of these two guns hast thou taken a fancy to?

Give this man in charge to the guard.

I would have killed him, but I was afraid to do so.

Mount the horse, and gallop him.

The trees in the wood are so dense that we cannot make our way through it.

Set up some stick here as a mark, and cut down the dead trees, but leave the others.

I am still standing exactly on that spot: I have not moved at all.

I went alone, voluntarily, to the top of the hill.

My adversary gave me a cut with his sword.

The mountaineers attacked the *kāfilah* and plundered it.

The regiment must march an hour before daybreak.

After some little skirmishing the enemy fled.

dū-i da *kh*pulo 'azizāno lah bey-īmāna'i nah wu-weredal, lah dey sababa pāto nah sh'wal.

Lah dewo dwāro *ṭopako* dī kam-yow *kh*waśh *ka*raey daey?

Daghah *sa*raey wa-pās-wan-tah wu-pāslawah.

Wajlaey bah mī wuh, magar wu-weredam.

Pah ās bāndi sor shah, aw wu-yey-tezah.

Da barn waney hasey garney dey chih pah k'shey nah shū t'lalī.

Da naśhey da-pārah daltah kom largaey lak k'rah, aw komey waney chih wuchey dey pre-yey k'ra'āi, waley nūrey pre-jzda'āi.

Jūkh^t (or, jor) pah haghah dzā'e bāndi walār yam: lah sarah nah yam *kh*wadzedal-
aey.

Mā pa-*kh*pulah da ghūnda'i wa-sar-tah yawādzey wu-*kh*ot.

Duśhman mī da tūrey pah guzār ghwaṭs k'ralam.

Da gh'ra *kh*alko pah kāfiley bāndi pre-watal aw mār-dār yey k'ra'h.

Yow sā'at pa-*kh*wā tar sapedī dāgh pori bo-yah chih palṭan kūch kawey.

Pas lah tsakho ṭas ṭūs kawulo duśhmanān taśhtedalī lāral.

When you are within fifty paces of the enemy, at once charge them.

Fifty or sixty men have come in, but they are all Damar Kākars and Isoṭ Parnis.

There are one ḥawāl-dār, two nāyaks, and twelve sipāhis on duty to-night, and that guard will furnish four sentries.

Give the labourers two rūpis each.

I have two horses, but they are both lame.

Look up like a soldier, not on the ground like a clod-hopper.

Accoutre thyself, and go along with him.

Take off thy accoutrements, and take my gun, and follow me: perhaps we shall find some game here.

Set this lance upright in the ground.

There is no vacancy in my regiment; if there had been I would have given it to thee.

How many troops are there now present in camp?

When you cast your right

Har-kalah chih duśh-manān lah tāsū nah pindzos kadam lirī wī, yek lakhtah pri ḥamla'h wu-k'ra'āi.

Pindzos shpetah saṛī rā-ghālī dī, magar ṭol wārah Damar Kākārān, aw Isoṭ Parniān dī.

Nan-shpa'h (or, nanana'i shpa'h) yow ḥawāl-dār, dwah nāyak, aw dwah-las sipāhiān naukarī kawī, aw haghah gārat bah tsalor paswān war kawī.

Mazdurān larah dwey dwey rūpa'i war-k'rah.

Dwah āsūnah laram waley dwārah gūd dī.

Da sipāhi pah shān portah wu-gorah, nah wa-z'makey-tah lakah da kalī saraey.

M'lā taraley lah haghah sarah lār shah.

M'lā prā-nataley, dz'mā ṭopak wu-nisah (or, wu-nisah), aw pah mā pasey rā-dzah: shā-yī daltah tso sh'kār bī-ā-mū-mū.

Dā neza'h sama'h pah z'maka'h wu-darawah.

Dz'mā pah palṭan k'shey kom dzā'e khālī nah-shtah; kih khālī wāe tā tah bah mī dar karaey wuh.

Tso tanah sipāhiān aos pah urdū k'shey ḥāzir dī?

Har-kalah chih tāsū sha'i

eye on the sight you should shut the left one.

Surround the hill, for I imagine the enemy are lying there in ambush.

First ascend to the top of the hill, and then their whereabouts will be visible.

They may perchance be lying in the ravine, or in yonder broken ground.

If such be the case we will lay an ambush for them.

It was mid-day when they got near the fort; and the brave fellows attacked it, and in the short space of one watch (three hours) it was captured.

Yahyā Khān, together with his younger brothers, not one of whom had, as yet, reached man's estate, girded up their loins to avenge their father.

Ascend to that high ground, and carefully reconnoitre all round; then select three men and station them thereon as a picket.

starga'h pær didbān jz'da'ai kīrna'h starga'h puṭa'h kaṛey boyah.

Ghar chā-perah wu-nīsa'ai (or, wu-nisa'ai) chih gumān mī dāsey kejzī chih duśh-manān haltah pah tsaw k'shey nāst dī.

W'rumbey da gh'ra pah sar bāndi wu-khejza'ai, nūr da dū-i dzā'e dar sh'kārah shī.

Gundi pah khwar k'shey, yā hūri pah highey khār-khwarai k'shey nāst wī.

Kih hāsey wī mūjz bah pah p'sūnī k'shey war-tah k'she-nū.

Roz-i-rośhannīma'h wradz wa'h chih koṭ watah najzdey sh'wū; dzwānāno pah kala'h manguli wu-lagawaley, pah yowah pahar k'shey fath shah.

Yahyā Khān, lah kashar-āno w'rūrno sarah, chih hīts yow lā balāghat tah rasedal-aeṭ nah wuh, pah kisās da plār m'lā wu-tarala'h.

Pah highey l'warey bāndi wu-khejzah, aw chā-pīrah pah shāh shān sarah pah dzīr dzīr wu-gorah; pas drey kasa sipāhīān da yalah-dāra'i da-pārah khwaśh k'rah aw pah dey dzā'e bāndi wudarawah.

A bullet struck him in the side. He was not to arise again (*i.e.* being mortally wounded), and was left behind.

He displayed much bravery in action.

He is not dead yet: see, he moves.

Take out the mules and camels to graze, and be careful you all keep with them.

My horse is stuck fast in the ravine, and can neither come up out of it, nor can he withdraw himself again.

Come hither, and hold my horse that he may not run away, and throw him some grass.

Dismount from thy horse, and distribute fodder among the cattle.

Accoutre thyself (gird up thy loins), the time to march has arrived.

Make over these things to a certain soldier.

Hire a camel for me.

The treasury is empty of rūpis.

How many men hast thou brought in for service?

Twenty men, but they are all of one place, and all are kinsmen of each other.

Gola'i yey pah aṛkh wu-lagedala'h. Da khato nah wuh, pāto sh'wah.

Haghah pah jang k'shey der maṛanaey wu-k'rah.

Tar aosa pori maṛ nah daey: gorah. khwadzejzī.

Kacharānawūshān tsaralo tah boza'ai, aw pah khabar-dārī tāsū ṭol war-tah najzd-ey wudrejza'ai.

Ās me pah khwar k'shey wu-n'shat, aw nah portah khataey shah, nah pastanah watalaey shī.

Haley rā-shāh aw ās dz'mā nīśah chih wu-nah-taśhtī, aw tso wāshah war wāchawah.

Lah āsa nah kūz shah, aw wāshah dzānwarāno tah wesh k'rah.

M'lā wu-taṛa'h, waḳt da kūch rā-ghī.

Dā tsīzūnah falānī sipāhī tah wu-spārah.

Yow ūsh dz'mā da-pārah kirāha'h k'rah.

Khizāna'h lah rūpa'io nah tasha'h da'h.

Tso saṛī da naukara'i da-pārah dī nīwalī dī?

Shil saṛī, magar ṭol da yowah dzā'e dī, aw ṭol sarah 'azizān dī.

This youth is round-backed and weakly: he will soon break down.

I am stronger than they are.

Sit down: arise: stand up: look up: do not look down: stand upright: put thy heels together: do not move.

Obey my order: look towards me: what art thou looking at? Stand so.

The army regulations are very severe and momentous.

Look at him what he is doing! O scapegrace! why dost thou not obey my command?

Do not ungird thy loins: if thou dost not work with a will how wilt thou earn money?

Pardon him his fault.

Forgive me my fault this time; for this command I had forgotten.

Run and seize him, and bring him hither.

If you had, at that time, given me an order, I would have gone in pursuit of him: I would not have let him escape.

Dā halak chūghaey daey aw kam-zoraey: zær (*also*, jzir) bah staraey shī.

Zah lah hugho nah pah zor-awar yam.

K'she-nah: pātsah: wud-rejzah: portah gorah: k'shatah (*or*, kūz) mah-gorah: punḍa'ī khpuley yow dzā'e k'rah: sam wudrejzah: mah khwadzejjah.

Dz'mā hukm pah dzā'e rā-w'rah: mā-tah gorah: wu-tsah-tah gorey? Hasey wudrejzah.

Da laśhkar ā'inūnah ḍer sakht aw grān dī.

Haghah wu-gorah chih tsah kawī! Ai kam bakhta! waley dz'mā hukm nah maney?

M'lā mah prā-nadzah: kih miḥnat pah dzān wā-nah-khley rūpa'ī bah tsangah wu-gatey?

Da haghah gunāh war-wu-bakhshah.

Dz'mā gunāh dā dzala'h rā-wu-bakhshah; chih dā hukm mī her shawaey wuh.

Pah manda'h lār shah: wu-yey nīсах, aw haley rā-yey-walah.

Kih tāsū haghah waḡt, mā tah hukm karaey wāe (*also*, wae) pah haghah pasey bah t'lalaey wum: mā bah nah wuh pre-yaśhaey.

If you had not come to my succour they would have burnt my dwelling.

The enemy are not numerous: a few men only it seems.

Fire off (discharge) thy rifle.

It is obstructed (foul or choked), and will not go off.

Clean the barrel inside, and see that the nipple is clear, then it will go off.

Whenever thou mayest meet with a good sword buy it for me.

On this speech they set to fighting.

Adam Khān and Salīm came home on leave.

I will send someone else in thy place.

Set up this target (or, mark) that I may fire at it with the rifle.

If thou doest so thou wilt obtain a reward.

There is no fear: God is our Protector.

While you may remain in this country do not act oppressively towards anyone.

O Sir! my wife is unwell: it will be a great favour on thy part if thou wilt grant

Kih tāsū dz'mā pah hapa'h nah wāe (or, wae) rā-ghālī dū-ī bah mī kor sawaey wuh.

Duśhman lajz dī: yow nīm saṛī ma'lūmejzī.

Ṭopak dī khalās k'rah.

Ṭopak band daey, nah khalāsejzī.

Shpela'ī yey dananah pāk k'rah, aw wu-gorah chih da ranjak dzā'e sāf daey, tro bah khalās shī.

Har-kalah chih sha'h tūra'h wu-wīney dz'mā daparah yey wākh-lah.

Pah dey wainā bāndi yey jang wu-n'shalāwuh.

Adam Khān aw Salīm pah rukhsat kor tah rā-ghāl.

Stā pah badlah k'shey bah nūr tsok wās-tawum.

Dā nasha'h wudrawah chih pah ṭopak yey wu-walam.

Kih hasey wu-k'rey ina'am bah wu-gaṭey.

Hits wera'h nah-shtah: Khudāe dz'mūjz Sātūnaey daey.

Tso pah dey mulk k'shey aos'aī pah chā bāndi zulm mah kawa'aī.

Ṣāhibā! ṭabar mī nā-jora'h shawey dey: mihirbāngī bah dī wī kih mā-tah dwey

me two or three days' leave to attend her.

Sir! this soldier solicits three days' leave in order to meet his brother who has arrived at a certain village.

Very good; as I know he is a good man, I will consent to his leave.

That soldier, Sir, represents that a letter has reached him from his family, and the Treasury bill, which he had remitted to them three months ago, has not yet reached them.

This affair happened before: what is the fuss and noise about it now?

I was going in company with the Ghalzīs towards the head of the Kajāhah valley; and in that same place, on the night in question, such quantities of hail and rain fell, that up to the dawn of the morning we entertained no hope of our lives.

The whole country has become perfectly white with snow.

When I set out it was a pitch-dark night.

drey rwadz rukhṣat rā-k'rey chih tīmar yey k'ram.

Ṣāhibā! dā sipāhī da dro rwadzō rukhṣat ghwārī dapārah da mulakāt da w'ror khpul chih wa-falānī kalī tah rā-ghalaey daey.

Shæh daey; chih yey pejzanam joṛ saraey daey, rukhṣat bah yey kabūl shī.

Ṣāhibā! haghah sipāhī 'arz kawī chih da 'iyāl lah tarafa yey kāghiz rā-ghalaey daey, aw haghah Bil da Khizāney, chih drey miāshtey terey shawey dey warstawalaey wuh, lā nah daey war rasedalaey.

Dā khabara'h pa-khwā shawey wa'h: aos da dey jagara'h aw sharr-o-shor tsah daey?

Zah hum da Ghalzīo sarah pah sar darey da Kajāhah lāram; pah haghah dzā'e rā bāndi pah shpa'h hasey jzaley aw bārān wuworedah, chih tar sabāh pori mūh (or, mū) umīd da zindagāna'i nah wuh (or, wu).

Ṭol mulk pah wāwrey tak spīn shawaey daey.

Haghah waḳt chih rawān sh'wam taka'h tora'h shpa'h wa'h.

Our country is very rugged: it is all hill and dale.

I am much fatigued, and hungry and thirsty to boot.

They have come unseasonably (late). Tell them to come in the morning; at that time I will talk with them.

Whether they be camels, horses, or mules, wherever they may be, and whatever they may be, bring (*or*, lead) them along.

Who is this man who appears in sight?

Through cowardice Bah-rām did not fight.

Mulk mū der zijz daey: tol ghar aw sama'h daey.

Zah der staraey shawaey yam, aw pratah lah dey hum wajzaey aw tajzaey yam.

Nā wakta rā-ghalī dī. Dū-i tah wu-wayah chih sabāh rā-shī; haghah wakt bah lah dū-i sarah khabarey wu-k'ram.

Kih ūshān wī, kih āsūnah wī, kih katar wī, har chirtah chih wī, aw har tsah chih wī, rā-yey-walah.

Daghah saraey chih pah nazar rā-dzī tsok daey?

Da nā-marda'i lah jihata Bahrām jang wu-nah-k'rah.

SENTENCES ON GENERAL SUBJECTS.

Who art thou?

I am an Afghān.

What Paṭān art thou by lineage?

I am a Lūrnaey Mīānah.

Dost thou understand Pušto? (*or*, Hast thou acquired Pušto?)

Yes, I understand Pušto, but neither Pukhsto, Pakkhto, Pasto, nor Pashtū, nor any such nonsense.

Tah tsok yey?

Zah Puštūn yam.

Pah aṣal kom Puštūn yey?

Zah Lūrnaey Mīānah yam.

Pah Pušto pohejzey? (*or*, Pušto dī z'dah daey?)

Ho, Pušto kho pohejzam, wal-e nah Pukhsto, nah Pakkhto, nah Pasto, nah Pashtū, yā hasey pūch go-e hits na'h pejzanam.

What is thy name?

Yār Muḥammad is my name.

What village dost thou belong to?

I have come from Ūrgūn, and am going to Zarghūn Shahr.

Art thou married or not?

I was married, but my wife is dead.

Hast thou any sons?

How many children hast thou?

How old will the eldest son be?

Is thy father living?

Yes, he is living, but is an old grey-beard.

Is thy mother alive?

My mother is dead.

Hast thou any brothers?

I have one brother.

Is there a son born in thy house, or a daughter?

My wife has given birth to a son.

What is thy name, and what name hast thou given to thy son?

Is thy master within or not?

Stā num tsah daey? (or, Num dī tsah daey?)

Num mī Yār Muḥammad daey.

Da komey kalī yey?

Lah Ūrgūna rāghalaey yam, aw Zarghūn Shahr tah dzam.

Wāda'h dī kaṛey dey* kih yah.

Wāda'h mī kaṛey wa'h, wali tabarmī mara'h sh'wa'h.

Dzāman dī shtah?

Tso farzand dī shtah?

Mashar dzo-e (also, zo-e) bah da tso kālo wī?

Plār dī jzwandaey daey?

Ho, jzwandaey daey, wal-e zor spin-jziraey daey.

Mor dī jzwanda'i da'h?

Mor mī m'ra'h da'h.

W'rūrnah dī shtah.

Yow w'ror laram.

Stā pah kor k'shey dzo-e shawaey daey, kih lūr?

Ṭabar mī dzo-e rāwaraey daey.

Nūm dī tsah daey, aw pār dzo-e dī tsah nūm yaśh-aey daey?

Tsaśhtan dī dananah daey kih nah daey?

* See Syntax of the verb, para. 1, page 79.

Is anyone within (the house)?

Master is within.

He has just now arisen from sleep (got up).

Why hast thou come?

Why, during the whole day, didst thou not come?

My house is defenceless.

I was much astonished at this act.

After having dressed thyself come to me.

When he comes inform (acquaint) me.

Come inside.

Sit beside me, friend.

My back itches: scratch it.

I had become as one demented.

This peach is sweeter than sugar or than confection.

The roof leaks: repair it (mend it).

The cup cracked in my hand and went to pieces.

That (female's) comeliness does not come up to this one's good looks.

Attend to my words, and before going finish this work.

Pah kor k'shey tsok shtah?

Sāhib pah kor k'shey daey.

Aos lah khūba pātsedalaey daey.

Waley rā-ghlaey yey?

Da tsah da-pārah drasta'h rwadz rā-nah-gley?

Kor mī khūshaey daey.

Lah dey kāra mī der ta'j-jub wu-kar.

Zarūkaey āghūstaey pah nazd dz'mā rā-shah.

Har-kalah chih haghah rā-shī mā khabar k'rah.

Dananah rā-shah.

Yārah, mā tsakhah k'she-nah.

Shā mī khārishtejzī: wu-yey-garawah.

Da lewanaey pah shān shawaey wum.

Dā shuftālū tar khand tar halwā khojz daey.

Da khūney chat tsātsī: joŕ yey k'rah.

Dz'mā pah lās k'shey piāla'h wu-chawda'h daŕey daŕey sh'wa'h (or, sh'wala'h).

Da highey shā-ist da dighey wa shā-ist tah nah-rasejzī.

Dz'mā khabara'h wu-man-ah, aw pa-khwā lah t'lalo (or, pa-khwā tar t'lalo) dā kār pūrah k'rah.

With this affair you have no concern.

Draw the curtain back that there may be some light: the room is very dark.

It grows late: it is necessary we should depart.

Keep this thing about thee (*or*, with thee): some time or other it will be useful to thee.

Why have you come back again?

What business have ye here?

Call that little boy to me.

Whom dost thou teach now?

At this time, indeed, I have no pupil.

I do not know who thou art.

Put this letter (*lit.* paper) into an envelope.

This vessel (basin, pan), is filled with water. Empty it, but pour out the water slowly.

With what object (desire, bent, longing) have you come?

Come inside the door.

Pah dey bāb k'shey stāsū hits gharaz nah-shtah.

Parda'h lirī k'rah chih rarnā shey: khūna'h dera'h tārīka'h da'h.

Nā-waktejzī: bo-yah chih lār shū.

Dā tsiz lah dzāna sarah wu-sātah: kalah nah kalah pah kār bah dī shī.

Waley bi-yartah rā-ghalī ya'ai?

Daltah tsah kār lar'ai?

Haghah wurūkaey halak rā-wu-bolah.

Tah chā tah aos sabak war-kawey?

Pah dey rwadzo k'shey kho shāgird nah laram.

Tah nah pohejzam chih tsok yey.

Daghah kāghiz pah lifāfa'h k'shey wāchawah (*or*, pah lifāfa'h k'shey dzā-e k'rah).

Dā lo-shaey lah aobo nah dak daey. Tash yey k'rah: waley w'ro w'ro yey to-e k'rah.

Pah kama'h tama'a'h sarah rā-ghalī ya'ai?

Da warah dananah rā-shah.

Thou startest at this like a horse at a post.

Drive away the dogs from the house (*or*, tent): they annoy me much.

Blacken Hāfiz Nūrī's beard, it has become grizzled.

I have never said so at any time.

Weigh this thing how much it is.

How much is this thing in weight?

Stand in dread of fire, so that thy house be not burnt.

Do not be heedless of this communication.

Do not throw this thing away, it will become useful.

Do not trouble me to-day: I will talk with thee on this subject some other day.

Will 'Umr have reached that place by this time?

At the time they were coming I was saying my prayers.

I had told thee before that I would do so, so it behoveth me to do it.

Tah lah dey nah hasey tarhejzey lakah ās lah naśhey.

Lah derey nah spī wusharah: der mī bad dzini rā-dzī.

Da Hāfiz Nūrī jzira'h tora'h k'rah, braga'h shawey dey.

Mā hicharey (*also*, hits-kalah) dāsey nah daey way-alaey.

Dā tsizah wu-talah chih tsombrah daey.

Dā tsiz pah tol k'shey tsombrah daey?

Lah aorah pah tara'h k'shey aosah, chih kor dī wunah-swadzi.

Lah dey wa-yalo nah bey-parwā mah shah.

Daghah tsiz mah-ghærzawah, bah pah kār rā-shī.

Mā tah nan zaḥmat mah rā-kawah: bæla'h rwadz bah pah dey bāb k'shey lah tah sarah khabarey wu-k'ram.

'Umr bah tar aosa pori haghah dzā'e tah rasedālaey wī?

Haghah waḳt chih dū-i rā-t'lal namūndz mī kāwuh.

Mā tā tah wa-yalaey wuh chih dāsey bah wu-k'ram, nūr bo-yah chih yey wu-k'ram.

After some time we will come.

To-day a woman threw herself into a well.

This boy is very bashful.

Those maidens are very modest.

I passed a long time at Kandahār.

Smell that flower: what delightful perfume it yields.

It behoveth that this business be completed in a short time.

Sell me this thing.

The palm of my hand itches: some say it is a sign of coming wealth, but God knows whether it is true or not.

Thou spendest my money improperly.

Why dost thou grieve so much about this trifling matter (*or, affair*)?

This is good and that too: both are good.

Bring a needle and thread: my clothes are torn.

All my garments are soiled with mud.

Pas lah tsah mūdey bah mūjz (*also, mungah*) rā-shū.

Nan yowey shadzey khpul dzān kū-ī tah wu-ghærzā-wah.

Daghah halak der sharm-nāk daey.

Dū-ī pēgh-ley derēy hayā-dārey dey.

Ḍera'h mūda'h mī pah Kandahār k'shey tera'h k'ra'h.

Haghah gul bū-e k'rah: tsah shā-istah bū-e tri pātsī.

Pah lajz sā'at k'shey (*or, pah kama'h mūda'h k'shey*) dā kār tamām karaey bo-yah.

Dā tsiz pah mā wu-pro-lah.

Warghowaey mī khārisht kawey, aw dzinī wā-yī chih dā nāsha'h da daulat da rāt'lo da'h, magar Khudāe z'dah chih rishtī'ā daey kih nah.

Tah dz'mā rūpa'ī bey-dzā'eah khartsawey.

Pah dey spuk kār k'shey hombrah gham tsalarah khūrey?

Dā hum shæh haghah hum shæh: dwārah shæh dī.

Stan aw sparnsaey rā-w'rah: dz'mā n'mara'ī tsirey shawey dey.

Toley jāmey mī pah khato sarah kakarey shawey dey.

They are not five nor ten, but more.

I have no small change, otherwise this thing is to be purchased (*or*, to be bought).

What merit do these men possess?

I do not understand the purpose of these men.

It does not come within my comprehension that from them a good action will proceed.

Thou wilt be sorry for these words hereafter.

I now much regret this act.

So-and-so is ill: let us go and inquire after him.

This act is incumbent on you.

Remind me at mid-day (mid-day prayer time), and I will do it.

This is a very wonderful matter (*or*, thing, &c.): I cannot understand it.

In bygone (former) years it could not happen so.

But this is a difficult matter: it is not to be done by him.

I have made a bet (laid a wager) with them.

Pindzah nah dī aw nah las dī, magar zī-āt dī.

Paisey nah-laram, kih nah dā tsiz da rā-niwalo daey.

Daghah sarī tsah khūbī larī?

Da dagho sarō pah maṭlab bāndi nah-pohejzam.

Dz'mā pah poha'h nah rā-dzi chih lah dū-io bah da khair kār wu-shī.

Pah dey khabarey pasi (*or*, pasey) bah tah armān wu-k'rey.

Aos dera'h toba'h kājzam lah dey kāra.

Lār shū, falānaey, mariz daey, puštana'h yey wu-k'rū.

Dā kār pah tāsū bāndi lāzim daey.

Namāz-pešhīn tah mā yād k'rah, dā kār bah wu-k'ram.

Daghah dera'h nādīra'h khabara'h da'h, dz'mā 'aql nah pah rasejzī.

Pah pa-khwā kalūno k'shey dāsey nah shah kedalaey.

Wal-e dā khabara'h sakh-ta'h da'h: da dah kawulo nah da'h.

Mā lah hugho sarah shart wu-tārah.

What affliction (*or*, distress) has befallen thee? What art thou annoyed about?

With the will of God, such will take place (happen).

What a good master so-and-so is!

He is a most ruthless fellow.

He is a most wrathful officer.

Oh friend! usedest thou to do this?

If Maḥmūd comes I will give him a book.

If you cultivate knowledge you will obtain respect.

ʿUṣmān is gone, friend! he was a good man: may God reward him!

Oh Khān! may God long preserve thee!

This man snores in his sleep.

I want to sneeze, but cannot.

Why hast thou shown so much tardiness in coming? Didst thou meet with any obstruction?

Take a broom and sweep the place.

Light the fire and put out the lamp.

Pah tā bāndi tsah tangsa'h da'h? Pah tsah swadzey?

Da Khudāe pah hukam sarah bah hasey wu-shī.

Falānaey tsah shæh tsash-tan daey!

Lah hadda zī'āt der nā-kāra saraey daey.

Haghah tar hadda der kahr-jan sardār daey.

Yārah! dā kār bah dī wu-kaṛ?

Kih Maḥmūd rā-shī kitāb bah war-k'ram.

Kih 'ilm kar'āi 'izzat bah mūm'āi.

Uṣmān wu-lār yārah! shæh saraey wuh: Khudāe dī khair war peśh k'rī!

Khān Sāhiba! Khudāe dī tar der jzwandaey larey!

Daghah saraey pah khūb k'shey kharkaey kawī.

Ghwāram chih wu-n'jzam lekin n'jzalaey na-sham.

Pah rā-t'lo k'shey dī wali hasey der dirang (*or*, dzand) wu-kaṛ? tsah n'shata'h rā peśha'h sh'wa'h (*or*, āṛ peśh shah)?

Ribūz (*or*, rībūz) wākhlah aw dzā'e tah jārū k'rah.

Aor bal kā aw chirāgh maṛ k'rah.

I have no appetite: I am not hungry: I do not desire anything.

Dost thou not know the difference between right and wrong?

Why dost thou bark like a dog?

Such pain comes over me that I am unable to bear it.

Hast thou seen my helmet anywhere?

You made inquiry of me before.

Do not keep the fast at this time, for thou art sick.

Open the door.

I may have opened it.

Open the chest.

Alas! alas! what is this thing that thou hast done?

Salim brought me by force.

The kāzī of our city is very just, and men of learning he cherishes much.

Does any acquaintance-ship exist between thee and so-and-so?

I do not know who he is.

What dost thou call this thing?

This is called a lungī.

Where are such things made?

Wulgaḥ mī nah-kejzī: lewāl nah yam: hīts nah ghwāram.

Hīts khabar nah yey pah ḥarām aw pah ḥalāl?

Waley da spī pah shān ghāpey?

Dā rangah dard rā-dzī chih z'ghamalaey yey nah sham.

Kho! mī dī chartah līdal-aeḥ daey?

Tāsū lah mā nah pa-khwā puštana'h wu-k'ra'h.

Pah dey rwadzo k'shey rojza'h mah nīsaḥ chih mariz yey.

War prā-nadzah.

Khalās kaḥaeḥ bah mī wī.

Sandūk khalās k'rah.

D'reghah! D'reghah! tsah kār daey chih dī wu-kaḥ?

Salim zah pah zor botam.

Dz'mūjz da shahr kāzī der 'ādil daey, aw da 'ālim-āno shāh tarbiyat kawī.

Stā aw da falānī tar mi-yandz tsah pejzand-galwī shtah?

Zah yey nah pejzanam chih tsok daey.

Dā tsiz tsah boley! (or, Dey tah tsah wa-yey?

Dā lunga'i wa-yaley shey.

Hasey tsizūnah pah kam dzā-e jorejzī?

: These words are contrary to reason.

I have not the heart to do this (*or, lit.* My heart does not desire that I should do so).

I do not desire to come.

My heart does not incline me to go.

This is a momentous affair: it requires to be done with reflection (*or, carefully*).

I ran at such a pace that all became astonished.

I went to the bāzār on Friday.

Jalāl said thus before the magistrate (*or, official*).

Thou art a mean fellow that thou hast done this thing.

I am certain that this is thy doing.

Why hast thou not informed me?

These words of mine are for thy advantage, if thou (*but*) knowest.

First look to your own advantage and injury.

Whatever thing pleases thee, take it.

This is a bygone affair (*matter*): it is not good to remember it in any way.

Dā khabarey lah 'akl nah lirey dey.

Z'rah mī nah-ghwārī chih hasey wu-k'ram.

Nah ghwāram chih rāsham.

Z'rah mī nah kejzī chih dzam.

Dā girān kār daey: pah fikr sarah kaṛaey bo-yah.

Pah hasey z'ghāsta'h wu-z'ghāstam chih ṭol ḥairān sh'wal.

Da Jum'ey pah rwadz k'shey bāzār tah lāram.

Jalāl da ḥākim tar makha hasey wu-wa-yal.

Tah spuk saṛaey yey chih dā kār dī kaṛaey daey.

Yakīn mī daey chih dā da stā k'rah daey.

Tā waley mā khabar kaṛaey nah daey?

Dā wa-yal mī stā da sūd dī kih pohejzey.

W'rumbaey khpul sūd o zi-yān tah wu-gora'i.

Har tsiz chih dī khwaśh wī wā-yey-khlah.

Dā tera'h khabara'h da'h: yādawul yey pah hīts shān shāh nah da'h.

This information (*or*, account, rumour, &c.) emanated from the city.

Come at noon: at present I am not at leisure.

A long time has elapsed: what, has not that man arrived yet?

Sprinkle water here to lay the dust (*lit.* that the dust may lie).

We are now freed of all our griefs.

While you were coming I was donning my clothes.

Boil water and get some tea ready.

I took fifty rūpīs on loan (*or*, I borrowed fifty rūpīs).

To whom shall I give the money?

I gave them to Daulat.

'Umr, Yūsuf, and Ismā'il (all three) beat Aḥmad.

I beat Khalīl: I gave him such a beating that he will remember it.

I saw 'Isā when we were (both) riding.

I saw Farīd while he was being beaten.

The water is risen level with the wood.

One rūpī is a great deal between thee and Jamāl too.

Dā khābara'h lah śhahra wu-wata'h.

Gharma'h rā-shah: aos waz-gār nah yam.

Der waḳt ter shah: āyā haghah saṛaey tah aosa lā rā-ghalaey nah daey?

Aoba'h daltah wu-pāshah chih dūṛey k'shenī.

Aos lah ṭolo ghamo bey-gham yū.

Chih tāsū rā-t'la'ai mā n'mara'i āghustaley.

Aoba'h wu-yashawah aw chāhey tai-yārey k'rey.

Pindzos rūpa'i mī pah por wākhistaley.

Rūpa'i wa-chā-tah war-k'ram?

Mā wa Daulat tah rūpa'i war k'rey.

'Umr, aw Yūsuf, aw Ismā'il Aḥmad yey wu-wahah.

Khalīl mī wu-wahah (*or*, Mā Khalīl wu-wahah): pah hasey wahal mī wa-wahah chih yād bah yey larī.

Mā 'Isā pah sparli k'shey wu-lid.

Farīd mī wahalaey wu-lidah.

Aoba'h lah largī sarah barābarey sh'wey.

Ḍera'h da'h yowa'h rūpa'i pær tā lah Jamāl sarah.

I brought Ibrāhīm on thy account.

All are not the same alike: some are oldsters, some youngsters, some old, some young.

He is a great wag (wit, satirist, &c.)

Such may be the case or not, but if he is wise he will not practise his jokes upon us.

Do not practise thy pleasantries upon me if thou art wise.

If you act according to this advice (*lit.* speech, &c.) you will obtain much advantage.

I cannot imagine that from this good will accrue.

He did not see me, but I saw him.

Do not say anything to them on this subject.

They are base people: they never acted honestly.

Do not act like an ass: use manliness in thy doings.

Had we laughed, they would have been greatly pleased.

May God preserve thee, but do not forget us.

Ibrāhīm mī stā pah sabab rā-wost.

Ṭol pah yowah shān nah dī: tsok masharān, dzinī kasharān dī, tsok zoṛ, dzinī dzwān.

Haghah der ṭokī saraey daey.

Hasey bah wī kih bah nah wī, waley kih hošhyār daey lah mūjz sarah ṭokey bah nah k'rī.

Lah mā sarah ṭokey mah kawah kih hošhyār yey.

Kih 'aml pah dā wa-yal wu-k'ra'ai der khair bah mū-m'ai.

Dz'mā pah poha'h nah rā-dzī chih lah dah da khair kār wu-shī.

Zah yey nah līdalam, waley mā yey wu-līdah.

Hugho tah pah dey bāb k'shey hīts mah-wā-yah.

Haghah kamaṣl khalk dī: hīts-kalah yey rīshī'ā nah kawal.

Da kh'rah pah dod (*or*, pah shān, *or*, ghundey) kār mah-kawah: saraey-tob pah kār kharts k'rah.

Kih mūjz khandalī wāe, dū-i bah der khwaśh shawī wū.

Khudāe dī wu-sātah, waley mūjz mah herawah.

God bless thee! (*or*, God be good to thee! &c.)

May God preserve you: I have committed you unto God.

This is a very upright person.

They are honest men.

That is an honest woman.

These are upright women.

That is a very old and toothless old woman.

Fetch twenty-one rūpīs from him.

Take this melon from him.

That woman has fallen in love with (*or*, become attached to) him.

I understand that thou art in love with Nāṣir's daughter; in fact, that thou art mad after her.

They are my friends, if thou understandest.

What sort of friendship (*also*, intimacy) is it that thou showest towards them?

I will sing a ditty, do thou pipe a little.

Wish, Khudāe dī pah zer-ma'h shah!

Da Khudāe pah āmān: pær Khudāe mī supārālī ya'āi.

Hā-yah ḡer rīshṭīnaey saraey daey.

Haghah rīshṭīnī sarī dī.

Haghah rīshṭīney khadz-a'h da'h.

Daghah rīshṭīnī khadzey dey.

Haghah ḡera'h zaṛa'h kan-dāsa'h da'h.

War dzakhah yow-wisht rūpa'i rā-w'rah.

Dā sardah lah haghah dzakhah wākh-lah.

Falāna'i khadza'h pah haghah bāndi mayana'h shawey dey.

Pohejzam chih da Nāṣir pah lūr bāndi mayan yey; balkih pasey* lewanaey yey.

Haghah dz'mā āshnā'eān dī kih pohejzey.

Dā kam rang da ashnā'i da'h chih lah hugho sarah tah yey kawey?

Zah bah landa'i wāyam, tah tsakho shpela'i wu-wah-ah.

* For this form of *pas* and *yey* combined, see Dictionary, page 1105.

What dost thou do (*or*, occupy thyself in) at home?

I pass my nights in idleness.

Is there a son born in thy house, or a daughter?

My wife has given birth to a son.

What is thy name, and what name hast thou given to thy son?

'Umr's father and mother are both blind.

His sister is a widow, and his mother is grown very aged.

Women generally are weaker than men.

My intention is not such that I would lend out money on usury: if thou imaginest such thou dost not understand.

These two youths are my foster brothers, and that man is my middle brother.

That is a very pretty girl.

She is our foster sister.

Which among these brothers is the youngest, and which the oldest?

This is a good man.

These are good men.

Pah kor k'shey tsah kār kawey?

: Pah bey-kārī shpey terawum.

Stā pah kor k'shey dzo-e shawaey daey kih lūr?

Ṭabar mī dzo-e rāwaraey daey.

Nūm dī tsah daey, aw pah dzo-e dī tsah nūm yaśhaey daey?

Da 'Umr 'plār mor dwār-ah rāndah dī.

Khor yey kunda'h da'h, aw mor yey spinsara'h shawey da'h.

Khadzey akṣar tar saṛo nah kam-zorey dī.

Nī-yat mī dā rangah nah daey chih pah sūd bāndi rūpa'ī sparī k'ram: kih dāsey aṭkalawey nah pohejzey.

Daghah dwah dzwānān dz'mā da tī w'rūrnah dī, aw haghah saṛaey dz'mā miyandzwaey w'ror daey.

Dā dera'h śhaista'h jina'ī da'h.

Dz'mūjz tī khōr da'h.

Lah hugho w'rūrno nah kam yow mashar w'ror daey, kam kashar?

Dā (*or*, daghah, *or*, hāyah) śhæh saṛaey daey.

Dā (*or*, daghah, *or*, hāyah) śhæh saṛī dī.

This is a good woman.

These are good women.

What sayest thou to poor me?

Would that Raḥmān had come!

I swear, by God, that I never drink wine.

Who said so? Hast thou heard so?

This fellow contends with me.

What! did Shāhbāz strike thee?

O brother, hear my words!

Islām Khān is a great man; he is very rich.

If you come to me I will give you a present.

I shall not read with my pupils to-day, because it is Friday.

I am the third generation (third in descent) from Mullā Muḥammad.

This thing has come into my hands gratis.

Take out the meal from

Dā (or, daghah, or, hāyah) śha'h khadza'h da'h.

Dā (or, daghah, or, hāyah) śhey khadzey dey.

Mā khwār tah tsah wāyey?

Kāsh-kī Raḥmān rā-ghal-
aey wāe!

Kasm Khudāe jzo kih
sharāb hīts kalah wu-
ts'śham.*

Hasey chā wu-wayal? Tā
hasey ārwedalaey daey?

Dā saṛaey lah mā sarah
jang kawī.

Tsah! Shāhbāz wu-wa-
haley?

Ai w'rorah, dz'mā kha-
barey wār-wah!

Islām Khān lo-e saṛaey
daey; ḍer daulat larī.

Kih mā tah rā-sha'aī in'ām
bah dar k'ram.

Nan zah wa-shāgirdāno
tah sabak nah-wā-yam, chih
juma'h da'h.

Lah Mullā Muḥammad
nah zah dreyama'h peṛa'i
yam.

Daghah tsiz mī weṛiā
pah lās k'śhey wataey daey.

Dā warah (or, aorah) tri

* *Lit.* "It is an oath by God if I ever drink wine."
Conscientious Musalmāns will not take an oath.

the hand-mill, and make bread with it.

To-night give an entertainment to five or seven persons.

I am become somewhat hungry: I will eat some meat.

Bring me a little salt.

I have lost a thing: if thou hast seen it bring it to me.

Unto whom did the lot fall?

In this affair you have wearied us much (greatly).

My sleeve is very loose (or, open): tighten it a little (somewhat).

The kid sucks its mother's teats.

Pull up (root up) the tree from that place and plant it in another: it will strike.

My father has cows, and I am his cow-herd.

That cow is a stranger: it is not my property.

Is this mountain-goat a female or a male?

Upon what ridges do the mountain - deer generally feed?

mīchan wu-bāsah, aw mar-a'i tri pakḥah k'rah.

Nan shpey lah da pindzo aowo kaso melmastī'ā wu-k'rah.

Zah lakuṭey (also, lakūṭey) wajzaey shawaey yam: tsah ghwashey wu-khūram.

Lakuṭey mālga'h rā-larah rā-k'rah.

Yow tsiz mī wuruk shawaey daey: kih bah tā lidal-ay wey rā-yey-k'rah.

Hiska'h da chā pah nāmah wu-khātala'h (or, Pacha'h pah chā bāndi pre-wātala'h)?

Pah dey kār k'shey tāsū mūjz der starī karī yū.

Lastūrnaey mī der ārat daey: tsakho yey tang k'rah.

Wurghūmaey da mor tī rawī.

Dā wana'h lah haghah dzā'ea wu-kājzah aw bael dzā'e yey kejzdah: wu-bah-lagī.

Plār mī ghwā (in Western Afghānistān the plural is ghwāwī) larī: ghobah yey zah yam.

Dā ghwā prada'i da'h: dz'mā māl nah da'h.

Dā ghartsa'h khadza'h da'h kih nar daey?

Sijzey pah komo warsako bāndi aksir tsarī?

Where is thy home?

At Ghwarā'h Marghā'h.

That is a very distant country (*also*, home, &c.): God only knows how we shall reach it.

Do not entertain (nourish) any hope from it: you will not obtain any advantage therefrom.

Call him hither who is standing at the gate: I have business with him.

There is neither room within nor without: where shall I recline (repose) myself?

Thou art not equal to me in height.

Inform the master of the house that I have come.

He is not within (not at home): he has gone out.

A man was going along the road with some woman. Another man met them, and he inquired of the man, "What relationship is there between this woman and thee?" He replied, "My mother-in-law and her mother-in-law are mother and daughter." What relationship, therefore, bears this woman to the man?

Kor dī chartah daey?

Pah Ghwarā'h Marghā'h daey.

Dā der liri watan daey: Khudāe z'dah tsah-rang bah war wa-rasejzū.

Hits umid lah haghah mah lar'aī: fā'idah bah nah tri wu-win'aī.

Haghah chih pah wara bāndi walār daey rā yey wu-bolah: kār pah laram.

Nah dananah dzā'e shtah nah dabāndi: chartah arḵh wu-lagawum?

Tah pah kadd k'shey dz'mā barābar nah yey.

Da kor tsashtan rā-khābar k'rah chih zah rā-glaey yam.

Dananah nashtah: da bāndi watalaey daey.

Yow saraey lah komey shadzey sarah pær lāri ta-ī (E., tah). Bæl saraey pær pešh shah, suwāl yey tri wu-kar chih "dā shadza'h stā tsah da'h?" Dah war-tah wu-vey, "dz'mā khwāshey da dey khwāshey sarah mor aw lūr dī." Nūr dā shadza'h da dey sarī tsah kejzī?

WISE SAWS AND SAYINGS.

Entertain not the hope of faithfulness from the base.

Error on the part of the honourable is not to be expected.

The base possess not faithfulness: (nor) the noble faithlessness.

Acquire knowledge, for it is glory in religion and the world.

This world is the field of the world to come: that which you sow that you will reap.

Guard thyself from ignorance, for it is dishonour both in religion and the world.

Every one is ignorant of his own faults.

Grieve not about what has passed, for it will not come back again.

To give abuse to anyone, or to terrify one out of one's life, is not the act of a man.

The acquaintanceship of a hundred years becomes severed in a moment.

No human being is free from fault: all are stained with sin.

The kid lies down by its mother's side.

Lah bad-aṣlah da wafā umīd wa-mah-k'rah.

Lah aṣlah da khatā umīd nah kejzī.

Bad-aṣl wafā nah larī: nek-zāt bey-wafā'ī.

'Ilm z'dah k'rah, chih 'izzat da dīn aw da dunyā daey.

Dā dunyā kīsh t da ākhirat daey: har-chih kar'aī hagh-ah bah re-b'aī.

Lah jahla dzān wu-jz'-ghorah, chih bey 'izzatī da dīn aw da dunyā da'h.

Har tsok pah khpul 'aīb nā-poh daey.

Da ter shawaey kār ārmān mah kawah, chih bi-yartah pah lās nah rā-shī.

Peghor war-kawul wa-chā-tah, yā tsok lah dzāna tarhawul, da maṛo kār nah daey.

Da salo kalo āshnā'ī pah yowah dam ghwutsa'h shī.

Hits bani adam lah gun-āha khalāṣah nah daey: ʔol pah gunāh alūdah dī.

Ser-la'ī da mor pah tsang k'shey pre-w'zī.

The brown (dusty brown, *lit.*) dog is the wolf's brother.

As the forest is, so is its jackal.

Do not eject the water from the eyes of the blind.

If the mountain is a fortress, there is a road on the summit of it.

Than two raisins one date is good.

The sport of an ass is either wind from behind or a kick.

Death on a full belly is good.

Before reaching the water doff not the sandals.

From an empty gun two persons quail.

Drive a thief, but not to the house.

It is a great art to do the right thing at the right season.

Slow and steady wins the race.

Pride at last shall have a fall.

Example is better than practice.

The most insignificant persons are generally the most presuming.

Better be wise by the misfortunes of others than by your own.

Khær spaey da lewah w'ror daey.

Lakah dzangal hasey yey chaghāl.

Da rundo stargo aoba'h mah-bāsah.

Ghar kih hişār daey, pah sar yey lār dey.

Tar dwey watskey yow khurmā śha'h.

Da kh'rah bāzī yā goz yā laghata'h.

Marg pah dak nas śhæh daey.

Pa-khwā tar aobo gāw-lī mah kājzah.

Lah tasha'h topaka'h dwah kasa werejzī.

Ghal wu-shārah, magar nah tah kor.

Lo-e hunr daey kawul da lā-ik kār pah munāsib waqt k'shey.

Karār aw şābit-kadam shart gaṭī.

Maghrūrī kho bah ākhir pre-w'zī.

Tamşil bih-tar daey tar pand kawulo.

Der spuk aw nā-kārah khalk'akşar lah tolo nah lā tar haddah gustāk^h dī.

Bih-tar daey hoşhyār sh'wal lah āfato da nūro tar āfato khpulo.

There is no eye like the master's eye.

One man's meat is another man's poison.

A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.

Stretch thy arm no farther than thy sleeve will reach.

Old birds are not caught with chaff.

Avoid too powerful neighbours; for, should there be a collision, the weakest goes to the wall.

It is one thing to propose, another to execute.

They who neglect their old friends for the sake of new, are rightly served if they lose both.

He that prays harm for his neighbour, begs a curse upon himself.

In choosing allies we must look to their power as well as their will to aid us.

Nah-shtah hīts starga'h lakah starga'h da tsashtan.

Khwāra'h da yowah shakhş zahr da bæl da'h.

Yow murghah pah lās k'shey shæh daey tar dwo nāsto pah būtaey.

Tar aøjzwālāey da lastūrno khpulo lās mah-ghazawah.

Zārah murghān pah prārah nah-giriftārejzi.

Parhez wu-kra'aī lah dero zorawaro ham - sāyagāno; tsalarah chih kih sarah wu-n'shal'aī, haghah chih kamzoraey daey tabāh bah shī.

Wrandi kawal da tadbir yow tsiz daey, magar pah 'aml rā-w'ral bæl tsiz.

Haghah kasān chih ghaf-lat pah nisbat wa kadīmī dostāno tah da-pārah da nawio dostāno kawī, kih dwārah wuruk k'rī lā-ik daey.

Haghahtsok chih du'a da-pārah da zi-yān da hum-sāyah khpul kawī, iltimās da balā pah khpul dzān kawī.

Pah ghwarah kawulo da 'ahdiāno har kalah chih nazar wa-marzi-tah da dū-i da-pārah da madad dz'mūjz kawū bo-yah chih pær tawān da dū-i hum nazar wu-k'rū.

He who incites to strife is worse than he who takes part in it.

There is more danger from a pretended friend than from an open enemy.

The worth of money is not in its possession, but in its use.

The quarrels of friends are the opportunities of foes.

Facts speak plainer than words.

Retribution, though late, comes at last.

Presumption begins in ignorance and ends in ruin.

It is too late to whet the sword when the trumpet sounds to draw it.

One good turn deserves another.

Better scare a thief than snare him—drive a thief, but not towards the house.

When our neighbour's house is on fire, it is time to look to our own.

Haghah saraey chih da-pārah da jang nūr pātsawī der bad daey tar hugho chih pah k'shey sharik dī.

Lah libāsī dostah zī-ātey khatra'h da'h tar zāhirī dušmanah.

Fazilat da daulat pah darlāl k'shey da haghah nah-shtah, balkih pah kār rā'w'ralo da haghah daey.

Jagrey da dostāno furšat-ūnah da dušmanāno dī.

Jzaba'h da hāl faṣīḥ tar-a'h da'h tar jzaba'h da maḳāl.

Jazā, kih tsah hum pah dirang wī, magar pah ākhir kho rā-dzī.

Gustākhi pah jahālat sharū' kejzī aw pah tabāhī k'shey tamāmejzī.

Har-kalah chih karnā wahaley shī da k'shalo da türey waḳt da-pārah da terawalo da highey ter shah.

Fī'l da neka'ī wājibu-l-'iwaz daey.

Werawul da gh'læh 'bih-tar daey tar āchawulo yey pah dām k'shey—ghal shār-ah magar nah tah kor.

Har-kalah chih pah kor da hum-sāyah dz'mūjz aor lagedalaey wī, waḳt daey chih mūjz khabardārī da kor khpul wu-k'rū.

A coward can be a hero at a distance; it is the presence of danger that tests presence of mind.

It is a wise son who knows his own father.

Nā-mard lah lirī bahādur
kedalaey shī; magar huzūr
da khatrey daey chih āzmā'
īsh̄t da z'rah-war-tob kawī.

Der 'ākīl dzo-e daey chih
khpul plār pejzanī.

Fortune is like unto a potter: it fashioneth and breaketh:

Many, like unto me and thee, it hath created and destroyed.

Dā falak kulāl daey; sāzawul aw mātaul kā:

Der yey mā wa tā ghundi paidā k'ral hum fanā.

He who placeth any hope upon the fabric of this world,
Embarketh, on a tour of the ocean, in a paper boat.

Chih umīd pah 'imārat da di dunyā ka,
Da kāghiz pah kīsh̄tī sair da daryā ka.

A spoiled son taketh not to discipline and instruction;
And a shaded palm-tree yieldeth not ripe dates.

Nāzawulaey dzo-e nah ākh-lī adab;
Aw da seo-rī nakhl nah nisī ratb.

The deeds of men will be many, (and) their words few;
But the acts of recreants are few, and their boastings many.

Da mardāno kardah der, wāyal yey lajz wī;
Da nā-mardo 'aml lajz wī, der yey lāf wī.

PUSHTO MANUAL.

PART III.

VOCABULARY, ENGLISH AND PUSHTO.

ABBREVIATIONS.

[*n.* noun; *a.* adjective; *v.i.* verb intransitive; *v.t.* verb transitive; *ke.* where the auxiliary kedal is used; *ka.* where kawal is used; *ad.* adverb; *co.* conjunction; *pr.* preposition; *po.* post-position; and *in.* interjection.]

A.

abandon—ablution.

abandon, v.t. pre-jz̄dal, pre-śhod̄al, pre-śh'wal.
abandonment, n. pre-śhodana'h, pre-śhowuna'h.
abase, v.t. spukawul.
abacement, n. spuk-wālaey.
abash, v.t. sharmawul.
abate, v.i. kamedal, lajzedal; v.t. kamawul, lajzawul.
able, a. tuwānā; *to be able*, v.i. tuwānedal, v.t. tuwān laraḷ, tāk̄at laraḷ, zor laraḷ.
ability, n. was, yarz, tāk̄at.
ablution, n. gh̄usl, (ceremonial) wazū.

- abode*, n. astogah, dzā'e, mishta'h.
abolish, v.t. maukūf ka., man'a'h ka.
abominable, a. palit, bad, kraka'h, stukh.
abominate, v.i. stukh lagedal, bad manal, kraka'h ākhistal.
about, ad. chāper, chāperah; pr. (relating to) da-pārah,
 (time and place) najzdey, (quantity) pah andāz, pah
 hisāb.
abreast, ad. tsang-pah-tsang.
abroad, ad. pah pradī mulk k'shey.
absence, n. ghair hāzirī; (separation) beyal-tūn, hijrān.
absent, a. ghair hāzir, na-shtah, (separated) beyal, (in
 mind) dub pah fikr k'shey.
abstain, v.t. parhez ka., pāl ka., dzān sātāl, lās ākhistal.
abstemious, a. parhez-gār.
abstract, v.t. k'shal, kājzal, beyalawul.
abundance, n. der-wālaey, tal-wālaey, wadānī.
abundant, a. der, f'rewān, tal.
abuse, n. sh'kandzal, kanzal, peghor; v.t. peghor war-ka-
 wul, sh'kandzal, or kanzal ka.
accept, v.t. manal, pasandawul, ākhistal, khwaśhawul.
acceptable, a. ghwarah, khwaśh; *to be acceptable*, v.i. pas-
 andedal, ghwarah ke., khwaśhedal.
accident, n. hādiṣa'h, āfat, wāki'a'h.
accidental, a. kazā-i, kismatī.
accidentally, ad. pah sahwa'h, pah kazā.
accommodate, v.t. dza'eawul, atsarnal.
accommodation, n. dzā'e.
accompany, v.i. mal-garī ke.
accomplice, n. mal-garaey, sharik.
accord, n. rogħa'h, jorišt, pakhulā-tob; *of one's own*, ad.
 pah khpulah, pah khpul sar, lah khpulah andā; *of one*,
 yow-z'rah, yek-jihat; *according to*, pah-sarah; (custom)
 pah dastūr sarah; *accordingly*, ad. dzakah, lah dey
 jihata, tro.
account, n. hisāb, shumār, (relation) kiṣṣa'h, bayān; v.t.
 garnal, pohedal, shmeral.
accoutre, v.t. āghustal, m'lā taral, drasta'h or wasla'h
 āghustal.

- accoutrements*, n. drasta'h, wasla'h.
accumulate, v.i. toledal; v.t. tolawul.
accurate, a. rištī-ā, jukht.
accusation, n. tor, tuhmat, da'wa'h; v.t. tuhmat ta'al or wayal, tor pori ka.
accuser, n. mudda'i.
ache, n. khūjz, randz, dard; v.i. randzūredal, khūjzedal; v.t. dard kawul.
acquaint, v.t. pohawul, khabarawul, khabar ka.
acquaintance, n. āshnā-e, pejzāndah, pejzandana'h.
acquaintanceship, n. pejzan-galwī.
acquire, v.t. ga'al, mūndal, ḥāsilawul.
across, ad. pori, pori ghārey.
act, n. (action) kawuna'h, k'rah, kār, 'aml; v.t. kawul k'ral, 'amal ka.
active, a. takrah, chālāk.
actively, ad. pah chālākī sarah.
activity, n. chālākī.
actor, n. kawūnkaey, k'rūnkaey.
acute, a. terah, sakht; hošhyār, pohānd.
admonish, v.t. naṣīhat ka.; to accept admonition, naṣīhat ākhistal.
advance, n. w'rāndī; v.i. w'rāndī ke.
advantage, see profit.
adversity, n. tangī, tangsa'h.
advice, n. pand; to advise, v.t. pand wa-yal.
afar, ad. liri.
afraid, v.i. tarhedal, weredal.
after, ad. and pr. pas, w'rusto.
again, ad. bī-ā, bi-yartah.
age, n. 'umr.
agreement, n. itta-fāk; to agree, v.t. manal, kabūlawul.
aid, n. hapa'h, komak, madad, marasta'h; to aid, v.t. hapa'h ka., marasta'h ka., madad war-kawul.
ailment, see sickness.
alarm, n. wera'h; to alarm, v.t. werawul.
alight, to, v.i. kūzedal.
alike, see similar.

alive, a. jzwandaey.

all, a. ʔol, wārah.

allot, see *distribute*.

alms, n. khair, khairāt; *to give alms*, v.t. khairāt ka.; *to beg alms*, v.t. khair ghošhtal.

alone, a. yawādzaey.

along with, ad. sarah, lah sarah, pah sarah.

also, co. hum.

alter, see *change*.

although, co. agar-chih.

always, ad. tal, har-kalah.

amass, to, v.t. ʔolawul, jama' kawul; *amass wealth*, to, v.t. daulat ʔolawul.

ambuscade, or *ambush*, n. psūnaey, paʔ-gana'i; *to lie in ambush*, v.t. pah psūnī k'shey k'she-nastal, puʔ-gana'i ka.

ancestor, n. jadd, plār-nikæh.

ancient, see *old*.

ankle, n. paʔkaey, khatgaraey, gīʔa'i.

anger, n. b'ʔos-wālaey, khafagī, kahr.

angry, a. khafah, b'ʔos, ghuṣṣa'h-nāk; *to become angry*, v.t. kahr ka., b'ʔosedal, v.i. khafah ke.; *to make angry*, v.t. b'ʔosawul.

animal, n. dzān-dār, dzanāwar.

annoy, to, v.t. pārawul, rab-rawul.

anoint, to, v.t. ghwarawul.

answer, n. dzawāb; *to answer*, v.t. dzawāb ka., dzawāb war-kawul.

ant, n. mejzaey; *white ant*, aoey-nah.

antagonist, see *enemy*.

antelope, n. aosaey, chikāra'h, hosaey.

antimony (for the eyes), n. rānjah.

antler, n. śh'kar.

anvil, n. sandān.

anxiety, n. andeshna'h, gham, fikr, andoh.

anxious, a. andesh-man, gham-jan, fikr-man.

any, a. tsok, tsah.

apart, a. beyal, judā, yawādzaey.

- apartment*, n. khūna'h, dzā-e.
apparel, n. āghūstan, zarūkī, n'waraey.
apparent, a. tsargand, sh'kārah.
appear, v.i. tsargandedal, sh'kārah ke., m'alūmedal.
appearance, n. tsihra'h, ṣūrat, shakl.
appease, v.t. saṛawal, pakhulā ka.
appetite, n. wulga'h, l'wajza'h.
applaud, see *commend*.
applause, see *praise*.
apple, n. marna'h.
applicable, a. munāsib, joṛ.
application, n. kośhiśh, miḥnat, sawāl, 'arz.
apply, v.t. lagawul, porī taṛal, porī ka., sawāl ka., 'arz ka.;
 v.i. barābaredal, joredal, lagedal.
appoint, v.t. k'she-nawal, wudrawul, gumāral, muḥarrar
 ka., (a time) wa'da'h ka.
apprehend, see *seize*.
apprehension, see *fear*.
apprize, v.t. khavarawul, āgāh ka.
approach, v.i. najzdey ke.
approbation, or *approval*, n. pasand, pīrzo, razā, khwaśhī;
 to approve, v.t. pasand ka., khwaśhawul, shāghal, manal.
apt, a. munāsib, lā'ik.
arable, a. shūd-yār, da karalo.
arbitrate, v.t. gwāśhal.
arbitration, n. gwāśh.
arbitrator, n. gwāśh-grandaey.
ardour, n. tod-wālaey, todūkha'h.
arduous, a. sakht, grān, drūd.
argument, n. dalīl, baḥs, ḥujjat.
arid, see *dry*.
arise, v.i. pātsedal, khatal, wudredal, walāredal.
arm, n. (*lit.* hand, but also signifying the whole arm), lās,
 (from wrist to elbow) letsa'h, sangal, (above the elbow)
 gardaey letsaey, tor-gharaey.
armed, a. m'lā taṛalaey, wasla'h-dār; to arm, m'lā taṛal,
 darasta'h āghostal.
armpit, n. t'kharg, aṛkh, trakh.

arms, n. *drasta'h*, *wasla'h*, *ṭūra'h-dāl* (*lit.* sword and shield).

army, n. *fauj*, *lašhkar*.

around, ad. *chāper*, *chā-perah*, *chār-chā-perah*.

arouse, v.t. *pātsawul*, *wīshawul*, *baidārawul*.

arrange, v.t. *jorawul*, *tandāl*, *khejzda*.

arrangement, n. *zerma'h*, *jorīšt*, *tartīb*.

arrival, n. *rātag*, *rātah*, *rā-t'lanah*, *rasedana'h*.

arrive, v.i. *rā-ghlal*, *rā-t'lal*, *rasedal*.

arrogance, see *pride*.

arrow, n. *ghashacy*.

artful, a. *chal-bāz*, *hīlah-bāz*.

artizan, n. *kārīgar*, *peshah-war*.

artillery, n. *top-khāna'h*.

as, co. *hasey*, *lakah*; *as if*, *lakah chih*, *garnah*.

ascend, v.i. *khatal*, *portah ke*.

ascent, n. *khātah*, *khatana'h*, *l'warah*.

ashamed, a. *pāshīmān*, *sharm-sār*; v.i. *pāshīmān ke*, *sharmedal*.

ask, v.t. *pušhtedal*, *ghošhtal*.

asleep, a. *ū-dah*, *khūb-waraey*; *to fall asleep*, v.i. *ū-dah ke*.

ass, n. *khar*, (wild) *gorah-khar*, *gh'yarah*.

assault, n. *hala'h*, *tsot*; *to assault*, v.t. *hala'h ka*, *tsot ka*.

assay, v.t. *azmāyil*.

assemblage, or *assembly*, n. *ṭolaey*, *jam'iyat*, (for debate or counsel), *jirga'h*, *majlis*.

assemble, v.i. *ṭoledal*, *jam'a'h ke*.

assent, to, v.t. *manal*, *manzūr ka*.

assessment, n. *bāj*, *khirāj*, *māliya'h*, *kalang*, *sh'kewaṭ*.

assist (see *aid*), v.t. *lās nīwal*, *lās war-kawul*, *marasta'h ka*, *puštī ka*.

assistance, n. *marasta'h*, *puštī*, *madad*, *kumak*.

associate, n. *mal*, *mal-garaey*.

association, n. *mal-girī*, *mal-gar-tī'ā*.

astonish, v.t. *rabrawul*, *hairānawul*; *to become astonished*, v.i. *rabredal*, *hairānedal*.

astonishment, n. *hairat*, *hairānī*, *ta'jjub*.

at, pr. *pah*, *pah k'shey*; ex. *pah kor k'shey*, at home.

- attach*, v.t. taṛal, porī ka., paiwastah ka.
attachment, n. taṛūn, paiwastūn; ma-yan-tob, mīna'h.
attack, see *assault*.
attain, v.t. mūndal, gaṭal, rasedal, śh'wal.
attempt, see *essay*.
attend, v.t. tīmār ka., ārwedal, ghwajz bāsal, n'ghwatal, ḥāzīr aosedal, mal-gīrī ka.
attendant, n. mal-garaey; naukar, khidmat-gār.
attentive, a. hošhyār, baidār, khabar-dār.
attire, n., see *garment*.
aunt, n. tror (father's brother's wife) tandor, (mother's brother's wife) māma'ī.
autumn, n. manaey.
avarice, n. shūmī, tam'a'h, bakhīlī.
aversion, n. kraka'h, kajzana'h, ghandana'h.
avoid, v.t. dzān sātal, parhez ka.
await, v.i. pātedal, muntazīr aosedal. See *expect*.
awake, a. wīsh; *to awake*, v.i. wīshedat; *to awaken*, v.t. wīshawul, baidārawul.
aware, a. z'dah, agāh, khabar.
away, ad. līrī, bi-yartah; in. līrī shah! bi-yartah-shah!
awe, n. wera'h, khof.
awful, a. werawūnkaey, werawūnaey.
awkward, a. l'wār.
axe, n. tabar.
axle, n. tīrak, tsā-śhaey, laṭ.
azure, a. shīn.

B.

- back*, n. shā; ad. bi-yartah, or bī-ārtah, w'rusto, pastanah;
to go or turn back, v.i. w'rusto, or bi-yartah, or pastanah
 ke., stūnedal; (aid) v.t. pushtī ka., or war-kawul.
backbiter, n. chughul: *to backbite*, v.t. chughulī ka.
backbone, n. m'lā tīr.
backside, n. kunāṭaey, kūna'h.
backwards, ad. pah bi-yartah, w'rusto.

bad, a. nā-kārah, khrāb, bad.

badge, n. naśha'h.

badness, n. khrābī, badī, nā-kārī.

bag, n. dzola'ī, katsoṛa'h, (large, of hair) ghūndaey, (ammunition) kamr-kīsa'h, kisbat.

baggage, n. asbāb, sāmān, partāl.

bail, n. zamānat, zāminī, (person) zāmin.

bait, see *food*.

bake, v.t. kaṛawul, pakhawul (*lit.* to cook), w'rītaawul.

baker, n. nān-paz, nan-wā-e.

bald, n. kal, (from disease) ganjaey.

ball, n. gola'ī.

band, n. ṭolaey, ṭolgaey, paṛk.

bandage, n. taṛūnaey, paṭa'ī.

banish, v.t. shaṛal, jilā-waṭan ka.

bank, n. ghāra'h, (high) kamar, (opposite) porī ghāra'h.

banker, n. ṣarrāf.

banner, n. tūgh, bairak, naśha'h.

bar, n. hūl, ṭanba'h, (upright) aṛam; v.t. ṭanba'h, *or*, hūl *or* aṛam lagawul.

barber, n. ḥajjam, nā'ī.

bare, a. barband, lūts, (as a country of trees, etc.) wuch, wijār.

bare-footed, a. pshey-yabal.

bare-headed, a. sar-tor.

bark, n. ghap, ghapā; v.t. ghap wahal, ghapal; v.i. ghap-edal.

barley, n. aor-būshey, (a grain of) aor-būsha'h.

barley-bread, aor-bashīna'h.

barm, see *yeast*.

barn, n. ambār-khāna'h, khirman.

barrel (tube), n. nal, nali.

barren, a. shanda'h, (piece of land) dāg, ū-jār (*lit.* waste, deserted).

barrier, n. pūlah, burīd (*vul.* brīd), ḥadd.

base, see *vile*.

basin, n. (wooden) kunḍa'ī, kurna'ī, (earthen) kaṇḍol, kaṇḍola'ī.

- basket*, n. *tokra'ī*, (flat) *sh'koraey*, (smaller) *sh'kora'ī*.
bastard, n. *ḥarām-zādah*, *khata-zowulaey*.
bath (vapour), n. *ḥammām*, (cold) *ghusl*.
bastion, n. *burj*, *damdama'h*.
bathe, v.i. *lanbedal*; v.t. (wash or clean) *lanbal*, *lanbawul*, *ghusl ka*.
battalion, see *regiment*.
batter, v.t. *ṭakawul*, *naṭawul*, *wahal*.
battery, n. *mūrcha'h*.
battle, n. *jang*, (array) *tsīra'h*, *ṣaff-tarūn* or *tarāna'h*.
battlement, n. *kangura'h*.
bayonet, n. *sikhcha'h*, *sangin*.
be, v.i. *aosedal*, *kedal*.
beam, n. *bainsh*, *paṭera'h*, *laharaey*.
bear (animal), n. *yajz*, *mīlū*; v.i. *sahedal*, *sahal*, *z'ghamal*; *bring forth*, v.t. *w'ral*, *rā-w'ral*.
beard, n. *jzīra'h*, (a grey-beard) *spīn-jzīraey*.
beast, n. *ḍzanāwar*, *ḥaiwān*.
beat, v.t. *ṭakawul*, *kūṭal*, *wahal*; *defeat*, v.t. *bar ka.*, *baraey ka.*, or *gaṭal* or *mūndal*.
beating, a, n. *ṭakawuna'h*, *kūtana'h*, *wahana'h*.
beautiful, a. *sh'kulaey*, *shā-īstah*, *pa'ī-makhaey*.
beauty, n. *shā'īst*, *shā'īst-wālaey*, *pa'ī-makhaey-tob*.
because, co. *ḍzakah*, *lah dey nah*, *lah dey jahata*, *da dey da pārah*.
become, v.i. *sh'wal*, *kedal*, *aosedal*, (suit) *perzo* or *munāsib ke*.
bed, n. *bey-chārna'h*, (stead) *pālang*, *manj*, *kaṭ*.
befall, see *happen*.
beg, v.t. *khair ghoshṭal*, *ghoshṭal*, *gadā'ī ka.*, (entreat, etc.) *sāwal ka*.
beggar, n. *gadā* or *gadā-e*, *darwez-gar*, *kangāl*, *faḳīr*, *mufliṣ*.
beggary, n. *gadā'ī*, *khwārī*, *mufliṣī*, *faḳīrī*.
begin, v.i. *shūru' ka.*, *āghāz ka*.
beginning, n. *sar*, *shāru'*, *ibtidā*. See also *origin*.
belief, n. *bāwar*, *i'tibār*, *īmān*, *dīn*; v.t. *bāwar ka.*, *īmān rā-w'ral*, etc.
believer, n. *īmān-dār*, *mūmin*.

bellows, n. bana'i, pūgar.

belly, n. geḍa'h, kheṭa'h, nas.

belong, v.t. ta'luk laral; v.i. lagedal.

belt, n. tasma'h, rog, (waist) kamar band, kamr kīsa'h, (sword) paṭa'h.

bend, v.i. ṭiṭedal, kajzedal; v.t. ṭiṭawul, kajzawul.

benefit, n. sūd, fā'ida'h, nafa', gaṭa'h, she-gaṭa'h.

bent, a. ṭiṭ, kojz.

besides, ad. nūr, siwā, zī-āt.

bet, see *wager*.

best, a. tar tolo ghwara'h, deṛ deṛ shæh, lah tolo nah shæh.

better, a. ghwara'h, bihtar.

bewail, v.t. wīr ka., wā-wailā ka.

beware, v.i. pohedal, hošhyār ke., baidār sh'wal.

bier, n. tābūt, da m'rī takhta'h.

big, a. lo-e, ghaṭ, star, kaṭæh.

bigness, see *size*.

bill (of a bird), n. maśhūka'h.

bind, v.t. taṛal.

bird, n. murgha'h, (small) murgha'i.

birth, n. zejzedana'h, zowuna'h, (place) tūn; *to give birth*, v.i. langedal.

bit, n. toṭa'h, toṭaey, tūk, tūkra'h, khaṭsoza'h, (of a horse) m'lūna'h, dahana'h.

bite, v.t. chīchal, dahṛal, khwaṛal.

bitter, a. trīkh.

black, a. tor, (very) tak tor; *become or turn black*, v.i. tor-edal.

blacken, v.t. torawul.

blackness, n. tor-wālaey.

blacksmith, n. pæsh, āhangar.

blade, n. tegh, palka'h.

blame, n. malāmat, gram.wālaey, taḳsīr; v.t. traṭal, raṭal, malāmatawul.

blanket, n. shaṛa'i, (felt) krāsta'h.

blaze, n. lamba'h, ghharānda'h, lūkhara'h; v.i. baledal.

bleed, v.i. wīnedal, wīney bahedal; v.t. wīney k'shal, wīna-wul.

- bless*, v.t. du'ā ka.
blind, n. rūṇḍ.
blindness, n. rūṇḍ-wālaey.
blood, n. wīney.
bloodshed, khūn.
blow, n. guzār, (of fist) ḍab, sūk, gasa'h; v.t. (a fire) pūkāl, (as wind) ālwatal, (as a flower) tūkedal, (out) maṛ ka., soṛ ka., (a bugle, &c.) ghajzawul.
blue, a. shīn, nīl, āsmānī, ābī.
blunt, a. pats.
bluntness, n. pats-wālaey.
board, n. takhta'h, tanba'h.
boast, v.t. lāfey ka., lāfey wahal.
boaster, a, n. lāfuk, lāf-jan, lāfey-wahūnkaey.
boat, n. beṛa'ī, kishta'ī.
boatman, n. mān-gaey, mallāh.
body, n. dzān, sūrat, tan, (of people) ṭolaey, ṭolgaey, ghol.
bog, see *quagmire*.
boil, n. nanaka'ī, dāna'h; *to boil*, v.i. aeshedal, khūt ke.; v.t. aeshawul.
boiling, n. aeshnā, khūtkaey, khūṭa-hār.
bold, a. [(man) maṛanaey, tūr-yālaey, z'rah-war, gustākh, wīṭak.
boldness, n. z'rah-war tob, maṛāna'h, dilāwarī.
bone, n. haḍ, haḍūkaey.
bony, a. haḍawar.
book, n. kitāb.
boot, n. mozah, chakma'h.
booty, n. gaṭa'h, tāla'h, lūt.
border, n. ḥadd, burīd, pūla'h, ghāra'h, tsanda'h.
bore, v.t. sūṛaey ka., pētsal.
born, a. zejzedalaey, zowulaey; v.i. zejzedal, zowul, paidā ke.
borrow, v.t. por ākhīstal, pah por ākhīstal, pah 'āriyat ākhīstal.
bosom, n. ghejz, ṭaṭar, sīna'h.
both, a. dwārah.
bottom, n. talaey, mūṇḍ, weśh, pā-yab.
bottomless, a. bey-pā'e-ān, nā-pā-yāb.

bough, n. tsānga'h, śhākh, (small) lašhta'h.

boundary, see *border*.

bowels, n. kul-mey, larmānah.

bowl, n. (earthen) kandol, kandolaey, (wooden) kāsa'h, kurna'i.

box, n. sandūk, dablaey.

boy, n. halak, woṛ-kaey, dzarnaey, dzarnkaey.

boyhood, n. halak-wālaey.

brain, n. māghza'h.

bramble, see *thorn*.

branch, see *bough*.

brass, n. zi-yaṛ.

brave, see *bold*.

bray, v.i. naṛal, harnedal (*also* to neigh).

bread, n. doda'i, n'maṛa'i, khamira'h.

breadth, n. plan-wālaey, psor.

break, v.i. mātedal; v.t. mātaawul.

breakfast, n. nāraey, nihāraey.

breast, see *bosom*.

breastwork, n. sangar, faṣil.

breath, n. sāh, dam.

breathe, v.t. sāh or dam ākhistal or rā-k'shal or wahal, or kawul.

breed, n. naṣl, aṣl, zāt.

bribe, n. baḍa'h.

brick, n. (unburnt) khišta'h, (burnt) paja'h.

bride, n. nāwey.

bridegroom, n. zalmaey (*also* a youth).

bridge, n. pul, (of nose) tindoṛaey; *to bridge*, v.t. pul taṛal.

bridle, n. m'lūna'h, wāgah, jalaw, (of a camel) pezwān.

bright, a. rūrn, rośhān, spīn.

brightness, n. rarnā, rośhnā'i, breśhnā; *to brighten* (become bright), v.i. rūrnedal, dzaledal; v.t. rūrnawul, dzalawul.

brim, or *brink*, n. morga'h, ghāṛa'h, tsanda'h, lor.

bring, v.t. (inanimate things) rā-w'ṛal, (animate) rā-wustal.

bring forth, v.i. langedal.

broad, a. plan, arat, sarah-war; *to make broad*, v.t. plan-awul.

- broken*, a. māt, (to bits) māt-guḍ, char-chor, chor-machor.
broom, n. jārū, ribūz, (in-law) ao-śhaey.
brother, n. w'ror.
brotherhood, n. w'ror-wālaey w'ror-galwī, w'rorī.
browse, see *graze*.
brute, n. haiwān, dzanāwar.
bucket, n. boka'h, taghāraey, solāgha'h, gaḍhal.
bud, n. ghūṭa'i.
bugle, n. tūraey.
bugler, tūrī-mār.
build, v.t. joṛawul.
building, n. mārna'i, kor, 'imārat.
bull, or *bullock*, n. ghwāyaey, ghwayaey, (buffalo) sāṇḍah.
bullet, n. gola'i, mardak.
bundle, n. geḍaey, paṇḍa'h, paṇḍukaey, (of hay, &c.) beda'h, tunbaey.
burden, see *load*.
burial n. khaśhawuna'h, khaśhedana'h, (ground) goristān, kabristān.
burn, v.i. swal, baledal; v.t. swadzawul, balawul, sedzal.
burst, v.i. chāwdal, b'jzah ke., tsiredal, shledal, (out) māt-edal, (into) v.t. dūsa'h ka.
bury, v.t. khaśhawul.
bush, n. būṭaey, ḍakaey.
business, n. kār, peshah, shewa'h.
busy, a. mashghūl, lagī'ā.
butcher, n. kaṣṣāb.
butt, n. naśha'h, mukha'h.
butter, n. kuch, (clarified, also grease, tallow, &c.) ghwaṛī.
butter-milk, n. shlom, shlombey, shlomley, (sour) tarwey.
button, n. ghūṭa'i, (loop) pulwāsha'h, ghaṛāsha'h.
buttress, n. pushtī, aṛam.
buy, v.t. pīrodal, pīral, pah bai'a'h ākhistal.
by, p. by, with, &c. (by all means), pah har shān sarah.

C.

- cajole*, v.t. ghulawul.
calamity, n. balā, āfat.
calculate, v.t. shmeral, garnal, hisāb ka.
calf, n. skhaey, (camel) jūngaey, (buffalo) kaṭaey, (of the leg) parkaey, gharaey.
call, v.t. nāra'h wahal, ghajz ka., (summon) balal.
camel, n. ūsh, (young, just fit for a load) jong or jūng.
camp, n. dera'h, urdū.
canal, n. wāla'h, (small) lašhtaey.
cannon, n. top, topa'h, (ball) golā, gola'i.
cantonment, n. urdū, chā'ornī, ḍal.
cap, n. ṭopa'i, khola'i.
capital, n. aṣl, māyah, panga'h, (good) ḍer shæh.
captive, n. banda'h, burda'h.
captivity, n. bandagī, band.
caravan, n. kārwān, kāfila'h, (sarā-e) kārwān-sarā-e.
care, n. andeshna'h, gham, waswās.
careful, a. hośh-yār, khābar-dār.
careless, a. bey-parwā, bey-khābar, ghāfil.
carelessness, n. bey-parwā-i, ghaflat, bey-fikr-i.
carpenter, n. tarkār, darūz-gar.
carpet, n. ghāla'i, ghālichā'h, farsh, (for prayer) sajjāda'h.
carry, v.t. w'ral, rā-w'ral.
cart, or carriage, n. arābah, gāḍa'i.
cash, n. naḳd.
castle, n. hiṣār, kala', gara-i, koṭ.
cat, n. pisho, (wild) pisho prāng.
catch, v.t. nīwal, ākhistal, giriftār ka.
cause, n. sabab, jihat, (suit) mukaddama'h.
cavalry, n. swarlanī, swārān, (troop of) risāla'h.
cave, n. smats, ghār.
cease, v.t. prejzda, prekhodal, pre-sh'wal; v.i. tamamedal.
ceiling, n. bām, (lit. roof) tsapar, chat.
certain one, or person, a. falānaey, p'lānkaey.
chaff, n. būs, proṭ.
chain, n. zanjīr, zanzīr.

- chair*, n. kursī, chauki.
chamber, n. khūna'h.
champion, n. pahalawān, tūr-yālaey.
chance, n. puk, daw, wār, (fate) ķismat, naṣīb; v.i. prē-watal, nāzedal.
change, v.i. badaledal, gærzedal; v.t. badalawul, gærzawul, āwušhtal.
changeable, a. nā-pā'e-dār, nā-ķarār, nīma'h-khwā.
channel, n. lār, laštaey, khwar, rūd-khāna'h.
character, n. bashanj, nāmus, nūm, (*lit.* disposition) kho-e.
charcoal, n. skor (pl. form, skārah), (live) skarwaṭa'h.
charm, v.t. dam ka., hūda'h ka.
chase, n. śh'kār; *to follow the chase*, v.t. śh'kār ka.
chasm, n. qoghal dar-ghol, gor-handa'h, jzawara'h, chāwd.
cheap, a. arzān.
cheat, n. chal-bāz, darghal, makār; v.t. chal-bāzī ka., dar-ghalī ka., fareb ka., drohawul.
cheek, n. anangaey, bārkho, rukhsār.
chest, n. ṭaṭar, (cavity) gargas, gogal.
chew, v.t. jzo-yal, jzowul, che-chal, krapawul, (the cud) shkhwand wahal.
chicken, n. chirgūṛaey.
chief, a. mashar, w'ṛunbaey, awwal; n. khān, sardār, malik, ra'īs, hākīm, arbāb.
chiefship, or *chieftainship*, n. khānī, sardārī.
child, n. woṛ-kaey, w'ṛukaey, farzand, tankaey, halak (females take fem. form). See Grammar, page 77.
childbirth, n. langa'h lang-wālaey.
childhood, n. halak-wālaey, w'ṛuk-wālaey.
chin, n. zana'h, zanakh.
choice, n. (power to choose) wāk, ikhtiyār, khwaśhī, razā; a. ghwarah, śhæh, khāṣṣ.
choke, v.i. khapa'h ke.; v.t. khapa'h ka., mara'i khapa'h ka.
choose, v.t. khwaśhawul, arnawul, shāghal, ghwarah ka.
cinder, n. skor, (live) skarwaṭa'h, khug-lan.
circuit, n. daur, daurān, gašt, 'arṣa'h.
circular, a. ghūnd.
cistern, n. ḥawz, dand, nāwar.

- citadel*, n. arg, qala', bālā-ḥiṣār.
city, n. shahr, miṣr.
claim, n. da'wa'h ; v.t. da'wa'h ka.
clan, n. khel, cham, ulūs.
claw, n. nūk, mangul, panja'h.
clean, a. pāk, spīn, ṣāf, pākizah ; v.t. pāk ka., &c.
clear, a. pāk, ṣāf, rūr, (apparent) tsargand, autsār, (free) khalāṣ, yalah ; v.t. spetsal, pāk or ṣāf ka., spīnawul ; yalah or khalāṣ ka.
clearness, n. pāk-wālaey, &c. ; tsargand-wālaey.
cliff, n. kamar, tsaka'h, lāsh.
climate, n. āb-o-hawā, hiwād.
climb, v.i. khatal.
cloak, n. chogha'h, baraka'h, bārana'i, (blanket) shara'i, (felt) kosaey, (fur or wool) postīn.
close, v.t. bandawul, jorawul, (as a door) pori ka.
cloth, n. (linen) khāmta'h, sho-e, karbās, (woollen) banāt.
clothes, or *clothing*, n. n'marī, zarūkī, āghostan.
cloud, n. war-yadz.
clouds, war-yadzī.
coarse, a. ghaṭ, l'wār, per.
coat, n. andraka'h, kadā'i, qabā.
cock, n. chirg, (crow) chirg-bāng, (of a gun) pā-e, kajak.
cold, a. soṛ, yakh ; n. sārah, yakhnī, (a cold) zūkām, dūm-ae.
collect, v.t. ṭolawul, jam'a'h ka.
colour, n. rang, laun ; v.t. rangawul.
colours, n. togh, janda'h, bairak.
come, v.i. rā-t'lal, rā-gh'lal.
command, n. ḥukm, farmān ; v.t. ḥukm war-ka., farmāyil.
companion, or *comrade*, n. mal-garaey, mal.
company, n. ṭolaey, paṛk, ghol.
complaint, n. gilā, faryād.
complain, v.t. faryād ka.
complete, or *conclude*, v.t. tamāmawul, pūra'h ka.
conceal, v.t. puṭawul, pośhal.
concealment, n. puṭ-wālaey.
confess, v.t. qablawul, or qabūlawul, khwāla'h wa-yal, manal.

- conquer*, v.t. baraey ka., lāndi ka., mātauwul.
consider, v.t. andeshna'h ka., fikr ka., garnaal.
content, n. moṛ-ti'ā, pakḥulā-tob.
contented, a. moṛ, rāzī, (pacified) pakḥulā.
convey, v.t. (animate things) botlal, rā-wustal, (inanimate) w'ral.
convoy, n. badraḥa'h, badragha'h.
cook, n. bāwarchī; v.t. pakḥawul.
cool, v.t. soṛawul, yakḥawul.
coolness, n. sāra'h, soṛ-wālaey.
corn, n. ghala'h, dāna'h, (green) khwid, khasil.
corpse, n. m'raey, lāsh, murdah.
cotton, n. mā-lūch, (plant) kālaka'h.
cough, n. tūkhaey; v.i. tūkhedal; v.t. tūkh wahal.
council, n. majlis, jirga'h, (a member of) jirgatū.
counsel, n. pand, naṣihat; v.t. pand war-ka., &c.
count, v.t. shmeral, garnaal.
countenance, n. makḥ, (favour, &c.) marasta'h.
country, n. mulk, waṭan, (native) tūn.
couple, n. juft, dwah, joṛa'h.
courage, n. maṛāna'h, z'rah-war-tob, himmat.
courageous, a. maṛanaey, z'rah-war, dilāwar.
courier, n. kashid, chapar, āstādzi, (lit. messenger).
court, n. darbār, dalbār, (civil) 'adālat.
cover, n. sar-pośh, kāra'h, (dish) bargholaey.
cover, v.t. puṭawul, pośhal.
covet, v.t. tama' ka., hira ka.
covetous, a. tama'-jan, liwāl.
cow, n. ghwā, (milch) pa'i-wara'h ghwā.
coward, n. nā-mard, tu-zan.
cowardice, n. nā-mardi, tu-zan-wālaey.
crack, n. chāwd, daṛa'h, (sound) ḍaz, ṭas, khraḥ; v.i. chāwdal; v.t. ḍaz wahal.
cracked, a. chāwd.
crafty, a. chal-bāz.
create, v.t. joṛawul, paidā ka.
creator, n. khāliq.
crime, n. gunāh, taḥṣir, khatā.

crooked, a. kojz, tīt, kring.

crop, n. faşl.

cross, v.i. pori watal, pori t'lal; v.t. terawul.

cross, a. sūt-būt, marawar, khapah.

crowd, n. dala'h, tol, tolaey.

cry, n. jzarā, nārah, (weep) v.i. jzaral, (out) naral, nārey wahal or ka.

cultivate, v.t. yow-ya'h or yawey ka., ābādawul, wadān-awul.

cunning, a. chal-bāz, fareb-jan.

cup, n. kaḡol, kaḡolaey, (china) kāsa'h, piāla'h, (metal) jām.

cure, n. raghawuna'h, joṛ-wālaey, 'ilāj; v.t. raghawul, joṛawul.

curtain, n. parda'h, hijjāb.

curse, n. la'nat, šhera'h; v.t. la'nat wa-yal or ka., šhera'h ka.

custom, n. dastūr, rasm, dod, lār, (tax) māliyā, bāj.

custody, n. jzghorana'h, sātana'h, ḡawāla'h, khūndī-wālaey.

cut, n. tsira'h, (of a sword) guzār, (water, canal) wāla'h, (small) laşhtaey; a. tsiralaey, jzobal, ghwuts; v.t. tsiral, pre-kawul, pre-k'ral, (wound) jzoblawul, ghwatsawul, (with a sword) guzār ka. See *wound*.

D.

damage, n. troṭ, tāwan, nuḡşān.

damp, a. lūnd, nam-nāk, z'yam-nāk.

danger, n. wera'h, khaṭra'h.

dark, a. tor.

darkness, n. t'yāra'h, tor-tam, tor-gamaey.

date, n. tārikh, (tree) khurmā, khajūr.

daughter, n. lūr, (in-law) n'jzor.

day, n. wradz or rwadz, (light) rarnā wradz, (dawn) chirg-bang, sapeḡey or sapeḡey dāgh.

dead, a. maṛ, (as a tree) m'ṛām.

deadly, a. kātīl.

- deaf*, a. kūrn.
deafness, n. kūrn-wālaey.
dear, a. grān, 'aziz.
dearth, n. kākhti, tangsa'h, tangsī'ā, grānī.
death, n. marg, ajal.
debt, n. por, karz.
debtor, n. porawuraey, karz-dār.
deceit, n. droh, chal, fareb.
deceitful (person), a. drohūnkaey, chal-bāz, fareb-jan.
deceive, v.t. ghulawul.
decrease, n. lajz-wālaey; v.i. lajzedal, kamedal; v.t. lajz-awul, kamawul.
deep, a. jzawar, star, (acute) hošhyār.
defeat, a. māt, māt-ya'h, pār; v.t. mātaul, māt ka., pār ka.
defect, n. troṭ, waṭa'h, (deformity) 'aib.
defection, n. jār wātah, (sedition) yāghī-garī.
defend, v.t. sātal, jzghoral, gāl-al.
defile, n. tangaey, kūsh, dara'h.
delay, n. dirang, dzand, lārgah; v.t. dirang or dzand ka.
delicate, a. naraey, bārīk, nāzuk, sh'kulaey.
delight, n. khwashī, sakha'h, khush-hālī.
deliver, v.t. āzādawul, yalah ka., (make over to) spāral, hawāla'h ka.
deliverance, n. khalāshī, āzādagī, āzādī, yalah-wālaey.
deny, v.i. munkiredal, v.t. inkār ka.
depart, v.i. t'lal, lāral, drūmal, lejz dal.
departure, n. tah, t'lah, t'lana'h, lejzdana'h, wartag.
depend, v.i. maukūf ke., dzawrandedal, v.t. ta'luḡ lalal, i'tibār ka.
dependence, n. bāwar, umīd, i'tibār, takīa'h.
deplore, v.a. armān ka., afsos ka., tartāb ka., toba'h sh'kal.
depth, n. jzawar-wālaey or jzawar-tob.
descend, v.i. prewatal, kūzedal, nāziledal.
descent, n. jzawaredana'h, jzawar-wālaey, kūzedana'h, prewātah; peṛa'ī, aṣl.
desert, n. maira'h, dašt, ṣaḥrā, chūl; a. wijār, wairān; v.t. (see abandon) tark ka., (run away) tašhtedal.

- disease*, n. maraz, randz, nā-rogh-tī'ā, nā-joṛī.
disgrace, n. bad-nāmī, ruswā'ī, makh-torī; v.t. bey-nang ka., makh-tor ka., sharmawul, bey-'izzat ka.
dish, n. taba'ī, taghāraey, (iron) tabakhaey, (brass) riḳābī.
dismiss, see *discharge*.
disperse, v.t. tār-pah-tār ka., khwarawul, khwadzawul.
displease, v.t. marawur ka., wezārawul, kaṛawul, randzawul.
displeasure, n. marawur-tob, wezārī, nā-rāzī, khapa'h-gī.
disposition, n. kho-e, khwā, tab'a'h; tartīb, joṛ-tī'ā.
dispute, n. jagṛa'h, steza'h, jang; v.t. steza'h ka., &c.
disrespect, n. bey-adabī, bey-hurmatī.
distance, n. lār, dzā'e, fark, (time) mūda'h.
distant, a. lirī, prata'h.
distinguish, v.t. pejzandal; z'dah ka., ma'lūmawul, līdal.
distress, n. khwārī, tangsa'h, tangsi'ā, mīrtsī, gham; v.t. tangawul, zahīrawul, rabṛawul.
district, n. tapa'h, cham, tormān.
distribute, v.t. weshal, brakha'h or bakhra'h ka.
ditch, n. khandak, kā-ha'ī, kanda'h.
dive, n. ghoṭa'h, ghūpa'h; v.t. ghoṭa'h ka., &c.
divide, v.t. pre-kawul, pre-k'ral, tsīrey ka., tsīrawul, ghwuts-awul; weshal, wand ka., kīsmat ka.
do, v.t. kawul, k'ral, joṛawul.
doer, n. kawūnkaey, kaṛūnkaey, joṛawūnkaey.
dog, n. spaey; *bitch*, spa'ī.
domestic, a. ael or il, koranaey; n. naukar, (economy) 'kor-wālaey, kor-māna'h.
door, n. war.
double, a. dwah-bghargah, dwah-braghah, dwah tā.
doubt, n. shakk, gumān, shubha'h; v.t. shakk laral, shubha'h ka.
dough, n. khamīra'h, āshālī, (mass of) peṛa'h, ghunda'h.
doze, v.t. par-nā w'ral; v.i. nīm-khwābī pre-watal.
drag or *draw*, v.t. rā-kājzal, rā-sh'kal, rā-k'shal, kashāla'h ka.
drawers, n. paṛtūg, shalwār.
dreadful, a. werawūnkaey, sahm-nāk.
dream, n. khūb, (imagination) khīyāl; v.t. khūb līdal, khīyāl ka.

dress, n. āghostana'h, zaṛūkaey, n'marī, kālaey; v.t.

āghostal, āghostawul, poshal, (cook) pakhawul.

drink, n. ts'shāk; v.t. ts'kal, ts'shal.

drip, or *dribble*, or *drop*, v.i. tsātsedal.

drizzle, n. pūna'h, rangaey bārān.

drive, v.t. (away) shaṛal, raṭal, lirī ka., taśhtāwul, (cattle)

bī-wal, botlal, ramawul, (horse) zoral, (nail or peg), ṭakawul, mandal, wahal.

drop, v.i. (leak) tsātsedal, (descend), kūzedal, (slip) shwayedal,

(fall) pre-watal, (leave off) prejzdal, pre-shodal.

drove, n. (sheep or goats) rama'h, ghela'h, kaṇḍak, (oxen)

gohār, goram.

drover, n. gorwān, ghobah, gāharaey, (of sheep) shpūn, (of

buffaloes) gūjar.

drown, v.t. dūbawul, gharkawul, (lay under water) lāhū ka.

drunk, a. mast, nasha'h-waraey.

dry, a. wuch, (as land) tajzaey, tosand; v.i. wuchedal;

v.t. wuchawul.

dryness, n. wuch-wālaey.

dung, n. (horse) kharshinah or kharshirnah, (camel, sheep

or goat) pachey, (of cows or buffaloes) ghushāyah,

(human) ghul; v.t. ghul ka., kharal, hājat ka., (heap

of) deṛān, khadzala'h.

dusk, n. mā-shām, laṛa'h.

dust, n. dūrey, khāwrey; v.t. tsandal, (to dredge or

sprinkle) dūrawul.

dusty, a. dūredalaey, khāwrin.

duty, n. (military) pahra'h, tsoka'i, pāswānī, (tax) bāj,

chungaey, haḳḳ, (business) kār, (obligation) farz.

dwarf, n. chūnaey, mandaraey, l'weshtinak.

dwell, v.i. aosedal, āstedal, pātedal, m'ledal; v.t. astogna'h

ka., astoga'h ka., mishta'h ka.

E.

ear, n. ghwajz, (of corn) wajzaey.

early, a. pah lo-e saḥr or saḥār, pah saḥār, wakhtī, (crop)

mahīna'h.

earn, v.t. gaṭal, ḥāṣil ka.

earth, n. khāwra'h, (land) z'maka'h, zamin, mulk, (the earth) naṣa'i, dunyā, jahān.

earthen, a. khāwrin.

ease, n. astogna'h, dama'h, ārām, āsūda'h-gī.

easy, a. āsān, spuk, sam, (circumstances) moṣ.

eat, v.t. khwaṣal.

eatable, a. khwarākī.

edge, n. (of a sword, &c.) makh, dam, (brink) ghāra'h, tselma'h, tsarma'h, (rim) ja'i, lor; *to set on edge* (the teeth), ghāsh ṭaghawul, (sharpen) tera'h ka.

educate, v.t. pālal, (cause to read) l'walawul.

effect, n. pāzah, kār, aṣar; v.t. joṣawul, kawul, k'ṣal.

effects, n. māl, sāmān, asbāb, kālī.

egg, n. haga'i, hā.

elbow, n. tsangal, tsangala'h.

elder, a. mashar; n. mashar, spin-jzīraey.

elephant, n. hātī, pīl.

elevation, n. khāta'h, l'waṣ-tob, l'waṣ-tī'ā, ūchat-wālaey, hask-wālaey.

elope, v.i. (run away) taṣhtedal; v.t. (with a woman) maṭiz ka., (as a woman) maṭiza'h ke.

embark, v.i. pah jahāz or pah beṣa'i khatal or swaredal or sparedal.

embrace, n. ghejz, ghūzaey; v.t. pah ghejz or pah ghūzi k'shey niwal, baṣṣarandī ka., bara'h-gaṣa'h ka., rogh-baṣ ka.

employment, n. kār, roz-gār, khidmat, mashghulā.

empty, a. tash, daḍ, khālī; v.t. tashawul, to-yawul.

encourage, v.t. tasallī or dam-dilāsā war-kawul, khātīr-dārī ka., takīa'h ka.

end, n. pitska'h, pitskaey, sar, tsūka'h; ākhir, khatm, ḥadd, tselma'h; v.t. ākhir ka., khatam ka., tamāmawul, etc.

endure, v.i. sahal, sahedal; v.t. z'ghamal, petsal; (to last) v.i. pā'edal.

endurance, n. petsana'h, z'gham, ṣabr, tākat, zor.

enemy, n. duṣhman, mīrtsaman, ḥarīf.

engage, v.t. mashghūlawul, lagawul, pah kār n'shalawul, (fight, set to) jang n'shatal, jang n'shalawul; v.i. jang-edal.

enjoyment, n. maza'h, khwand, khwaśhī, śhādī.

enlarge, v.t. planawul, ūjzdawul, lo-e-awul.

enmity, n. duśhmanī, mīr-tsī, badī, ṭaka'h.

enquiry, n. puśhtana'h, shanana'h, tafahhūs.

entangle, v.t. n'shalawul, tsapolaey ka.; *to become entangled*, v.i. n'shatal, tsapolaey ke.

enter, v.i. nanawatal, k'she-watal, dākhiledal.

entire, a. drašt, ṭol-ṭāl, tamām.

entrails, n. larmanah, kul-mey.

entrance, n. nanawātah, war, khula'h.

entreat, v.t. minnat ka., 'arz ka., ghoshtal.

entrenchment, n. bāra'h, sangar.

equal, a. barābar, sam, yo-shān, makhaey.

erect, a. w'lār, jig, lak, ṭing; v.t. w'lārawul, khe-jzdal, wud-lawul.

escape, n. khalāṣī, nijāt, teshta'h; v.t. teshtedal, nijāt mundal, ter-watal, khalāṣīdal, wur-hedal.

escort, n. badraḡa'h, badragha'h, (cavalry) swar-lanī, swarlī; v.t. rasawul.

estimate, v.t. shmeral, garnal.

evacuate, v.i. jār watal; v.t. tashawul, khālī ka., (stool) ghul ka.

even, a. sam, hawār, barābar, (alike) gund, yow shān, twal.

evenness, n. sam-wālaey, hawār-tī'ā, gundī.

evening, n. mā-śhām, begāh, shūma'h.

evil, n. badī, balā, wabāl, kharābī, āfat.

ewer, n. kūza'h, kūza'h-ṣa'ī.

examine, v.t. goral, dzīr katal; shanal, laṭawul; azmāyil, āzmā'isht ka.

excellent, a. śhæh, deṣ śhæh.

exchange, v.t. badalawul.

excuse, n. bāna'h (lit. bahāna'h), hira'ī, 'uṣr, ḡila'h; v.t. bāna'h ka., hira'ī ka.

execute (perform), v.t. kawul, k'ṣal, joṣawul, pah dzā-e ka., (kill) wajzl, wajlal, ṭatlawul, maṣ ka.



- exert*, v.t. *kośhiśh ka.*, *zor ka.* or *wahal*.
exhalation, n. *brās*, *lara'h*, *wajzm*, *wajzma'h*.
exhausted, a. *staṛaey*.
exist, v.i. *aosedal*, *kedal*, *sh'wal*; v.t. *jzwandūn ka*.
existence, n. *jzwand*, *jzwandūn*, *jzwāk*.
expect, v.a. *lār katal*, *umīd lara*, *'intizār ka.*, *tawakku' ka*.
expectation, n. *intizārī*, *tama'*, *tawakku'*.
expedient, a. *ghwara'h*, *munāsib*, *wājib*, (contrivance) *chal*,
tadbīr, *chāra'h*, *band*.
expedition, n. (military, campaign) *safar*, (inroad) *tsot*,
chapā-o, *tākht*.
expel, v.t. *shaṛal*, *bāsal*, *raṭal*, *yastal*, *ḥaṭal*, *pori-jzanī ka.*,
lirī ka.
expense, n. *kharts*, *kīmat*, *bai'a'h*.
explain, v.t. *bayānawul*, *pohawul*, *showul*, *tsargandawul*.
explode (go off), v.i. *khalāsedal*, v.t. *tāk wahal*; (let off) *tāk ka*.
extent, n. *plan-wālaey*, *ūjzd-wālaey*, *andāza'h*, *ḡadr*.
extinguish, v.t. *maṛawul*, *saṛawul*.
eye, n. *starga'h*.
eye-brow, n. *w'rūdza'h*, *w'rūza'h*.
eye-lash, n. *bārna'h*.
eye-lid, n. *dzedzma'h*, *dzejzma'h*, *dzezma'h*.

F.

- face*, n. *makh*.
face to face, *makhā-makh*, *w'rāndī*.
fagot, n. *gedaey*.
faint, n. *nā-tuwān*, *zā-if*, *bey-tāb*, *bey-khūd*; v.i. *bey-hośhe-*
dal, *bey-khūd* or *bey-tāb ke*.
fair, a. *spīn*, *pa'i-makhaey*, *shā-istah*, *k'shulaey*.
fair (a), n. *mausim bāzār*.
faith, n. *sāh-wisa'h*, *khal*, *bāwar*, *īmān*, *dīn*.
faithful, a. *rīshṭūnaey*, *rīshṭinaey*, *dīn-dār*.
faithless, a. *bey-wafā*, *bey-īmān*.
fall, v.i. *pre-watal*, *lwe-dal*, *drabal*; *let fall*, v.t. *pre-yastal*,
pre-bāsal, *pre-jzda*; *fallen*, a. *prot*, *pre-wataey*, etc.

- fall*, n. pre-wātah, pre-watana'h, drabawuna'h.
fallow, a. liyah, waz-gār, shār, tash, waḍ.
false, a. darogh, darogh-jzan, bāṭil.
falsehood, n. palma'h, darogh, fareb.
family, n. kor, koṛma'h, kāḍa'h; tabār, nasl, aulād.
famine, n. grānī, kākhtī, dūkāl.
famous, a. mashūr, nāmer.
far, a. lirī, bi-yartah.
farmer, n. zamīn-dār, ijāra'h-dār.
fast, a. grandaey, talwārī, zær, halwāk; ṭing, klak, mazbut.
fast, n. rojza'h; v.t. rojza'h loral or nīwal.
fasten, v.t. taral; klakawul, ṭingawul.
fat, a. tsorb, ghaṭ, per, perar, ṭand, pund, kharat; n. (grease) wāzda'h, wazga'h, spīna'h, (melted) ghwarī, mū.
fate, n. kismet, kaṣā, nasīb, taḳḍir.
father, n. plār, (grand) nīkah.
fatherless, a. plār-maṛaey.
fatigued, a. staṛaey, stomān, haukah; *to become fatigued*, v.i. staṛaey ke., haukah ke.; v.t. staṛaey or haukah ka.
fault, n. wabāl, gunāh, kuṣūr, taḳṣīr.
faultless, a. bey-gunāh, bey-taḳṣīr.
favour, n. makh, makh-mulāḥiza'h, sat, sela'h, selwa'h, mihrbāngī; v.t. sela'h or selwa'h ka., makh war-kawul, mihrbāngī ka.
fear, n. wera'h or yera'h, sahm, tara'h, tarhara'h, andesh-na'h, khof; v.i. weredal, yeredal, tarhedal, andeshna'h ka.
fearful, a. weredūnkaey, (inspiring fear) werawūnkaey, tarhūr, khof-nāk.
feeble, a. zā-if, kam-zor, sust.
feed, v.i. tsaredal, tsaral; v.t. khwaral, (nourish) pālal, sātal; v.t. tsarawul, khūrawul, wāshah āchawul.
feel, v.i. sahedal, k'shal, khwaral, kājzal; v.t. z'ghamal; shanal, laṭawul, lamsawul, (feel for) gham-khorī ka., z'rah-s'waey ka.
feeling, n. z'rah-s'waey, poh, rahm, tars.
fellowship, n. rogħa'h, joṛisht, mal-gar-tī'ā.
felt (material made from wool), n. lamtsa'i, krāsta'h.

- female*, n. khadza'h, artina'h ; a. khadza'h.
ferry, n. guzar, gudar, paṭarn.
fertile, n. lap-tsət, ghala'h-khez.
fetch, see *bring*.
feud, n. badī, mīrtsī.
fever, n. taba'h.
few, a. laǰz, tso, patsārney, poṭuskaey, pūṭaey.
fidelity, n. wafā-dārī, imān-dārī, namak-ḥalālī.
field, n. (allotment) wand, paṭaey, kiśht.
fiery, see *hot*.
fight, n. jang, muḳaddama'h ; v.t. jang n'šhalawul, jang-edal, (a skirmish) jangūṛaey.
fill, v.t. ḍakawul.
find, v.t. mūndal or mundal, bī-ā-mūndal, paidā ka.
fine (a), n. tāwān, nāgha'h ; a. naraey, mahīn, bārīk ; v.t. tāwān ākhīstal.
finger, n. gūta'h (also a toe), (thumb and great toe) baṭa'h or kaṭa'h gūta'h.
fir, n. naśhtar.
fire, n. aor, (wood) bālarn, (place) n'gharaey, aor-ghālaey ; v.t. (set on) sedzal, balawul, aor porī ka., (discharge) khalāṣawul, wīshthal, wahal, āchawul.
firm, a. klak, ṭīng, pā'e-dār, mazbūt.
first, a. awwal, awwulnaey, umṛaey, w'ṛunbaey, w'ṛumbal-aey.
fish, n. māhaey.
fist, n. sūk, mūṭ, mūṭaey.
fit, a. joṛ, barābar, pīrzo, yarzan, bāedah, dzā-e larī, munāsib, wājib, lāzim ; v.t. barābarawul, palah-porī ka., joṛawul, (as a dress) v.i. barabaredal.
fitness, n. joṛ-tī-ā, pīrzo-wālaey, lī-ākāt.
fix, v.t. taṛal, lagawul, porī ka., w'lāṛawul, wudrawul, n'jat-al, khaśhawul.
flame, n. lanba'h, shughla'h, baṛānda'h, lūkhara'h ; v.i. swal.
flask (for powder), n. kisbat.
flat, a. sam, sat, hawār, (flat, table-land) steza'h, būṛa'h, (stale) bey-khwand, (pressed) tsap-lāk, chīt, chīt-pīt.

- flatten*, v.t. samawul, hawār ka., tsap-lāk ka., chīt-pīt ka.
flattery, n. chāplūsī, dīrpālī.
fleece, n. warg.
flesh, n. ghwaśha'h.
flight, n. taśhtedana'h, teśhta'h.
fling, v.t. āchawul, wīshtal.
float, v.i. bahedal, lāhū or lanbah ke.
flock, n. rama'h, kandak.
flog, v.t. wahal, karorey wahal.
flood, n. nī-ūz, nīz, sail-āb, (of tears) raṭ.
flour, n. aora'h.
flow, v.i. bahedal, rawānedal.
fly, v.i. ālwatal, wur-zedal.
fodder, n. tsar wāśhah, alaf, khwīd, shna'h.
foe, see *enemy*.
fog, n. laṛah, dand.
fold (sheep), n. shpol, (layer) bragh.
fold (up), v.t. n'ghaśhtal.
follow, v.i. palah-pasey ka.; manal, laman nīwal, pai-raui ka.
food, n. khwāra'h, shūma'h, (lit. bread) n'mara'i.
fool, n. palwand, pohar, poharaey, nā-dān.
foot, n. pśha'h, (on foot) palaey, pah pśha'h.
foray, n. tsot, botah, z'ghāst, hapa'h, ilghār.
forbid, v.t. man'a'h ka.
force, n. was, bram, zor, tawān, kuwat; jabr, zulm.
ford, v.t. pori t'lal or watal.
forenoon, n. peshin, tsāśht.
forest, n. barn, dzangal, beśha'h.
forget, v.t. herawul.
forgive, v.t. bakhśhal, paelawul, pulawul.
forgiveness, n. bakhśh, bakhśhana'h.
form, v.t. joṛawul, sāzawul, tanḍal.
forsake, see *abandon*.
foundation, n. wekh, bonsaṭ, bunyād, aṣl.
fountain, n. chīna'h.
fowl, n. chirg, (hen) chirga'h.
fraud, n. chal, droh, ghlā, fareb.

- free*, a. aelah, yalah, saṛah, waz-gār, āzād, khalāṣ.
fresh, a. shīn, zarghūn, tāzah, tai-yār, takṛah.
friend, n. dost, ashnā'e, yār.
friendship, n. dostī, ashnā'ī, pejzand-galwī or galī, yārī.
fright, see *fear*.
frighten, v.t. werawul, tarhawul, dārawul.
front, n. makh, (in front) makhā-makh.
frost, n. kangal (*lit.* ice), yakh (*lit.* ice), (hoar) asa'ī.
frozen, a. yakh-shawaey, kangal-shawaey.
fry, v.t. talawul, te-yāl, w'rīlawul.
fuel, n. bālarn, khazala'h, war-khaṛa'h, largaey.
fusee, n. falīta'h, fatīla'h.
full, a. ṭal, ḍak, moṛ.

G.

- gain*, n. gaṭa'h, sūd, naf'a'h, fā-ida'h; v.t. gaṭal, mūndal.
gale, n. sīla'ī, ṭufān, bād.
gallop, v.t. tezal, po-ya'h ka.
garb (garment), n. zarūkaey, āghostana'h, āghustan, n'waraey, libās, jāma'h; (fashion, mode), toga'h, shān, rang.
garrison, n. da kil'ey or da hiṣār khalk.
gather, v.t. ṭolawul, jam'a'h ka., (pluck) arnawul, shūk-awul.
gathering (of people), n. ṭol, ṭolaey, ṭolga'ī.
genealogy, n. peṛa'ī, pusht, zū-zāt, shajrah, nasab, nasal, aṣl.
generation, a, n. pusht, peṛa'ī; daur, zamāna'h.
generosity, n. bakhshana'h, sakhāwat, sakhī-tob.
gentle, a. ḥalīm, aṣil.
get, v.t. mūndal, gaṭal, paidā ka., (up) v.i. pātsedal, portah ke.
gift, see *present*.
girl, n. jina'ī, jinaka'ī, peghla'h, (betrothed) changāla'h, (slave) wīndza'h.
girth, n. tāng, tātang, paṭa'ī.

deserter, a, n. tašhtedūnkaey.

desire, n. ghošt, handa'h, hatsa'h; hawā; v.t. ghoštal, handa'h laral.

despise, v.t. kajzal, spuk garnal, ghandal.

destroy, v.t. warānawul, rangawul, kharābawul, wijārawul.

detain, v.t. pātaawul, man'a'h ka., hiṭālawul.

devastate, v.t. natal, wijārawul, pā'e-māl ka., tarāj ka., lūṭal.

devotee, n. zāhid, darwesh.

devotion, n. 'ibādat, n'mundz.

dew, n. parkha'h.

die, v.i. m'ral, maṛ ke.

different, a. bael, beyal, judā, nūr.

difficult, a. grān, sakht, mushkil.

dig, v.t. kandal, kanodal.

digestion, n. haẓm; *to digest*, v.t. haẓmāwul.

diminish, v.i. kamedal, landedal; v.t. kamawul, landawul.

dinner, n. khwarāk.

dip, n. ghūpa'h, ghoṭa'h; v.t. ḍubawul, ghoṭa'h war-kawul, ghūpa'h khwarāl, or wahal.

direction, n. lor, loraey, makh, khwā, pala'h, (order) ḥukm, farmān, (of a letter) sar-nāma'h.

dirt, n. khīra'h, khīraey, rash, nā-pākī.

dirty, a. khīran, khachan, palid, nā-pāk.

disaffected, a. yāghī, sar-kaśh, fasādī.

discharge, n. ṭāk, ṭrak, ṭak, ḍaz, shilak, pre-yastana'h, rukḥṣat, bar-ṭarafī.

discharge, v.t. bāsal, pre-bāsal, pre-yastal, ghurzawul, wishtal, ṭāk ka., khalāṣawul, tashawul, (dismiss) ḍzawāb war-kawul, bar-ṭaraf ka., rukḥṣat ka., lirī ka.

discipline, n. ā'in, kā'ida'h, tādīb; v.t. tādīb ka.

disciplined, a. tādīb kawulaey, āmokḥtah.

disclose, v.t. tsargandawul, bartser ka.

discontented, a. nā-rāz, khapah, nā-khwaśh.

discontinue, v.t. pre-khodal, pre-śh'wal, tark ka.; v.i. prejz-dal.

discord, n. fasād or fasāt, fitna'h.

discover, v.t. ma'lūmawul, pejzandal; mūndal, bī-ā-mundal.

give, v.t. rā-kawul, dar-kawul, war-kawul (see Grammar, p. 21), bakhshal, shandal, (evidence or pay respects) lal, lawdal.

giver, n. war-kawūnkaey.

glad, a. khwaśh, shād, khūsh-hāl.

glad-tidings, n. zeraey, (a bringer of) zerah-garaey.

gladness, n. khwaśhī, shādī, khūsh-hālī.

glare, n. dzala'h, rarnā, (glow) breśhnā, wajzm.

glass, n. shīsha'h, (mirror) ā-īna'h.

glow, n. todūkha'h, tod-wālaey, swaey; v.i. todedal, swal.

go, v.i. t'lal, drūmal, drūmedal, lāral, rawānedal; v.t. kūch ka.

goat, n. wuz, psah, (she) b'za'h, wuza'h, (wild) mār-khūr, (hair) aojz-ghūney.

God, n. Allah, Khudā-e, Rabb; *God knows*, Khudā-e z'dah.

gold, n. sarab zar, zar, tilā.

good, a. shæh, shāghalaey, ghwarah, nek; n. she-gara'h, she-garey, nekī, sūd, fā'īda'h.

goodness, see preceding.

goods, n. asbāb, māl, rakht, kālī (plural of kālaey).

gorge, n. dara'h, tangaey, mara'i, kuśht.

govern, v.t. hukūmat ka., hukm ka., 'aml ka.

government, n. hukūmat, 'aml dārī, sardārī, khānī, (state) sarkār.

governor, n. hākim, sardār, 'amr-dār.

grain, n. dāna'h, ghala'h.

granary, n. anbār khāna'h.

grant, v.t. bakhshal, manal, qabūlawul.

grasp, v.t. pah mūt or pah manguley nīwal.

grass, n. wāshah, 'alaf.

grave, n. gor, qabr, (clothes) kafan.

gravel, n. jzaghal, shiga'h, giṭaey, (small) giṭa'i.

gravelly, a. shiglānah, giṭin.

gray, a. speræh, khær (*lit.* mud-coloured), (hair) brag, (a horse) shīn.

graze, v.i. tsaredal, tsaral, (abrade) blosedal, b'lodal, sūl-edal; v.t. powul, pīā-yil, tsarawul.

- grasier*, n. (also a nomad) powandah,* powūnkaey.
grease, n. ghwaṛaey, spina'h, mū, wāzda'h, wāzga'h ; v.t. ghwaṛawul.
greasy, a. ghwaṛ.
great, a. star, ghaṭ, lo-e, z'barg.
greatness, n. star-wālaey, ghaṭ-wālaey, lo-e-wālaey.
green, a. shīn, zarghūn, (unripe) ūm, tānda'h.
grief, see sorrow.
grievous, a. sakht, randz-nāk, gham-nāk.
grind, v.t. ao-ṛawul, ao-ṛa'h ka., arnal.
grindstone, n. tsarkh, psān, (for corn) mechan.
groan, n. zgerwaey, heng (plural, henga-hār) ; v.t. zgerwaey ka., henga-hār lalal, henga-hār ka.
ground, n. z'maka'h, zamīn.
grow, v.i. (as vegetation) tūkedal, zarghūnedal, (increase) zī-ātedal, ghaṭedal, lo-e-edal, (become) kedal, (old) zaṛedal.
growl, v.i. ghṛunbedal.
guard, n. pāswān, tsokī-dār, pahra'h-dār, (a protector) sātandoaey, sātūnkaey, jz'ghoraey ; v.t. pāswānī ka., tsoka'i ka., jz'ghoral, sātāl.
guest, n. melmah.
guide, n. lār-śho-wūnkaey, balad, (spiritual) pīr, peshwā, murshid.
guilty, a. gram, gunāh-gār, takṣīrī, takṣīr-wār.
gun, n. ṭopak or topak, (powder) dārū, (ball) mardaka'h, mardakaey, gola'i.
gunner, n. ṭopak-chī, top-chī.
gush, n. dāra'h, shuturaka'h, tsarika'h ; v.i. dāra'h wahal, shuturaka'h wahal.

* From the verb "powul." The nomad Afghāns are known as Powandahs and Kochīs, but some of the "masters of the subject" style them "Provindahs" and "Provin-diahs," and erroneously imagine the name to refer to tribes of Afghāns so-called.

H.

habitation, n. astoga'h, astogna'h, borjal, kor, mishta'h.

hail, n. jzāla'h, jzala'i; v.t. jzāley or jzala'i aoredal.

hair, n. weshtah, (goats') aojz-ghūney.

half, n. nīm, nīmāyah; v.t. nīmawul, dwah nīmah ka.

halt, v.i. āstedal, daredal, wudredal; v.t. dera'h ka., muḵām ka.

hamlet, n. bānda'h, kalaey.

hammer, n. pælk, tsatak, (wooden, a mallet) dabalaey, dābla'i, baghar; v.t. takawul, tak wahal, trakawul, wahal.

hand, n. lās, chaka'h, mangūl, panja'h, (handful) lapa'h, (double handful) lapakaey.

handle, v.t. lās lagawul, lās war-w'ral, lās wahal.

handsome, a. shā-īstah, k'shulaey, pa'i-makhaey.

happen, v.i. peshedal, pre-watal, teredal, sh'wal, kedāl, nāziledal.

happy, a. khwaśh, khush-hāl.

harass, v.t. āzārawul, rabrawul.

hard (rigid), a. klak, tīng, sakht, (difficult) grān, (ripe, hard, etc.) pokh.

harvest, n. faṣl, (spring) aoraey, (autumn) manaey, (gathered in) lau.

haste, n. talwār, gaṛandaey-tob; (to make) v.t. gaṛandaey ka., talwār ka.

hate or *hatred*, n. duśhmanī, duśhni, badī, khwā-badī, tak-a'h, ghach, kraka'h; *to hate*, v.t. kajzal, ghandal, kraka'h ākhistal.

have, v.t. darlal, laral.

hay, n. wuch wāśha'h, pash-kālaey.

head, n. sar, koṭaey.

heal, v.i. raghedal, joṛedal; v.t. raghawul, joṛawul.

health, rogh-ti'ā or wālaey, joṛ-ti'ā or wālaey.

heap, n. dera'i, ṭop, (dung) derān, rash; v.t. tapal, ghūndawul.

hear, v.t. ārwedal, ghwajz bāsal.

- heart*, n. z'rah, dil.
heat, n. tod-wālaey, todūkha'h, garmī; v.t. todawul, (warm) tarām ka., (boil) yashawul.
heavy, a. dründ.
height, n. ūchat-wālaey, l'war-wālaey.
help, see *assistance*.
helpless, a. z'mol, lā-chār, nā-tawān, 'ājiz, (from wounds) zam-z'molaey.
herd, n. park, (cows, bullocks) gāhar, gohār, (horses) gala'h, (buffaloes) goram.
herdsman, n. shpūn (of sheep), gāhu, ghobah (of cows and oxen), gūjar (of buffaloes, also name of a non-Afghān people in parts near Peshāwar).
hide, v.i. puṭedal; v.t. puṭawul.
hill, n. ghūnda'h, (hillock) ghūnda'i. See *mountain*.
hinder, v.t. haṭālawul.
hire, n. kirā-ha'h; v.t. pah kirā-ha'h ākhistal.
hold, v.i. pātedal, ṭingedal, dzā-edal, n'shatal, lagedal; v.t. niwal, sātal, khundī ka., ākhistal, jzghoral.
hole, n. sūra'h, sūraey.
hollow, a. kāwāk, tahana'h, daḍ; n. jzawara'h.
home, n. astogna'h, astoga'h, kor, borjal, mishta'h.
honesty, n. rishti'ā, diyānat, diyānat-dārī.
honour, n. nang, nūm, makh, 'izzat.
hoof, n. swa'h, sum, (cloven) shongaraey, nūk.
hope, n. umīd, khal, tama'; v.t. umīd or tawḱku' laral.
horn, n. sh'kar.
horse, n. ās, (pack) yābū (lit. pony), (man) swor, spor.
hospitality, n. melmastī'ā.
host, n. tsashtan, merah, (army) fauj, laśhkar.
hostess, merman, tsashtana'h.
hostility, see *enmity*.
hot, a. tod, garm,
hour, n. sā'at, (a watch of three hours) pahar.
house, n. kor (also household), khūna'h, mena'h, (storied) mārna'i.
humanity, n. sarī-tob.
humble, a. nā-tsiz, gharīb, 'ājiz.

humid, see *damp*.

humility, n. nā-tsīzī, gharībī, 'ājizī.

hunger, n. lwajza'h, lewāl-tob.

hungry, a. wajzaey, nagh-lānd, lewāl.

husband, n. merah, tsashtan.

husbandman, n. zamīn-dār, baz-gar, kisht-kār, (hired)

: charey-kār, diḥ-kān, or diḥ-gān.

husbandry, n. kar, kisht-kārī, zamīn-dārī.

I.

ice, n. kangal, yakh.

idle, a. aṭāl, laṭ, sust, gharand, (unemployed) wazgār,
(trifling, as talk) pūch, pūch-pūch, prat, prata'h,

idleness, n. laṭ-wālaey, wazgār-tob.

ignorance, n. nah-pohī, bey-khabarī.

ill (sick), a. nā-jor, nā-roḡh, randzur, bīmār.

illness, n. nā-jor-tī'ā, etc., randzūrī, randz, bīmārī.

illegal, a. ḥarām, nā-ḥakḳ, nā-rawā.

impassable, a. bey-gūdar or guzar, bey-lār.

impede, see *hinder*.

implements, n. lośhī.

important, a. grān, lo-e, baḍa'ī, (weighty) drūd.

imprison, v.t. kaid ka., band ka.

improper, a. nā-kār, nā-munāsib, nā-śhanaey, nā-lā-ik, nā-kardaey.

inclination, n. khwā, ghośht, mīna'h, z'rah.

increase, n. zī'āt-wālaey, ḍer-wālaey, wadānī; v.i. zī'ātedal,
ḍeredal, (expand) paṛsedal, khwaredal, wadānedal; v.t.
zī'ātaḡul, ḍeraḡul, wadānaḡul, paṛsaḡul, khwarawul.

indolence, n. shaṭal-wālaey, shaḍal-wālaey, laṭ-wālaey.

industry, n. kośhiśh, miḡnat, jahd.

infancy, n. kachūṭ-wālaey, tufūliyat.

infant, n. tандаey, tankaey, woṛ-kaey, kachūṭaey, (suck-
ing) pa'ī-rawaey.

infantry, n. pī-ādaḡ-gān, (battalion) palṭan.

- inferior*, a. (in age, rank, etc.) kashar, lar, sh'keah, k'shat-a'h, (mean, unimportant) spuk, adnā, dūn.
- infidel*, a. kāfir (*lit.* unbelieving), bey-dīn, bey-īmān; n. kāfiraey.
- infirm*, see *weak*.
- inflict*, v.t. war-kawul, rasawul, k'ral, kawul, āchawul.
- inform*, v.t. khabarawul, khabar ka., pohawul, sho-wul.
- information*, n. khabar.
- ingress*, n. nanawātah.
- inhabit*, v.i. āstedal, aosedal; v.t. astoga'h or astogna'h ka., pre-mishtal, mishta'h ka., wadānawul.
- inhabitant*, n. aosedūnkaey, astedūnkaey, āstogyaey.
- inheritance*, n. mīrās.
- injure*, v.t. āzārawul, ziyān or tāwān rasawul; wrānawul, (pain) tapī ka., jzobalawul, khujzawul, randzūrawul.
- injury*, n. tap, khujz, ziyān, āzār, randz, nukṣān.
- injustice*, n. zulm, bey-dādī, bey-insāfī, nā-ḥaḳḳī.
- innocent*, a. bey-gunāh, bey-taḳṣīr, pāk, ṣāf, spīn.
- inquire*, v.t. puštedal, puštana'h ka., sawāl ka., (seek, examine into) laṭawul, shanal.
- insensible*, a. bey-hośh, bey-khūd; bey-parwā, bey-khabar.
- insolent*, a. sar-kaśh, bey-adab, gustākḥ, diler.
- inspect*, see *see*.
- inspection*, n. katana'h, kātah, līdah, līdana'h.
- inspector*, n. katūnkaey, līdūnkaey, nāzīr, dāroghah.
- instalment*, n. ūgra'i.
- instruct*, see *teach*.
- instrument*, n. lośhaey, kālaey, ālat, hatiyār.
- insurgent*, n. yāghī-gar, fasādī, pasātī.
- intellect*, n. poha'h, hośh, fahm, 'aql.
- intelligence*, n. poha'h, fahm, 'aql, hośh-yārī.
- intention*, n. ḳaṣd, niyat.
- interrogate*, see *question*.
- interval*, n. (of time) muda'h, wār, (space) dzā-e.
- interview*, n. kātah, līdah, līdana'h, dīdan, mulākāt.
- intimidate*, v.t. werawul, dārawul.
- intrust*, v.t. spāral, pāslawul, ḥawāla'h ka., amānat yesh-awul.

- invade*, v.t. dāra'h ka. or pre-watal, tākht ka.
invent, v.t. joṛawul, hikmat rawānawul, paidā ka.
invention, n. hikmat.
invert, v.t. aṛawul, naskorawul, badalawul.
invest, v.t. hiṣārawul, maḥāṣara'h ka.
investigate, v.t. puṣhtedal, laṭawul, shanal, taḥkik ka.
invite, v.t. sat ka., balal, da'wat ka.
iron, n. aospana'h, aospina'h.
irrigate, v.t. lūndawul, khaṛob ka.
irritate, see vex.
island, n. jazīra'h.
issue, v.i. watal, bahedal, pre-watal; v.t. jāri ka.

J.

- jaw*, n. jzāma'h, (upper) portana'i jzāma'h, (lower) k'shat-ana'i jzāma'h.
join, v.t. joṛawul, gaḍawul, paiwand ka.
joint, n. joṛ; ghūṭa'h; paiwand, band.
journey, n. safar, pand, (day's) manzil.
joy, n. khwaṣhī, khush-hālī.
joyful, see happy.
judge, n. kāzī, munṣif (also as, just, fair, etc.).
judgment, n. hukm, fatwā, munṣifī, (intellect) poḥa'h, sud, tamīz, 'aql, (opinion) fikr, qiyās, rāe.
jump, v.i. trapedal; v.t. ṭop wahal, traplal, ghær wahal.
just, a. 'ādil, munṣif; rāst, rishtinī; barābar, jukht, sam.
justice, n. inṣāf, dād, nyāw.

K.

- keep*, v.i. (continue, etc.) pātedal, pā-e-dal, aosedal; v.t. (retain, etc.) jzghoral, sātal, (nourish, etc.) pālal, parwaral, n'mānzal, (obey) manal.
keeper, n. jzghoraey, sātandoaey, sātūnaey, pālūnkaey.
kick, n. lata'h, laghat, laghata'h; v.t. lata'h wahal, laghatey wahal, pah laghatey wahal.

- kid*, n. serlaey, psharlaey, chelaey, ur-ghūmaey, wur-ghūmaey, (wild) wuz-garaey.
- kill*, v.t. wajlal wajzal, wajzlal, katlawul, maṛ ka., (for food) ḥalālawul.
- killed*, a. wajlalaey, wajzalaey, wajzlalaey, maṛ-kaṛaey, maḳtūl.
- kind*, a. mihrbān, (sort, species) rang, shān, jins, ḳism, dod, ṭaur.
- kindle*, see *light*.
- kindred* or *kin*, n. 'azizān, kheshān.
- king* (bādshāh, sultān, malik (this is the title by which the head-men among the Afghāns are styled).
- kinsman*, n. 'aziz, khesh, (on the mother's side) mor-ganaey, (on the father's) plār-ganaey.
- kiss*, n. k'shul; v.t. k'shulawul, k'shul ka.
- knavery*, n. chal-bāzī, farebī, bey-imānī, khayānat.
- knee*, n. zangūn, dogā'h.
- kneel*, v.t. pah zangāno or pah dogo k'she-nāstal, zangāno lagawul, chār zāno k'she-nāstal.
- knife*, n. chārā, (small) chaṛū-ka'ī.
- knock*, v.t. ṭakawul, ṭap or ṭrāk wahal (against, come in contact) b'losedal, b'lodal, khwaral.
- know*, v.i. pohedal, khabaredal, ma'lūmedal, z'dah ke.; v.t. pejzandal, z'dah ka., garnal.
- knowledge*, n. pejzand-galwī, pejzāndah, pejzandana'h, pohedana'h, poha'h, khavar, aḳl, 'ilm.

L.

- laborious*, a. grān, sakht, mushḳil.
- labour*, n. miḥnat, kośhiśh, duk, mashaḳḳat, khwārī, (child-birth) stam; v.t. miḥnat ka., kośhiśh ka., khwārī ka., etc. v.i. (be in labour, as a woman) langedal.
- labourer*, n. mazdūr.
- lad*, n. halak, zarṇaey, zalmaey.
- lady*, n. merman, mermana'h, ṣāḥiba'h, bibī.
- lame*, a. guḍ, khūjz, kaṛam.

- lameness*, n. guḍ-wālaey, khūjz-wālaey.
lament, v.t. jzaral, wir ka., gila'h ka., wā-wailā ka.
lamp, n. chirāgh, ḍewa'h.
land, n. z'maka'h, zamīn.
landholder, n. zamīn-dār, daftari, jāgīr-dār, brakhā'h or bakhra'h khōr.
lap, v.t. tsaṭal.
large, a. lo-e, ghaṭ, star.
last, a. paṣīn, w'rustaey; v.i. (continue) pātedal, aosedal, pā-e-dal.
late, a. nā-waḳt, (recent) aosan, aosanaey.
laugh, v.i. khandedal; v.t. khandal.
laughter, n. khanda.
law, n. shara', shari'at, ā'in.
lead, v.t. biwal, botlal, rā-wustal.
leader, n. sardār, peshwā, sar-guroh.
leak, v.i. tsatsedal, taledal.
lean, a. dangar, naraey, khwār.
leap, see *jump*.
learn, v.t. z'dah ka., yādawul.
learning, n. 'ilm.
least, a. kashrīn, lah or tar ṭolo nah wur or lajz.
leather, n. tsarman.
leave, n. rukhṣat, ijāzat, hukm, razā; v.t. (abandon, etc.) prejzdal, pre-śhodāl, pre-śhwal, (take) rukhṣat ākhistal.
ledge, n. morga'h, ḍaḍa'h, kamar.
left, a. kirn, gats.
leg, n. śhānga'h, pśha'h (applied to the leg as well as to the foot which is the literal signification), (below the knee) paṛkaey, lengaey.
leisure, n. wazgār-tob or tī'ā, furṣat.
lend, v.t. por war-kawul, karz war-kawul.
length, n. ūjzd-wālaey, (of time) ḍer-wālaey.
lengthen, v.t. ūjzdawul.
lessen, v.i. lajzedal; v.t. lajzawul.
let, see *permit*, (hire) pah kirāha'h war-kawul.
level, a. sam, saṭ, barābar, hawār; v.t. samawul, hawārawul, (raze) naṛawul.

- liberal*, a. sakhī, bakhshūnkaey, war-kawūnkaey.
liberate, v.t. prejzda, yalah ka., khalāshawul.
liberty, n. yalah-tob, āzādagī, khalāshī, (option, etc.) wāk,
ikh̄tiyār, (permission) rukhsat, ijāzat.
lick, v.t. tsaṭal.
lie, n. palma'h, darogh; v.t. palma'h kawul, darogh wayal.
lie down, v.i. m'lāstal, tsamlāstal, (in wait) ghalaey ke.
life, n. jzwand, jzwāk, jzwandūn, hayāt, dzān.
lifeless, a. maṣ, bey-dzān.
lifetime, n. jzwandūn, hayāt, 'umr.
lift, v.t. khejzawul, portah ka., riyawdal.
light, n. rarnā, rarnā'i, roshnā'i; a. rurn, rūrūn, roshān,
roshan, (not heavy) spuk; v.i. rurnedal, roshān ke., (de-
scend) kūzedal, pre-watal, nāziledal, (as a fire) baledal;
v.t. rurnawul, roshān ka., balawul.
lighten, v.t. spukawul, kamawul; v.i. rurnedal, breshedat,
dzaledal.
lightning, n. brešnā, bark, balk.
like, a. tser, ghūndaey, rang, shān, dod; v.t. khwaśhawul,
ghośhtal, pasand ka., qabūl ka. or qabūlawul.
limit, n. burīd (*vul.* brīd), hadd, pūla'h; v.t. hadd taṭal.
lineage, n. khawraey, nasab, aṣl.
lion, n. m'zaraey, (furious) shīn m'zaraey.
lioness, m'zara'i.
lip, n. shūnda'h, shūnd.
listen, v.t. n'ghwatal, ghwajz nīwal or bāsal, ārwedat,
(eaves-dropping) ghwajz tsāral.
little, a. lajz, spuk, kharmandey, z'wam, kam, pūṭaey,
poṭuskaey, woṛ, woṛkaey.
live, v.t. 'umr terawul, rozgār ka., guzrān ka. See *exist*.
livelihood, n. rozī, rozgār, guzrān.
load, n. bār, (one of two loads each side of a camel, etc.)
andaey, waraey or wuraey, (for the head) panda'h;
(small) pandūkaey; v.t. lejzda, leśhal, bārawul; daḳ-
awul.
loan, n. por, qarz, (borrowing a thing to be returned)
'āriyat.
lofty, see *high*.

- long*, a. ūjzd (*also* tall), (time) der, (distance) lirī.
longing, n. ghosht, lewāl, lewāl-tob, tswab, mīna'h, perzo-yana'h, perzo-wālaey, armān; v.t. mīna'h ka., ghoshtal.
look, n. kātah, katana'h, līdah, līdana'h, nazar; v.t. katal, goral, līdal, nazar ka.
loose, a. arat, gharand, sparalaey, sparadalaey, prānataleay, prānataey, khūshaey, (wandering) yalah; v.t. arat ka., prānatal, prejzda, yalah ka., etc., khalāshawul.
lose, v.t. wuruk ka., (at play, or a cause) bā'elal; v.i. pār ke.
loss, n. troṭa'h, ziyān, nuṣṣān, bā'elana'h, pārā'h.
lost, a. wuruk, puṭ, bā'elawaey, bā'elalaey.
lot, n. bakht, naṣīb, kismet, (portion) bakhra'h, wesh, wand, hisk; *to cast lots*, v.t. hisk ka. or āchawul, (with straws) khasarnaey āchawul, (with orbicular dung of sheep, goats, etc.) pacha'h āchawul, (to win) pacha'h w'ral.
love, n. mīna'h, mayan-tob, 'ishq, muḥabbat.
low, a. kūz, lāndaey, k'shata'h, lar, chīt, (mean) spuk, gandrah, spajzan, (price) arzān; v.i. ghurchedal, v.t. rambāra'h wahal.
lower, a. k'shatanaey, k'shenaey, kūz, lar, lāndaey; v.t. k'shata'h ka., kūzawul, lāndaey ka., (bend downwards) ṭīṭawul, (debase) spukawul, kamawul, (frown) brandawul, v.i. (as the sky) toredal.
loyalty, n. daulat-khwāhī, namak-hallālī.
luck, n. bakht, nek-bakhtī, naṣīb.
lurking-place, n. p'sūnaey, puṭ-gana'ī, tsawaey.
lustre, n. breṣhnā, rarnā, rūrnā, rarnā'ī.

M.

- mad*, a. (*also, a madman*) lewanaey, khūshaey or khushaey.
madness, n. lewan-tob.
magnitude, n. lo-e-wālaey, ghaṭ-wālaey, star-wālaey.
maid, n. peghla'h, jūna'ī, jina'ī, (servant) chūra'ī, suhelī, (bond) windza'h.
maintain, v.t. (support) pālal, sātal, (defend) jzghoral, khūndī ka.

- make*, v.t. joṛawul, sāzawul, kawul, k'ṛal, (mix) gaḍawul;
n. shakl, šūrat, ṭaur, dod, rang.
- maker*, n. joṛawūnkaey, kawūnkaey, (*in comp.*) sās, kār, gar.
- male*, a. nar, nārīnah, merah, (of cattle for breeding) mīndah.
- malice*, see *enmity*.
- mallet*, n. ḍablaey, baḡḥdar, (washerman's) tsobāṛaey.
- man*, n. saṛaey, insān, (an individual) wagaṛaey, jzawaey.
- manage*, v.t. chalawul, tadbīr ka, intizām ka.
- management*, n. tadbīr, kār-sāzī, intizām.
- mane*, n. aośhī, aowī, w'rajz, yāl.
- manhood*, n. (virility) dzwānī, zalmaey-tob, mardī, (bravery) maṛanaey-tob.
- manifest*, a. tsargand, śh'kārah, bartser, zāhir; v.t. tsargandawul, śh'kārah ka., zāhirawul, bartser ka.
- mankind*, n. saṛī, nārīnah, insān, khalk, banī adam.
- manly*, see *brave*.
- manner*, n. toga'h, shān, rang, ṭaur, ṭaraḥa'h.
- mantle*, n. kosaey, chogha'h, (a female's) paṛūnaey, pachoraey, chāyal.
- manure*, n. sarā, sara'h; v.t. (to manure land) sarey āchawul.
- many*, a. ḍer, garn.
- march*, n. koch or kūch; v.t. koch or kūch ka.
- mare*, n. aspa'h.
- margin*, n. ḡhāṛa'h, tselma'h, trats, ḍaḍa'h, tsanḍa'h, morga'h, laman.
- mark*, n. andzor, darak, naśha'h, rakśh, dāḡh; v.t. naśha'h lagawul, dāḡhawul.
- market*, n. bāzār, chār-sū.
- marriage*, n. wāda'h, nikāḥ.
- married*, a. (a man) wāda'h-kaṛaey, (a woman) wāda'h-shawey, v.i. (to be married, a woman) wadedal, (a married woman) maṛo-śha'h.
- marry*, v.t. (as a man) wadawul, wāda'h ka., (as a priest) nikāḥ taṛal, (take a husband) tsashtan ka., (take a wife) śhadza'h ka., kor kawul.

mason, n. mi'mār.

master, n. tsashtan, bād-ār, khāwand, merah, mālīk, (teacher) ustād, ākhūn or ākhūnd (also signifies a learned man, theologian, preacher).

materials, n. asbāb, sāmān, kālī, hatiyār.

mattock, n. kodala'i, sashtsora'h.

mattress, n. tolā-i, toshak, nihālī.

meadow, n. wursho, chaman, rāgh, jal-gah, ūlang.

meal, n. aorah, worah, (fine) maidah.

mean, a. spuk, dūn; bakhīl, shūm, nā-kārah, (middle) aowsat, miyandzwaey.

meaning, n. matlab, murād, ma'nī.

means (manner), n. to-gaey, shān, rang, wajha'h, taur, (competence, resources) panga'h, saga'h, sar-māya'h, māl, amadanī, (aid) kabl, wasīla'h, wāṣita'h.

measure, n. mech, kach, paimāesh, andāza'h, joka'h, (portion) wesh, (for grain, etc.) aojzaey, (fourth part of aojzaey) kuṛhaey, kuṛaey; v.t. mech ka., mechawul, kach ka., andāza'h ka., andāza'h nīwal, jokāl, (liquids) v.t. p'yamal, (apportion) v.t. weshal.

meat, n. ghwaśha'h, (food) khwarāk.

mediate, v.t. gwāshal, gwāsh-grandaey ka.

mediator, n. gwāsh-grandaey, mandz-garaey.

medicine, n. dawā, dārū, darmān.

meet, v.i. pešhedal, makhā-makh sh'wal; v.t. b'lodal, b'losedal, (with, find) mūndal.

meeting, n. bara'h gara'h, dīdan, mulakāt, waṣlat, (assembly) ṭolaey, ṭola'i, jam'a'h, jam'iyat, majlis, (for deliberation) jirga'h.

melt, v.i. wīlī ke., aobah ke.; v.t. wīlī ka., aobah ka.

memory, n. yād.

menace, v.t. traṭal, dārawul, raṭal, werawul.

mend, v.t. joṛawul, raghawul, (darn) bezal, pezal, (improve) v.i. tanḍal, joṛedal, raghedal.

merchant, n. tājir, saudāgar, bāzargān, (cloth, draper) parān-cha'h.

merchandize, n. māl, saudā, (commerce) tijārat, saudā-garī.

- mercy*, n. raḥm, raḥmat.
merciful, a. raḥm-dil, (God) raḥīm, raḥmān, karīm.
merit, n. khūbī, sazāwārī, qadr, lī-ākāt.
message, n. paighām, (command) kar-ya'h.
messenger, n. astādzaey, astodzaey, qāsid.
mid-day, n. gharma'h, ṭakkarna'h or ṭakanda'h gharma'h, nīma'h wradz.
middle, a. miyandzwaey, miyandzmaey, mī'ānah, (the middle) miyandz, mī'ān.
midnight, n. nīma'h-shpa'h.
mid-way, n. nīma'h-lār.
might, see *power*, *strength*.
mighty, a. zorāwar, tuwānā, qawī.
military, a. jangī, laṣhkarī.
milk, n. pa'ī, shaudæh; v.t. l'washal.
mill, n. (hand) mechan, (water) jzaranda'h, ā-siyā.
miller, n. ā-siyā-wān, ā-sewān, jzarand-garaey.
mind, n. poha'h, hośh, 'aql, dzān, z'rah.
mine, n. kān, (sap) sarangaey, nakab.
minute, n. dam, sā'at, laḥza'h.
mire, see *mud*.
mischievous, n. nuḡṣān, ziyān, badī, pasāt, fasād, sharārat, wīta'h.
miser, n. shūm, bakhīl.
misery, n. khwārī, tangsī'ā, tangsa'h, muflisī, nā-kārī.
misfortune, n. tor-bakhtī, bad-bakhtī, āfat, balā, muṣibat.
mist, n. dund, ḡadūza'h, laṣa'h.
mistake, n. khata, ghalat, ghalatī; v.t. khataka., ghalat or ghalatī ka.
mistress, n. merman, mermana'h, tsashtana'h, bād-āra'h; m'ashūka'h, yāra'h.
mistrust, see *doubt*.
mix, v.t. ḡadawul, laṣal, ṣakawul.
moan, n. zgerwaey, bilārna'h; v.t. zgerwaey ka., angahār ka.; v.i. bilārna'h khatal.
mode, n. shān, rang, togaey, toga'h; rasm, dastūr, tarīka'h.
moist, a. lūnd, z'yam-nāk, nawan.

- moisture*, n. z'yam, lünd-wālaey, naw.
moment, n. dam, sā'at.
momentous, a. dründ, grān, mushkil, zarūr.
money, n. rūpa'i, naqd, dunyā, daulat.
month, n. mī-āsht. For names see Grammar, page 75.*
monthly, a. mī-āsht pah mī-āsht, mäh-wārī, mäh pah mäh.
moon, n. (new) mī-āsht, (full, also moonlight) spojzma'i.
morass, n. bošhtana'h, bušhtana'h, tarama'h, jaba'h.
more, a. zī'āt, zī'ātī, nūr.
more or less, lajz der.
morning, n. sahr, saḥār, (to-morrow) sabā, subḥa.
mortal, n. saraey, jzawaey, wugaraey, insān.
mortar, n. (mud) pakhsa'h, lew, (cement) ahāk, gach, kūnaey.
mostly, ad. aksar, aghlab.
mother, n. mor, (term of endearment) adey! aba'i! (in-law) maira'h, (a father's other wife) bæn or bæn mor.
mound, n. potaey, dera'i, ghunḍa'i, ghūḍa'i, khæt.
mount, v.i. khatal, (get on) sparedal, v.t. (to raise up) khejzawul.
mountain, n. ghar, koh, (ridge) kamar, (crest of a pass) ghāshaey; a. ghartsah, ghartsanaey, kohistānī.
mourn, v.i. nūledal; v.t. gham ka., gham khwaral, jzaral, wīr ka.
mouth, n. khula'h, (small) khulga'i or khulaga'i.
mouthful, n. gola'h, n'wara'i.
move, v.i. khwadzedal; v.t. khwadzawul.
mow, see reap.
much, a. der, frewān; n. der-wālaey, frewānī.
mud, n. khaṭa'h, lā-e, (mixed for mortar) pakhsa'h, lew.
mule, n. khachar, ghātar, kachar.
murmur, n. pus-pus, gungosaey, sh'kālwah, zwajz, jur jur, kur kur; v.t. gila'h ka., māna'h ka., (as a brook) jur ka., jurahār wahal, zwajz ka., (as the intestines) jur jur ka., kur kur ka., (of conversation) sh'kālwah laral or ka.

* The names of Indian months are peculiar to Peśhāwar and parts nearest India.

musket, *ṭopak*, *bandūkh*.

muster, v.t. *shmeral*, *sān nīwal*, *ṭolawul*, *ḥāzirawul*; v.i. *ḥāziredal*, *ṭoledal*.

mutilate, v.t. *jzobalawul*, *ghwatsawul*, *kaṣam ka.*, *pre-ka-wul*.

mutiny, n. *fasād*, *pasāt*, *yāghī-garī*, *balwā*.

mutineer, n. *fasādī*, *pasātī*, *yāghī-gar*.

mutinous, a. *yāghī*, *sar-kaśh*.

mutton, n. *da gædey ghwaśha'h*.

N.

nail, *mekh*, *mogaey*; (of finger or toe) n. *nūk*; v.t. *ṭakawul*.

naked, a. *barband*, *luts*, *lūts*, (stark) *luts-puts*, *luts-lapaṣ*.

name, n. *nūm*; *to give a name to*, v.t. *nūm yeśhawul* or *kejzdal*; *to name (style)*, v.t. *nūmāndaey ka*.

named, a. *nūmāndaey*, *nūmaṣaey*.

narrow, a. *tang*.

narrowness, n. *tang-wālaey*, (meanness) *bakhīlī*.

nature, n. *kho-e*, *khaṣlat*, *mizāj*, *ṭab'a'h*.

near, a. *najzdey*.

necessary, a. *bāedah*, *bo-yah*, *lāzim*.

neck, a. *ghāra'h*, *mara'i*, *markanda'i*, (the nape) *aormeiz*, *warmejz*.

needful, a. *pah kār*, *zarūr*, *lāzim*.

needle, n. *stan*, (and thread) *stan aw sparnsaey*.

negligent, a. *bey-parwā*, *ghāfil*, *bey-khabar*.

neigh, n. *harn*, *shashrnaey*; v.i. *harnedal*, *shashrnedal*.

neighbour, n. *gāwandaey*, *gāwand*, *humsāyah*.

nephew, n. (brother's son) *w'rārah*, (sister's) *khoraḥ-yaey*.

new, a. *nawaey*, *aosanaey*, *tāzah*.

news, n. *khabar*, (good) *zeraey*, *sār*.

nice, a. *āghala'h*, *ghwarah*, *śhā-īstah*, *maza'h-dār*, (delicate) *nāzuk*, (accurate) *jukht*, *joṣ*, *barābar*, (fine) *bārīk*, *naraey*.

niece, n. (brother's daughter) warera'h, (sister's) khor, dza'h.

nigh, see *near*.

night, n. shpa'h, (to-night) nan-shpa'h.

nimble, a. gaṛandaey, zghard, tak-lāstaey, chālāk.

noble, a. lo-e, ghaṭ; sāhū, sāwū, ashraf, aṣīl; n. 'sardār, khān, amīr, arbāb.

noise, n. jzwajz, zwajz, ghajz, ghāo, chagh, bāng, shor; v.t. (create a noise) ghajzawul, chaghawul, jzwajz ka.

nominate, see *appoint*.

noon, n. gharma'h, ṭakkarna'h or ṭakanda'h gharma'h, dopahr.

nose, n. paza'h, poza'h.

noted, a. nūm-war, mashūr, nām-dār, tsargand.

nothing, n. hīts, nā-tsiz.

notice, n. katana'h, līdana'h, nazār, (warning) jār, ittil'ā, izhār; v.i. katal, līdal; v.t. nazār ka., jār wahal, ittilā' ka., izhār ka.

notify, see *preceding*.

nourish, v.t. pālal, n'māndzal, sātal, parwaral.

numb, a. karḡechan, marghechan.

number, 'adad, ḥisāb, shūmār; v.t. ḥisāb ka., shmeral.

numerous, a. ḡer, garn, wadān.

O.

oath, n. kasm, ḡalf, saugand; v.t. kasm a., (to administer an oath) kasm war-kawul.

obey, v.t. manal, ḡukm pah dzā'e rā-w'ral, n'ghwatal.

obligation, n. (duty) farz, (favour) minnat.

obscure, a. tīrah, rūnd, put, (ignoble) kam aṣl.

observe, v.t. katal, līdal, goral, nazār ka., (say) wayal.

obstinacy, n. hoḡ, hoḡa'h.

obstinate (person), a. hoḡaey.

obtain, v.t. gaṭal, mundal, bī-ā-mundal.

obvious, a. tsargand, sh'kārah, bartser, zāhir.

occasion, n. bār, dzal, heṛ, heṛa'h, plā, nobat, wār, mūda'h, (cause) sabab, bā'is, gharaz, iḥtiyāj; v.t. kawul, k'ṛal, khejzawul.

occupy, see *employ*.

occur, v.i. śh'wal, kedal, teredal, peśhedal, pre-watal, (to the mind) yādedal, pah yād rāghlal.

occurrence, n. ḥādiṣa'h, wāḳi'a'h.

offence, n. gunāh, taḳṣīr, wabāl, (umbrage) khafagī, randz, marawur-tob, etc.; v.t. gunāh ka., taḳṣīr ka., marawar ka., khafah ka.

offender, n. gunāh-gār, taḳṣīr-dār, taḳṣīrī.

office, n. kār, manṣab, khidmat, dzā'e, 'uhda'h.

officer, n. manṣab-dār, 'uhda'h-dār, sardār.

offspring, n. aulād, farzand, nasl, zū-zāt, zah-o-zād.

old, a. zoṛ, (man) spīn-jzīraey, (woman) spīn-sara'h, (age) zaṛ-tī'ā, zaṛ-wālaey. See *ancient*.

often, ad. deṛ dzalah.

omit, v.t. pre-jzdal, terawul, pre-śhwal.

onset, n. tsoṭ, b'rīd, ḥamla'h, guzār.

ooze, v.i. tsatsedal, watal.

open, a. arat, prānataey, prānatalaey, wāz, (clear) spīn, ṣāf, (apparent) śh'kārah, tsargand; v.i. aratedal, ghwaredal, khwaredal; v.t. prānatal, khalāṣawul, aratawul, (spread) ghwaṛawul, khwarawul, spaṛdal.

opinion, n. poḥa'h, rāe, gumān, fikr.

opportunity, n. wār, puk, dāo, mūda'h, waḳt, rakḥna'h.

oppose, v.t. muḳābala'h ka., āṛawul, haṭālawul, man'a'h ka.; v.t. (in battle) barābarī ka., v.i. jangedal.

opposition, n. hoḍ, hoḍa'h, zidd, dzel, ikhtilāf.

oppress, v.t. zulm ka., jafā ka., āzārawul, dzwarawul.

oppression, n. zulm, jafā, dzwar, zorāwarī, zabardastī.

oppressor, n. zālim, jafā-kār, sitam-gar.

option, n. ikhtiyār, wāk; *to have option*, v.t. ikhtiyār lalal, wāk lalal.

order, n. ḥukm, farmān, (method) yūn, intizām, tartīb, (kind) kām, jins, (custom) rasm, dastūr, ṭarīka'h, ḳā'id-a'h; v.t. ḥukm ka., ḥukm war-kawul, farmāyil; tanḍal, joṛawul, atṣarnal.

- ordinance*, n. amr, hukm ; ā'in, kā'ida'h, kānūn, shar'a'h, shari'at.
origin, n. aṣl, bonsaṭ, nasl, wekh.
outrage, n. jafā, zor, zulm.
outside, n. bāhir, makh.
oven, n. tanūr.
overcast, a. tor, gūr, garn, puṭ.
overcome, v.t. wahal, lāndi ka., pær ka., baraey ka., magh-lūb ka.
overlook, v.t. goral, līdal, katal, (pass over, forgive) pulawul, bakhshal.
overset, v.t. aṣawul, naskorawul.
overthrow, n. māt-ya'h, saṭ, shikast; v.t. naṣawul, mātaawul, naskorawul, (ruin) pā'e-māl ka., latāṣawul; saṭ ka., saṭ or shikast war-kawul.
own, v.t. dar-lawul, dar-lal, loral, (assent) manal, kabūlawul.
owner, n. tsashtan, mālik, merah, khāwand.
ox, n. ghwayaey, ghwayaey, ghutskaey, dangar (also a buffalo).

P.

- pace*, n. yūn, tag, raftār, kaḍam, pal.
pacify, v.t. pakhulā ka., saṣawul, dilāsā or tasallī war-kawul.
pack-saddle, n. pālān, kata'h, moṣa'h.
pad, n. (for a saddle) taghar, (small, for the hand) bālīsh-tak, (to support a round-bottomed vessel) manjīla'h.
pain, n. khūjz, daṛd, randz, swaey, sozish, 'azāb; v.i. (to ache) khujzedal, swal, daṛdedal, v.t. (cause) khujzawul, swaey ka., 'azāb ka., daṛdawul.
painful, a. khūjz-mand, daṛd-mand.
pains, n. kośhiśh, jahd, miḥnat, zor, (of childbirth) da langedalo or langedo daṛd; to take pains, v.t. kośhiśh ka., miḥnat ka., jahd ka., zor ka.
pale, a. zi-yaṣ (lit. yellow), spor (lit. grey).
palm, n. war-ghowaey, khapaṣ, lapa'h, (measure) tsapak.

palpitate, v.i. rapedal, drakedal.

pan, n. baṭ, karahaey, (earthen) lośhaey, kaṭwaey, taba'i, (wooden) śhānak, kachkol.

panic, see *fear*.

paralysis, n. shall, guzan, (of the face) lakwa'h.

paralytic, a. shall-o-shūl, guzan-wahalaey.

pardon, n. bakhśh, bakhśhana'h, mu'āf; v.t. mu'āf ka., bakhśhal.

parent, n. plār, mor.

parentage, see *origin*.

parry, v.t. daḥ'a'h ka., gærzawul, lirī ka., bachawul.

part, n. bakhra'h, wesh, ḥiṣṣa'h, (place) khwā, dzā'e, muk-ām, ṭaraf; v.i. beyaledal, l'wushtal; v.t. beyalawul, judā ka., weshal.

partiality, n. pās-wālaey, ṭaraf-dārī, marasta'h, sela'h, sel-wa'h, (affection) mīna'h, (inclination) khwā.

particular, a. khāṣṣ, (detail) tafṣīl.

pass, v.i. teredal, t'lal, lāral, (by) ter watal, (cross) porī watal; n. (defile) tangaey, dara'h, (over a mountain) ghāśhaey, kotal, (state) ḥāl, (permit) rawāna'h, par-wāna'h, (stroke) guzār, daw, wār.

past, a. ter, ter śhawaey, t'lalaey.

pasture, n. (ground) wursho, tsarah-gāh, (forage) wāśhah, tsar, 'alaf; v.t. tsarawul, powul, piāyal.

path, n. lār, wāṭ, (narrow or bye, unfit for horsemen) tsar-a'h-lār, (one by which a horse can go) da ās lār.

patience, n. taḥammul, ṣabr; v.t. (to have) ṣabr nīwal, ṣabr ka., ṣabr lalar, taḥammul ka.

patient, a. ṣabr-nāk, ṣābir; n. (sick person) bīmār, marīṣ, nā-joṛ, randzūr.

patrol, n. ṭalāya'h; v.t. ṭalāya'h ka.

pattern, n. namūna'h, naśha'h, kālib.

pause, v.t. dama'h nīwal, v.i. wudredal, v.t. (reflect) fikr ka.

pawn, v.t. gārna'h ka., (put in pawn) pah gārney k'śhoey ke-śhwal or ke-śhodāl, grau ka.

pay, n. ṭalab, mawājib, tankhwāh, mahīna'h (*lit.* monthly pay); v.t. mawājib or ṭalab or mahīna'h war-kawul, (discharge, settle) adā ka.

peace, n. şulha'h, āshtī, rogha'h, ṭāṭob, pakhulā tob or wālaey, ārām, asūdagi; v.t. şulha'h ka. āshtī ka., rogha'h ka., (treaty of) şulha'h nāma'h.

peaceable, a. gharīb, pakhulā.

peasant, n. bazgar, zamīndār, dihgān, dihkān, (labourer, ploughman) charikār.

pebble, n. giṭaey, giṭa'i, (large) giṭa'h, gāṭaey, tarāra'h.

pebbly, a. giṭin.

pedigree, n. peṛa'i, aşl, nasab, pusht.

pedlar, n. khūrda'h farosh.

peg, n. sparkhaey, mojzaey, mekh.

pelt, v.t. āchawul, wishtal, ṭap ka.

penetrate, v.i. pori rā pori watal, pori aori watal.

penitent, a. paşhimān, toba'h-gār.

penitence, n. paşhimānī, toba'h.

people, n. 'ālam, khalk, wugaṛī; v.t. ābādawul, wadānawul.

perceive, v.i. pohedal, pejzandal; v.t. līdal.

perform, v.t. kawul, k'ral, ādā ka., pūrah ka., pah dzā'e rā-w'ral.

period, n. mūda'h, wakt, wakht, nobat, wār, heṛ.

perseverance, n. himmat, koşhişh.

person, n. saṛaey, wugaṛaey, tan, kas, (the body) dzān, şurat, andām.

pestilence, n. wabā, tā-wūn, ṭā'ūn.

petition, n. 'arṣ, darkhwāst, sawāl.

physic, n. dawā, darmān, dārū, (practice) ṭabībī.

physician, s. ṭabīb, hakīm.

pick, v.a. shūkawul, (gather) arnawul, (the teeth, etc.) ṭunbal, (up) ākhistal.

pick-axe, n. kaha'i, paṛokaey, tarāza'h, tswal.

piece, n. ṭoṭaey, ṭūk, ṭuk, ṭūkaey, pīna'h, (land) paṭaey, wand, marīrna'h.

pierce, v.t. sūṛaey ka., tetsal, zanal, sīkhal, tsarkh ka.

pillage, see *plunder*.

pillow, n. bālīşt.

pine, n. naşhtar, sanobar.

pine, v.i. pakhsedal, zahedal, kaṛedal, nūledal.

pious, a. īmān-dār, dīn-dār, n'māndzī.

pistol, n. tamāncha'h.

pit, n. ṭubkaey, ṭublaey, jzawar-ghālaey, doghal, kaḏhal.

pitch (as a tent), v.t. khejzawul, walārawul, wudrawul, (cast) wishtal, āchawul.

pity, n. z'rah s'waey, khwā-khojzī, raḥm, dard.

place, n. dzā'e, mukām, (dwelling) astoga'h, astogna'h, mishta'h, (instead) badaḷ, (rank) martaba'h; v.t. jz'dal, ke-jz'dal, ke-śhodāl, ke-śhwal, yeśhawul, yeśhal, yeśhodāl.

plague, see *pestilence*.

plain, a. (simple) sādah, (flat) hawār, sam, sat, (pure) toraey, spor, karah, (apparent) bartser, tsargand; n. sama'h.

plan, n. tadbīr, band, tajwīz, ḥikmat, chāl, sākh>tagī, tugh-yān; v.t. tadbīr ka., chāl ka., ḥikmat ka., joṛawul.

plank, n. takhta'h, tanba'h.

plant, n. buzghalaey, tandaey, būṭaey, tegh; v.t. n'jatal, karal, khaśhawul, jz'dal, zanal.

plaster, n. akherana'h, akhārah, gach, (mud plaster) lew, khaṭa'h, (for a wound) malham, paha'h, tab; v.t. akheral, khaṭa'h ka., lewawul.

play, n. loba'h, luwaba'h, lobey, bāzī, (gambling) jū'ārī; v.t. loba'h or lobey ka., luwaba'h ka., bāzī ka., jū'ārī ka., (act) peśhey ka., (music) ghajzawul, tarāna'h or taraney wahal.

pleasant, a. śhæh, khwand-nāk, maza'h-dār, laziz, āghalah, dīl-pazīr.

please, v.t. khwand war kawul, maza'h ka., khwaśhawul, khūshālawul, rāzī ka., śhāghal.

plenty, n. ḏer-wālaey, f'rewānī, wadānī.

plot, n. (of land) wand, paṭaey, (stratagem) lamghara'i, joṛisht, (conspiracy) sāzish, bandish.

plough, n. yow-ya'h, kulba'h; v.t. yow-ya'h or yawey ka., kulba'h ka.

plunder, n. awār, ulja'h, tāṛ. tāṛāk, tāla'h, tālān, chūr, lūṭ; v.t. tāla'h or tālān ka., lūṭawul, natal, awār ka., tāṛāk ka., tāṛ ka., etc.

point, n. tsūka'h, sar, peza'h; v.t. (sharpen) tera'h ka., (point out) śhowul, śhayal.

- polish*, v.t. mušhal, tojzal, z'doyal, saikal ka.
pollute, v.t. khīranawul, palitawul, nā-pāk ka., kakarawul.
pool, n. dand, (small) danda'h, dandukaey, joeyr, dab, kol.
poor, a. khwār, tārah, dar-māndah, nā-dar, muflis, bey-zar, bey-mā-ya'h.
populous, a. wadān, ābād.
portion, n. bakhra'h, hiṣṣa'h, wand, wesh, (destiny) kis-mat.
position, n. dzā'e, mukām, tārna'h.
possess, v.t. dar-lawal, dar-lal, laral.

Q.

- quagmire*, n. bošhtana'h, tramna'h, yala'h, khaṭa'h (lit. mud).
quake, v.i. larzedal, parakedal, rapedal.
quantity, n. andāza'h, kadr, wazn.
quarrel, n. jang, jagara'h, steza'h, kaṣiya'h; v.t. jang ka., jagara'h ka., kaṣiya'h ka., steza'h ka.; v.i. jangedal.
quarter, n. tsalorama'h bakhra'h, pāo, (place of abode) astoga'h, astogna'h, astojza'h, dzā'e, (side) tselma'h, khwā, lāsta'h, lor, loraey, (mercy) āmān, amn.
queen, n. malika'h, (in her own right), sultān, bādshāh.
quell, v.t. k'she-nawal, sarawul, mātaul.
quench, v.t. sarawul, maṣ ka.
question, n. pušhtana'h, sawāl, (doubt) shakk, gumān; v.t. pušhtana'h ka., sawāl ka., shakk rā-w'ral, gumān ka.
quick, a. zær, zghard, garandaey, grandaey, talwār, tez, chālāk.
quicksand, n. ghal shiga'h.
quiet, a. ārām, qarār, ghalaey, (meek) gharīb; quiet or quietness), n. ārām, qarār, ghalaey-tob; gharībī.
quilt, n. brastan, tolā-i, nihālī.
quit, see leave.

R.

race, n. z'ghāst, z'ghāsh, māda'h, (kind, lineage) kor, nojza'h, aṣl, nasl, zāt, khānadān; v.t. z'ghalawul.

raft, n. jāla'h, dzāla'h, zāngo.

rafter, n. bainsh, paṭera'h, lahaṛaey.

ragged, a. gand-poṣh; reṣhey reṣhey, tūk tūk, tūkī tūkī.

raiment, see *clothes*.

rain, n. bārān, (heavy) shebah or shabah bārān, garn bārān, (slight) pūna'h, rangaey bārān, (spring shower) da psarlī bārān, haṣhma'h, wasa'h, (summer) da wo-ri bārān, (rainy season, the rains, used by Afghāns of Peśhāwar and parts nearest the Panj-āb) parshakāl, (bow) shna'h zarghūna'h, shna'h kāsa'h sara'h kāsa'h, da būda'i tāl; v.i. aoredal, woredal, bārān pre-watal.

raise, v.t. (up) pātsawul, portah ka., khejzawul, (erect) lakawul, wudrawul, walāṛawul.

ram, n. majz, gæd.

rampart, n. bāra'h, shahr-panāh.

range, n. (moving about) gaṣht, (of shot, etc.) partāb; v.t. gaṣht ka.

rank, a. skhā, w'rost; n. martaba'h, darja'h, dzā'e, (of soldiers) saff, para'h, kaṭār; (to form into a rank) v.t. saff taral, para'h taral or ka.; v.i. (to move in rank) pah para'h t'lal, (to stand in rank) pah para'h dar-edal.

ransom, n. da khalāṣa'i bahā, (for bloodshed) khūn-bahā, di-yat, (black-mail) būnga'h; v.t. khalāṣawul.

rapacious, a. ghārat-gar, lūṭ-mār.

rape, v.t. pah zabardastī zinā ka., (vul.) pah jabr ghowul.

rapid, see *quick*.

rare, a. matra'h, nādir, (thin, scant) naraey, z'wam.

rascal, n. charland, laṛalaey, bad-ma'āsh, harāmī.

rash, a. talwār-grandaey, bey-iḥtiyāt, bey-bāk, bey-tā'm-mul, bey-tadbīr, jalt.

rashness, a. tal-wal, bey-iḥtiyātī, jur'āt; (to act with rashness) v.t. tal-wal ka., bey-iḥtiyātī ka., jur'āt ka.

- rate*, n. nirkh, bai'a'h, kīmat, ḥisāb, (ratio) andāza'h ; shān, taur ; v.t. nirkh, taral, (to scold) traṭal, raṭal.
- rattle*, n. shrang, gar, gar-kaey, g'ranj, (a child's) chan-charnaey, g'ranjāwū ; v.i. shrangedal, g'ranjedal.
- ravage*, n. ūjār-wālaey, ūjārī, wejār-wālaey, mār-dār, warānī ; v.t. ūjārawul, etc., mār-dār ka., warānawul, natal, latārawul, tār ka., chūr ka.
- ravine*, n. khwar, kanda'h, algaḍa'h, chur, khur.
- ravish*, v.t. bīkr shlawul, (seize forcibly) pah jabr or zor ākhīstal.
- raw*, a. aom, amghalan, nīm-garaey, nīma'h-khwā, nīm-pokh, (cold) soṛ, yakh, (abraded) sūledalaey.
- rawness*, n. aom-wālaey, soṛ-wālaey, sāra'h.
- raze*, v.t. narawul.
- reach*, v.i. rasedal, rā-t'lal rā-ghlal, (touch) lagedal.
- read*, v.t. l'wastal.
- ready*, a. tai-yār, ḥāzīr.
- real*, a. rīshṭūnaey, rīshṭī'ā, rīshṭīnaey, aṣlī, karah.
- reap*, v.t. rebal, rawdal, lau ka.
- reaper* (a), n. lau-garaey, rebūnkaey, rawdūnkaey, (reaping hook) lor, lawa-āor.
- rear*, n. shā. (lit. the back) w'rustah, dumbāl ; ad. in the rear, pah w'rustah, pah w'rusto, pah shā, pastanah.
- rear*, v.t. pālal, parwaral, n'māzal, n'māndzal.
- reason*, n. poḥa'h, 'aql, (proof) dalīl, ḥujjat, ṣubūt, (cause) bā'is, sabab, jihat, wāṣīta'h.
- reasonable*, a. munāsib, wājib, shāh, pīrzo, perzo.
- rebel*, n. bāghī-gar, yāghī-gar, sar-kaśh, mufsid ; v.t. sar-kaśhī ka. ; v.i. bāghī ke., yāghī ke. ; v.t. yāghī-garī ka.
- rebellion*, n. yāghī-garī, fasād, baghāwat, khurūj.
- rebellious*, a. fasādī, sar-kaśh, baghī, bāghī, yāghī.
- receive*, v.t. mūndal, ākhīstal, (allow) manal.
- reckon*, v.t. shmeral, shmāral, garnal, pohedal, ḥisāb ka.
- recline*, v.i. tsamlāstal, m'lāstal, ghazedal.
- recognize*, v.i. pejzandal.
- recollect*, v.t. yādawul, z'dah ka.
- recommend*, v.t. spāral, sipārish ka.
- recompense*, n. ṣawāb, badal, tāwān, jazā.

reconcile, v.t. pakhulā ka., khwā saṛawul.

recover, v.i. joṛedal, raghedal; v.t. (find again) bī-ā-mun-
dal.

recovery, n. joṛedana'h, raghedana'h, joṛ-tī'ā.

redress, n. inṣāf, nyāw, dād-rasī; v.t. nyāw ka., tāwān war-
kawul, dād-rasī ka., joṛawul.

red, a. sūr, surkh.

reduce, v.t. kamawul, landawul, (overcome) mātaawul, pær
ka.

refuge, n. panāh, nanawātah.

refuse, v.t. ibā ka., ibā rā-w'ṛal, inkār ka., nā-manal; v.i.
munkiredal, ghaṛedal; v.t. nā-ḡabūlawul.

regiment, n. palṭan.

regret, n. armān, afsos, paśhemānī, toba'h; v.t. armān ka.,
afsos ka., toba'h ka.; v.i. paśheman ke.

regulation, n. ā'in, ḡānūn.

reject, v.t. bāsal, jā-r-bāsal, yastal, jā-r-yastal, sha-yal,
shaṛal, lirī ka.

rein, n. wāga'h, (reins complete) m'lūna'h, (a leading rein,
a rope) bādḡol.

rejoice, v.i. khūsh-hāledal, shādedal; v.t. khūsh-hālī ka.,
shādawul, (over another spitefully) wī-āṛal.

relate, v.t. bayānawul, pah bayān rā-w'ṛal, ḡiṣṣa'h ka.,
wayal, (appertain) ta'lluḡ laral, nisbat laral; v.i. lag-
edal, (attribute) nisbat ka.

relation, n. bayān, ḡiṣṣa'h, (reference) ta'lluḡ, nisbat, (kin-
dred) khesh, 'aziz, (paternal) plār-ganaey, (maternal)
morgana'i.

relationship, n. khpulawī, khpul-walī, khpul-wālaey, khpul-
galwī, (by marriage) kheshī; to contract relationship,
v.t. kheshī ka., khpulawī ka.

release, n. khalāṣī, khalāṣedana'h, āzādī, āzādagī; v.t.
khalāṣawul, āzādawul, wur-hawul.

reliance, n. bāwar, i'tibār, umed.

relieve, v.t. madad war-kawal, komak war-kawal or rasa-
wul, hapa'h ka., ārām war-kawal, (lessen) saṛawul,
(change) badalawul.

religion, n. dīn, mazhab, imān.

relinquish, v.t. prej̄zdaḷ, pre-śhwal, pre-śhodaḷ.

rely, v.t. bāwar ka., i'tibār ka., tawakkul ka. or laral.

remain, v.i. pātedaḷ, pāto or pātey ke., aosedal, pā'edaḷ.

remedy, n. 'ilāj, darmān, dawā, tsāra'h, tadbīr; v.t. 'ilāj ka., darmān ka., etc., tadbīr ka., joṛawul, raghawul.

remember, v.t. z'dah ka., yādawul, (recognize by recollection) pejzandaḷ.

remembrance, n. pejzāndaḷ, pejzandana'h, yād.

remind, v.t. yād war-kawul.

remit, v.t. (send) āstawul, lej̄zdaḷ, (lessen) kamawul, laj̄zawul, (absolve) bakh̄shal, pulawul.

remove, v.t. khej̄zawul, lirī ka., (migrate) kaḍa'h ka., kūch ka., leshal.

renowned, a. nām-war, mashūr, tsargand.

rent, n. ijāra'h, kirā-ha'h.

repair, v.t. joṛawul, raghawul, tандаḷ.

repent, v.i. pašhemān ke.; v.t. toba'h ka. or k'shal, armān ka.

repentance, n. pašhemānī, toba'h, armān.

reply, see *answer*.

report, n. khabar, āwāza'h, (sound) bāng, khras, ḍaz, ghaj̄z.

repose, n. ṭāṭob, ārām; v.i. (take rest) tsamlāstal, m'lāstal, ū-dah ke., ghazedal; v.t. khūb ka.

reprimand, see *reprove*.

reprove, v.t. ṭrataḷ, raṭal, malāmat ka. malāmatawul.

repulse, v.t. mātawul, haṭālawul, tašhtawul, daf'a'h ka., tār pah tārawul, shikast ka.

reputation, n. nūm, ābrū, nang, nek-nāmī.

request, n. ghosht, sawāl, darkhwāst, 'arz; v.t. sawāl ka., etc., ghoshtal, pušhtedaḷ.

reside, see *dwel*.

resolute, a. z'rah-war, diler, klak.

respect, n. 'izzat, adab.

rest, n. ārām. karār, (sleep) khūb, (pause) dama'h, wār; v.i. tsamlāstal, m'lāstal; v.t. ārāmawul, khūb ka., (the rest) a. pāto, pātaey, nūr.

retaliate, v.t. badal or badla'h or jazā or kisās ākhistaḷ, bota'h bramta'h ka., intikām ākhistaḷ.

retinue, n. swarlī.

retire, see *retreat*.

retreat, n. tešhta'h, (asylum) panāh, nanawātah; v.i. tashtedal, z'ghaledal, z'ghāstal, pah stana'h pūri watal; v.t. shā war-kawul.

return, n. jār wātah, jār watana'h, (profit) sūd, gaṭa'h, gaṭana'h, jazā; v.i. bī-ārtah rāghlāl, bī-ārtah gærzedal, jār-watal, stūnedal; v.t. (send back) pah bī-ārtah āstawul.

revenue, n. maḥṣūl, bāj, khirāj, sāw.

revile, see *abuse*.

reward, n. ṣawāb, jazā, in'am, bakhshana'h, (return for labour) ujrat, miḥnat.

rice, n. w'rijey, (in husk) sholey, shāla'i, (field) shāla'i-zāra'h, shol-gara'h, (ground prepared for sowing rice) kaḍ-hal.

rich, a. daulat-man, māl-dār, dunyā-dār.

riches, n. dunyā, daulat, māl.

ride, v.i. swaredal, sparedal; v.t. swarlī ka.

rider, n. swor, spor, sporlanaey.

ridge, n. kamar, warsak, pušta'h.

right, a. joṛ, jukht, rišti'ā, rawā, barābar, shæh, lāzim, wājib, rāst, (not left) shaey, (hand) shaey lās, (right and left) shaey ow kīrn; n. ḥaḳḳ. māl, milk, (justice) inṣāf, 'adl; (make right) v.t. joṛawul, samawul.

ring, n. kara'i, (finger) tsalaey, (seal or signet) muhr; v.i. trangedal, shrangedal, g'ranjedal; v.t. shrangawul, g'ranjawul, etc.

ringleader, n. sar-guroh.

ripe a. pokh, khurīn.

rise, n. khātah, (elevation) pechūma'h, pechūmaey; v.i. pātsedal, khatal, walāredal, portah ke.

river, n. sīn, sīnd, rūd, daryāb, (small) nahr.

rivulet, n. laštaey, wāla'h, wela'h.

road, n. lār, rāh, wāt (peculiar to Peśhāwar and its vicinity).

roar, n. tarn, ghrumb, dandūkār; v.t. tarnahār ka. or laral; v.i. ghrumbedal; v.t. ghrumbal.

roast (or *fry*), v.t. talawul, te-yal, w'rītawul.

rob, v.t. ghlā ka., natal, lūṭal, lūṭawul, lār wahal.

robber, n. ghal.

robbery, n. ghlā.

robe, see *garment*.

rock, n. skhar, ḍabara'h, tejzah, gaṭ; v.t. tāl khwaṛal, jūṭa'i khwaṛal; v.i. zangal, zangedal, shanedal; v.t. tāl wahal, jūṭa'i war-kawul, zangawul, shanawul.

rocky, a. ḍabarīnah, gaṭin, sang-lākh.

rogue, see *rascal*.

roll, n. r'ghasht, n'ghasht, wal, tāo, (of paper) dasta'h, fard, (list) daftar; v.t. (up), n'ghashtal, n'ghāṛal; (on the ground) v.i. r'ghashtal, r'gharedal.

roof, n. bām, saḳf, tsapar, chat.

room, n. khūna'h, dzā'e, koṭa'h, ḥujra'h (also in Peśhāwar and parts adjacent, a public room for travellers, a guest room).

root, n. mūnḍ, wula'h, wekh, (base) kūnsaṭa'h, bonsaṭ, bun-yād; (to root up) v.t. lah mūnḍa bāsal or yastal, etc., or wekh, wula'h, etc., kājzal or k'shal or k'shawul.

rope, n. paṛaey, rasa'i, (hair, etc.) wāsh, wāsh-kaey, sila'i, (made from fibre of palm-leaf) būrn, biyāsta'h, (of strips of hide) sar-bānḍey.

rot, v.i. w'rastedal, shaṛhedal, skhā ke., bornedal.

rotten, a. w'rost, skhā, shaṛhedalaey, bornedalaey.

rottenness, n. w'rost-wālaey, skhā-tob or tī'ā or wālaey.

rough, a. zijz, (to the taste) z'mokh, z'mokht, triw, (austere) būṭ, l'wār, klak, (plain, unmixed, etc.) spor.

round, a. ghunḍ. ghūnḍ; n. (beat) gaṣht, (bout) guzār, wār; (to turn round) v.i. churledal, gærzedal; v.t. churlawul, gærzawul.

rouse, see *wake*.

rout, see *repulse*.

rub, v.t. muśhal, mujzal, tojzal.

rubbish, n. khadzala'h, war-khara'h.

ruin, n. warānī, wiyār-wālaey, kharabī, rang-wālaey; v.t. warānawul, wijārawul, rangawul, naṛawul, kharab ka.

ruined, a. warān, wijār, rang, khrang o rang, māt-guḍ, naṛawulaey.

rule, n. *ḥukūmat*, *ḥukm*, *ḥukm-rānī*, 'amal, (regulation) *ā'in*, *kānūn*, *kā'ida'h*, *ṭarīka'h*; v.t. *ḥukūmat ka.*, *ḥukm-rānī ka.*

ruler, n. *ḥākim*, *amīr*, *wālī*.

run, n. *z'ghāst*, *mandā'h*, *dau*; v.i. *z'ghaledal*, *z'ghāstal*, *z'ghashtal*; v.t. *mandey wahal*; (away) v.i. *tašhtedal*; (away with) *tašhtawul*, (after) *pasey z'ghaledal*, *pasey pre-watal*, (over) *to-yedal*, (out) *watal*, (flow) *bahedal*; (down, disparage) v.t. *ghandal*, (down, overtake) v.t. *lāndey ka.*, (up) v.i. *khatal*; v.t. *khejzawul*.

rust, n. *zang*.

rusty, a. *zang-shawaey*, *zang-khwarālaey*.

S.

sack, n. (of goat's hair) *ghundaey*, (of hair or hemp) *tsat-a'h*, *juwāl*, *dzola'i*; v.t. (plunder) *natal*, *lūṭawul*, *mār-dār ka.*, *nā-tār ka.*

sad, a. *zahir*, *gham-jan*, *gham-nāk*, *gham-gin*, *dil-gir*, *malūl*.

saddle, n. *zīn*, (pommel) *n'gūbaey*, *kāsh*, (cloth) *zīn-pośh*, *toghām*, (bag) *khūrjīn*, (girth) *tāng*, *tātang*, (pad) *khogir*; v.t. *zīnawul*, *zīn yeshawul*.

saddler, n. *zīn-sāz*, *sarrāj*.

sadness, n. *zahir-tī'ā* or *wālaey*, *gham*, *dil-girī*, *nūl*.

safe, a. *amān*, *salāmat*; n. (conduct) *badraga'h*, (guard) *pushtī*, *panāh*.

saint, n. *pīr*, *wālī*, *abdāl*, *z'barg*, (the saints) *aulyā*.

sale, n. *prolana'h*, *prowuna'h*, *plor*, *bai'a'h*; v.t. *prolal*, *prowul*, *ploral*, *bai'a'h ka.*

salt, n. *mālga'h*; a. *mālgīn*.

salutation, n. *salām*, *allah-bāsh*, *rogh-bar*, *barḡarandī*; v.t. (salute or make salutation) *salām āchawul*, *rogh-bar* or *barḡarandī ka.*, *allah-bāsh ka.*

salve, n. *malham*, *paha'h*.

- sand*, n. shiga'h, (sandy soil) shiglana'h, (sandy desert) kār.
- sandal*, n. tsapla'i.
- sandy*, a. shiglan.
- sap*, v.t. surang or surangaey wahal, sūraey ka.
- satiety*, n. moṛ-ti'ā, moṛ-wālaey, maṛah khwāh.
- satiate*, v.t. maṛawul, ḍakawul, soṛawul.
- satisfaction*, n. razā-mandī, khātīr-khwāhī.
- satisfy*, v.t. rāzī ka., khātīr-jam'i ka., pohawul.
- save*, v.t. sātal, jzghoral, khundī ka.
- saw*, n. ara'h, (dust) chūr.
- say*, v.t. wayal, khabarey ka., lal, lawdal.
- scabbard*, n. teka'h, tekaey, mī'ān.
- scales*, n. tala'h, tarāzū.
- scarce*, a. pitsārney, lajz, rangaey, matra'h, kam, pūṭaey, poṭuskaey.
- scarcity*, n. kākhtī, tangsī'ā, kam-yābī, ḍukāl.
- scatter*, v.t. khwarawul, khparawul, tār-pah-tārawul, rajz-awul, tarmey tarmey ka.
- scholar*, n. shāgird, (erudite) 'ālim, mullā.
- school*, n. maktab, (master) ustād, mu'allim, ākhūnd.
- science*, n. 'ilm, hikmat.
- scour*, v.t. muśhal, mujzal, tojzal, z'doyal.
- scout*, n. tsārī, zaraey, yalah-dār, tsār-kawūnkaey; v.t. tsār ka., tsāral, zarana'i ka.
- scrap*, n. ṭoṭa'h, ṭūk, paṛūkaey.
- scrape*, v.t. garawul, garjzal, skoyal.
- scratch*, see *scrape*.
- scream*, n. sūrey, jala'i, nāra'h, chighāra'h; v.t. nārey sūrey ka., jala'i wahal, nārey wahal, chighāra'h ka.
- screen*, v.t. puṭawul, pośhal.
- screw*, n. pech, marwat, (of a violin, etc.) ghwajz, ghwajz-
aey.
- seal*, n. muhr; v.t. muhr lagawul or muhr ka.
- seam*, n. joṛ, darz, sko-e, sko.
- search*, v.t. shanal, laṭawul.
- season*, n. mausim, faṣl; waḳt, mūda'h.
- secret*, a. puṭ-pinham.

secure, amān, salāmat; tīng, kā-īm, mazbūt, (against surprise or attack) bey-kābū; v.t. sātal, jzghoral, kā-īm ka., mazbūt ka.

security, n. khūndī-tob, jzghorana'h, (bail) zamānat, salāmat, (bond, bondsman) zāmin.

sedition, n. balwā, fasād, pasāt.

see, v.t. katal, goral, lidal; v.i. (understand) pohedal, ras-edal.

seed, n. tukhm, dāna'h, (of fruit) zaraey, zarnaey, (sperm) manī, (progeny) aulād, zū-zāt, za-o-zād.

seeing, n. kātah, katana'h, līdah, līdana'h, nazar; a. bīnā.

seem, v.i. tsargandedal, sh'kārāh ke., ma'lūmedal.

seize, v.t. niwal, ākhistal.

select, v.t. arnawul, khwaśhawul, ghwarah ka., pasand ka.

selfish, a. khpul gharaz, khpul matlab.

sell, v.t. prowul, prolal, ploral, pah bai'a'h war-kawul, bai'a'h ka.

send, v.t. āstawul, lejzdal, (for) balal, rā-balal, ghoshthal.

senior, a. lo-e, mashar.

sense, n. poha'h, fahm, pahm, hośh, 'aql, (meaning) ma'nī; (to have) v.t. hośh laral, 'aql laral; (have sense of) v.i. pohedal.

sensible, a. pohand, hośh-yār, bedār, khabar-dār.

sentence, n. hukm, fatwā.

sentinel, n. pāsbān, tsoka'i-dār, pahra'h-dār.

separate, a. beyal; v.i. beyaledal, l'wushthal, l'waredal; v.t. beyalawul, judā ka, l'warawul.

separation, n. beyaltūn, judā-i.

servant, n. naukār, chākar, khidmat-gār.

serve, v.t. naukārī ka., khidmat ka., chākarī ka.

service, n. naukārī, khidmat, chākarī.

serviceable, a. pah kār, fā'ida'h-man, sūd-man.

set, v.t. (place) jz'dal, ke-jz'dal, ke-shwal, ke-'shodal, ke-showul, yeshal, yeshodal; jorawul, lagawul, k'she-nawul, k'she-yastal; v.i. (go down) kūzedal, pre-watal, (set out) t'lal, lāral, drūmal, drūmedal, rawānedal.

settle (down), v.i. āstedal, basiyā ke., k'she-nāstal; v.t. āstawul, astogna'h ka., ābādawul, basiyā ka., dzā'e niwal,

mishta'h ka., *k'she-nawul*, *mukarrar* ka., (an account) *adā* ka., (a quarrel, difference, etc.) *pakhulā* ka. *gwāshal*, (arrange, set in order) *atsarnal*, *tartīb* ka., *joṛawul*, (finish) *tamāmawul*, *khalāṣawul*; (a suit) *faiṣala'h* ka.

settlement, n. (of revenue) *bandobast*, (colony) *no-abādī*, (of a dispute) *gwāsh*, (of a suit) *faiṣala'h*.

sever, v.t. *l'warawul*, *pre-kawul*, *beyalawul*.

severe, a. *tund*, *tez*, *sakht*, *zišt*, *klak*.

sew, v.t. *ganḍal*, *sko-e* ka., (sew up) *age-yil*.

shade, n. *sew-raey*, *seo-raey*; v.t. *sew-raey* or *seo-raey* ka.

shadow, n. 'aks, *chah*. See *shade*.

shake, v.i. *khwadzedal*, *rapedal*, *shoredal*; v.t. *khwadzawul*, *rapawul*, *shorawul*, (down) *drabawul*.

shallow, a. *tawshal*, *pā-yāb* (*lit.* fordable, within one's depth).

shame, n. *sharm*, *ḥayā*, *sharmindagī*, *ghairat*.

shameful, a. *bad*, *der bad*.

share, n. *bakhra'h*, *wesh*, *wand*, *wanda'h*, *ḥiṣṣa'h*.

sharp, a. *tera'h*, *tez*, (clever) *pohānd*, (acid) *trīw*.

sharpen, v.t. *tera'h* ka., *tez* ka.

shatter, see *break*.

shave, v.t. *kh'riyal*, *tojzal*.

shear, v.t. *skustal*, *skwal* ka.

sheep, n. (male), *majz*, *gæḍ*, (ewe) *mejz*, *gæḍa'h*, (lamb) *gæḍoraey*, *w'raey*, (ewe lamb) *gæḍora'i*, *w'ra'i*, (long-tailed sheep) *heṛaey*, (ewe) *heṛa'i*, (wether) *wuch-kūl*, *wuch-kūlaey*, (cot) *shpol*, *bānda'h*.

shelter, n. *panāh*, *s'yab*, *chah*, *sātana'h*.

shepherd, n. *shpūn*, (boy) *shpankaey*.

shine, v.i. *dzaledal*, *breshedāl*, *rūrnedal*.

ship, n. *jahāz*.

shirt, n. *khata'h*, *pairāhan*, *kamiṣ*.

shiver, v.i. *rapedal*, *larzedal*; v.t. (shatter) *mātaawul*, (in pieces) *dar dar* ka.

shoe, n. *parna'h*, *juta'h*, (horse) *na'l*.

shoot, v.t. *wishtal*, *ṭopak*, etc., *khalāṣawul*, (as plants); v.i. *tūkedal*, *zarghūnedal*.

- shop*, n. dūkān, (keeper) dūkān-dār.
shore, n. ghāra'h, tsanda'h.
short, a. (in length), land, (in size or quantity) lajz.
shorten, v.i. landedal; v.t. landawul.
shot, n. (small) chara'h, (bullet) mardakaey, (cannon) gola'i, (a discharge) guzār.
shoulder, n. aojza'h, (blade) walaey.
shout, see *cry out*.
show, n. nandāra'h, tamāsha'h; v.t. tsargandawul, bartser ka., showul, sh'kārah ka., pohowul, fahmawul.
shower, n. (spring) da psarlī bārān, (summer) wasa'h, da worī bārān, (slight) rangaey bārān, (heavy) garn or shebah bārān.
shrub, n. būtaey, (thorny) karkarna'h.
shut, v.t. bandawul, peshawul, (as a door) pori or pala'h pori ka., (a book) tapawul, (the eyes) puṭawul.
sick, a. randzūr, nā-joṛ, nā-rogh, bīmār, (sick of, disgusted) wezār, staṛaey, stomān, (at stomach) miśh miśh.
sickness, n. randz, nā-joṛ-tī'ā, bīmārī.
side, n. tselma'h, khwā, ḍaḍa'h, loraey, lor, palan, taraf, (of the body) arkh, tsang.
sight, n. kātah, katana'h, līdah, līdana'h, nazar, (show) nandāra'h.
sign, n. ishāra'h, ishārat, naśha'h, nakhśha'h, 'alāmat.
sin, n. gunāh, takṣir, khatā, wabāl.
sinner, n. gunāh-gār, takṣirī.
single, a. tsarah, yawādzaey, witar (of one fold, not double) yawa-stawaey, (unmarried) lawand.
sink, v.i. dūbedal, gharkedal; v.t. dūbawul, gharkawul.
sister, n. khor, (husband's) n'dror, (wife's) shena'h, (foster) da tī khor.
sit, v.i. k'she-nāstal, nāstal.
sitting, n. nāsta'h, k'she-nāsta'h, (a seat, a place for sitting on) da nāstey dzā'e.
size, n. star-wālaey, andāza'h, kadr.
skin, n. tsarman, poṭ, (bark), khwar, (for water) mashk, mashkoraey, (small) jaey; v.t. tsarman tskawul or kājzal or k'shal, spinawul.

skirmish, n. *ṭas-ṭus*; v.t. *ṭas-ṭus ka.*

skull, n. *kakara'i.*

sky, n. *āsmān*, (cloudless) *shin āsmān*, (cloudy) *garn or gūr āsmān.*

slander, n. *palama'h*, *peghor*, *tor*, *tuhmat.*

slap, n. *sīla'i*, *ḍab*, *tsapeṛa'h*, *taḵ*; v.t. *tsapeṛa'h wahal*, *taḵ wahal*, *sīla'i wahal.*

slave, n. *m'rayaey*, *ghulām*, (girl) *wīndza'h*, *barda'h*, (who has borne a child to her master) *sūr-yata'h.*

slavery, n. *m'rayaey-tob*, *ghulāmī.*

slay, v.t. *wajzal*, *wajzla*, *wajla*, *ḵatlawul*, (for food) *ḥalāl-awul.*

sleep, n. *khūb*; v.t. *khūb ka.*, *ūdah ka.*; (fall asleep) v.i. *khūb zangedal*; v.t. *parnā w'ral*, (grow sleepy) *khūb rā-ghlal*; (put to sleep) v.t. *khūb w'ral*, (put to bed) *ṭsamlawul.*

sleepy, a. *khūb-waṛaey*, *parnā waṛey* *stargey*, *draney stargey.*

slender, a. *naraey.*

slide or *slip*, v.i. *shwahedal*, *shwayedal*; n. (a slip) *shwah-edana'h*, *laghz*, (slippery ground); *shwahanda'h z'mak-a'h.*

slippery, a. *shwaey*, *shwayand*, *shwayandār.*

small, a. *wor*, *lajz*, *kuchinaey*, *kachūṭaey*, *kachūṭ-wālaey*, *mandaraey.*

smallness, n. *lajz-wālaey*, *wur-wālaey.*

smell, n. *bū*, *bū-e*; v.i. (emit) *bū-e t'lal*; v.t. (sniff) *bū-e -yawul.*

smoke, n. *lū*, *lū-gaey*, *ḍadūza'h.*

smoothe, a. *sam*, *hawār*; v.t. *samawul*, *hawārawul*, *atsarnal.*

sneeze, n. *pranj*, *pranjaey*, *prach*; v.i. *pranjedal*, *prachedal.* (cause to sneeze) *pranjawul*, *prachawul.*

snore, n. *khær*, *khærkaey*; v.t. *khær wahal*, *khærkaey ka.*

snow, n. *wāwra'h*; v.i. *wāwrey aoredal* or *pre-watal.*

soak, see *steep.*

sob, n. *aswelaey*, *salga'i*; v.t. *salga'i ka.*, *arkhaśh k'shal* or *ka.*, (with violence) *alhang ka.*, *aswelaey ka.*

soft, a. *post*, *pos*, *khurīn*, *narm.*

soil, v.t. *khīran ka.*, *palitawul*, *kakaṛawul.*

- sojourn*, see *dwelt*.
soldier, n. sipāh-i, (*vul.*) spāhī, (feudal retainer) m'lā tar.
soldiership, n. sipāh-garī.
soldiery, n. fauj, laśhkar.
son, n. dzo-e, zo-e, (in-law) zūm, zūmgaey, (grand) n'was-aey, n'masaey, (only) kashaey.
soothe, v.t. tasallī ka. or war-kawul.
sore, n. (also a wound) tap, zakhm; a. gazak.
sorrow, n. armān, dzawr, randz, gham, nūl; v.t. gham khwaṛal, armān ka.; v.i. randzedal, nūledal, dzawredal.
sorry, a. pašhemān, toba'h-gār.
sort, n. shān, rang, kism; v.t. atsarnal.
soul, n. rūh. See *spirit*.
sound, n. zwajz, ghajz, bāng, āwāz; a. (well) joṛ, rogh, (safe) salāmat, amānī, ṣābit, (right) jukht.
sour, a. trīw, (morose) būṭ, sūt būṭ.
source, n. nund, wekh, 'aṣl, sar.
sow, v.t. karal.
spare, a. (scanty) lajz, rangaey, (surplus) ziyāt, fāltū, (unoccupied) wazgār, khālī; v.t. (save) bakhshal, pulawul.
spark, n. batsarkaey, batsaraey, ghurutškaey.
sparkle, v.i. breśhedal, dzaledal, rūrnedal.
speak, v.t. wayal.
spear, n. neza'h, (small) shal, shalgaey.
special, a. khāṣṣ.
species, n. jins, zāt, kism.
spectacle, n. nandārah, tamāśha'h.
speech, n. jzaba'h, wayana'h, wayaey, w'rāsha'h, khabara'h.
speechless, a. gūng.
spend, v.t. kharts ka., ṣarf ka.
spill, v.i. to-yedal, to-edal; v.t. to-yawul.
spin, v.i. churledal, tsarkhedal, gærzedal; v.t. churlawul, tsarkhawul, gærzawul.
spindle, n. tsarkhaey, tsarkhalgaey.
spirit, n. (resolution) z'rah, dīl, (courage) himmat, maṛāna'h, ghairat, nang, (essence) kho-e, mizāj, 'arak, jauhar, (immateriality) rūh, nafs, dzān, sāh.
spirited, a. z'rah-war, maṛanaey, himmat-nāk.

spit (spike), n. sīkh, sīkhcha'h; v.t. pew-dal, pe-yal; v.t. (expectorate) tūkal, tū ka., tūk ka., lārney tūkal.

spite, n. khwā-badī, droh, ghach, kīna'h.

spittle, n. lāra'h, lārney, tūk.

split, n. chāwd, chāwda'h, trāk, (sound, as wood splitting) krās; v.i. chāwdal, shledal; v.t. chawal, shlawal.

spoil, n. tāla'h, tālā, lūt, shūka'h, ghārat; v.t. (plunder) natal, lūtal, lūṭawul, shūkawul, ghārat ka., (destroy) wrānawul, ṛangawul, khārābawul.

spout, n. tsūshka'h, tsūshkaey, tsūsha'ī, (gush) dāra'h, shuturaka'h, chaṛaḥ (also, sound of water spouting); v.i. pah dārey watal or bahedal; v.t. shuturaka'h wahal, dāra'h wahal, chaṛakahār wahal.

spread, v.i. khwardal, pheledal, wīredal, khparedal; v.t. khwarawul, phelawul, wīrawul, khparawul, tārawul.

spring, n. (leap) ṭop, trap, trapa'h, tindak, dang, ghur-zang, (source) chīna'h, (instrument, lit. a bow) kamāncha'h; v.t. ṭop wahal, traplal, tindak or ghurzung wahal, dangal; v.i. (issue) khatal, watal, bahedal, (germinate) ṭukedal, zarghūnedal.

sprinkle, v.t. (as water) pāshal, (with flour or the like) dūṛawul.

sprout, n. buzghalaey, tegh, khalaey; v.i. ṭukedal, ghundzedal, zarghūnedal.

spy, n. jāsūs, zaraey. See *scout*, v.t. jāsūsī ka., zarana'ī ka.

stab, n. tsarkh, zal; v.t. tetsal, zanal, tsekhal, sūghawul, lakawul.

stage, n. manzil.

stand, v.i. pātsedal, wudredal, walāredal, (fast) tam ke., (erect) neghedal, lakedal, (at bay) jah ke.

standing, a. walār, lak, negh, pā'edār.

start, v.i. (fear) tarhedal, bugnedal, (set out) rawānedal, lāral.

state, n. (condition) hāl, hālat, (realm) daulat, mamlakat, salṭanat, (ostentation) shaukat.

statement, n. bayān, wayana'h, wayaey, (account) ḥisāb; v.t. (to state) bayānawul, lal, lawdal, wayal.

- station*, n. (place) dzā'e, manzil, (degree) darja'h, martab-a'h; v.t. k'she-nawul, walārawul.
- stay*, v.i. āstedal, aosedal, pātedal, pāto-kedal; (stop, prevent) v.t. man'a'h ka., hiṭālawul.
- steal*, v.t. ghlā ka.
- stealth*, n. ghalaey-tob, puṭ-wālaey.
- steep*, a. zawaṛ, l'waṛ, ūchat, (high) hask, (a steep), l'waṛ-a'h, kamar.
- steep* (soak), v.t. khushtawul, lūndawul.
- step*, n. pal, ḳadam, yūn, gām.
- sterile*, see *barren*.
- stern*, a. zijz, triw, būṭ, sūṭ būṭ.
- stick*, v.i. n'shatal, n'shaledal; v.t. (pierce), tetsal, tsekhal, sūghawul, (to stick in, plant) n'jatal, n'jzatal.
- stiff*, a. ṭing, klak, lak, negh, zijz, (erect) l'waṛ.
- still*, a. band, bey-ḥarakat, puṭa'h khula'h.
- stir*, v.t. laṛal, (mix) ṛakawul, gaḍawul.
- stomach*, n. geḍa'h, kheṭa'h, aojzraey, (crop) jajūra'h, jajūraey.
- stone*, n. kārnaey, (a monolith) tejza'h, (of fruit) haḍ zaṛaey; v.t. pah kārno wiṣhtal, sangsār ka.
- stony*, a. kārnedz, kārnaey, (ground) tarāṛa'h, kārnedza'h z'maka'h, sang-lākh.
- stoop*, v.i. ṭiṭidal; v.t. (bend or stoop the head) sar ṭiṭawul.
- stop*, v.i. tam ke., (continue) aosedal, pātedal, pāto ke., (halt) wudredal, walāredal; v.t. (impede) ārawul, kariyābawul; v.i. n'shatal, n'shaledal, (prevent) hiṭāledal; v.t. (delay) dzandawul, (discontinue) tark ka., (rest) ārām niwal.
- store*, n. ambār, ganj, (house) ambār khāna'h, khizāna'h; v.t. ṭolawul, jam'a'h ka.
- stores*, n. asbāb, sāmān, tośha'h, tsowraey, zakhira'h.
- storm*, n. sila'i, tūfān; v.t. (assault) ḥamla'h ka.
- stout*, a. tsorb, ghaṭ, kaṭæh, khṛis, gagar, nāpar, mazbūt.
- straggle*, v.i. khwaraey khwaraey t'lal or gærzedal.
- straight*, a. sam, sat, tsak.
- strange*, a. begānah, pradaey.

- stratagem*, n. lamghara'i, hila'h, fareb.
straw, n. khass, khassarnaey, (chopped or broken) būs.
stray, a. wuruk, wuruk-shawaey, khūshaey; v.i. wuruk ke.
 or wurukedal, khūshaey gærzedal.
stream, n. (gush of water) dāra'h, shuturaka'h, (rivulet)
 laštaey, wāla'h; v.t. dāra'h wahal, shuturakah wahal.
strength, n. bram, zor, kūwat.
strengthen, v.t. zor war-kawul, mazbūt ka. klakawul, (as a
 fortress) tīngawul.
strict, a. sakht, tīng, klak, zorawar.
strife, n. jang, steza'h, mīrtsī, jagra'h.
strike, v.t. wahal, takawul.
strip, v.i. barbandedal; v.t. barbandawul.
strive, v.t. kōshīsh ka. miḥnat ka.
stroke, guzār, wār, wāraey, (at play) daw; v.t. (make or
 deliver) wāraey ka., guzar ka.
stubborn, a. takarnaey, jah, khpul-sar, sar-kaśh, hoḍ.
stumble, v.i. drabal, budrī or śkandarī or kangas khwaral.
stupid, a. palwand, kaw-dan, nā-poh.
sturdy, see *stout*.
subdue, v.t. lāndey ka., ghamawul, maghlūb ka.
subject (see *subdue*), (a subject), n. ra'iyat, zer-dast, tābi'-
 dār, tābīn.
submit, v.t. ḥukm manal, farmān w'ral, farmān-bardārī
 ka., itā'at ka.
subordinate, a. k'śhatah, kashar.
subsistence, n. rozī, rizk, roz-gār, guzrān.
success, n. baraey, gaṭah, gaṭana'h, wærāna'h, bakht.
succour, see *aid*.
suck, v.t. (breast or teats) rawdal, (imbibe) chūpal,
 z'beśhal, tskawul, ts'śhal.
suckle, v.t. taey war-kawul.
suffer, v.t. petsal, z'ghamal, (in comp.) w'ral, khwaral,
 k'śhal; v.i. sahedal, sahal; v.t. (allow) pre-jz'dal, pre-
 śhodal, ijāzat or ḥukm or rukhsat war-kawul.
suitable, a. pirzo, perzo, yarzan, munāṣib, wājib, śhæh.
summit, n. peza'h, tsūka'h, selma'h, sar.
summon, v.t. balal, rā-balal, talab ka.

- sun*, n. n'mar, n'war, (rise) n'mar khātah or khatana'h, (set) n'mar prewātah or pre-watana'h.
superior, a. (greater) lo-e, ghaṭ, star, (age or rank) mashar, (preferred) ghwarah, (upper) bar, pāsanaey, portanaey.
supplication, n. minnat, dū'ā.
support, n. pālana'h, n'māndzana'h, parwarish, (preserve) sātal, jzghoral, (assist) marasta'h ka., pushti ka.
supporter, n. pālunkaey, jzghoraey, sātandoaey, sātunkaey.
suppose, v.i. pohedal; v.t. garnal, angeral.
surprise, v.i. nā-tsāpah pre-watal.
surround, v.t. chāperah niwal, isārawul, hisārawul (*corrup.* of hiṣār), (by men—post men around) chāper dzān dzān kawul.
survive, v.i. jzwandaey ke., jzwandaey pāto ke., pā'edal; v.t. zist ka.
suspect, v.t. shakh ka. or rā-w'ral, gumān ka.
sustenance, n. khwarāk, ts'shah khwārah, rozī.
swallow, v.t. n'ghardal, terawul.
swear, v.t. kasam khwaral, saugand khwaral, (to administer an oath) kasam, etc., war-kawul.
sweat, n. khwala'h; v.i. khwala'h or khwaley ka.
sweep, v.t. jārū ka.
sweet, a. khøjz; (become) v.i. khøjzedal; (make) v.t. khwajzawul.
swift, a. gaṇandaey, jalt, tez.
swell, v.i. paṛsedal, punḍedal.
swim, v.t. lānbo wahal.
sword, n. tūra'h, tegh.
swordsmen, n. tūrgan, tūr-yālaey.

T.

- tail*, n. lam, laka'i.
take, v.t. ākhistal, niwal, (carry) w'ral, yosal, (lead) botlal, biwal, (out) kājzal, k'shal, (off) bāsal, yastal.
talk, n. wāyana'h, wayaey, w'rāsha'h, khabara'h; v.t. wayal, khabarey ka.

- tall*, a. (in stature), dang, l'war, (high) hask, ūchat, ūjzd.
tar, n. rāndzarah, chūrel.
target, n. naśha'h, mūkha'h, kuhāra'h, (shield) spar.
taste, n. (flavour) khwand, maza'h, tsakindan, tsaka'h ; v.t. khwand ākhistal or ka., tsakal, (give savour) khwand or maza'h wahal or loral, tsakindan wahal.
tax, n. bāj, khirāj, sāw, mahşul.
teach, v.t. l'walawul, sabak war-kawul, showal, amokhtah ka., t'alim ka.
teacher, n. ustād, mu'allim, ākhünd.
tear, v.i. tsiredal, shledal, w'raredal ; v.t. tsiral, w'rarawul, shlawul, (out) bāsal, kājzal, yastal.
tear, n. aośha'h, (tears) aośhey, (tearful eyes) aośhaney ; stargey ; v., v.i. (shed tears), aośhey toeyedal.
teat, n. taey.
tell, v.t. wayal, bayānawul, showul, khabar ka.
temper, n. kho-e, lośhaey, khaşlat, tab', tab'iyat, (of metals) dam, āb.
tempest, see storm.
tend, v.t. timār ka., khidmat ka., (sheep) shpānī ka.
tent, n. dera'h, khaima'h, (hair tent of the pastoral tribes) kijzda'i, (rope) mazaey, māndara'h, marānda'h.
terrible, a. haul-nāk, khof-nāk, haibat-nāk.
terrify, v.t. tarhawul, dārawul, dhalawul, werawul, haibat wahal or ka.
terrified, a. haibat-wahalaey, tarhawulaey, werawulaey, tarhūr.
terror, n. tor, wera'h, tara'h, tarhara'h, haibat, khof.
test, v.t. āzmāyil, āzmoyal, āzmūdah ka., āzmāisht ka.
testify, v.t. gawāhī lal or lawdal, or gawāhī adā ka., shāhidī lal or lawdal.
thank, n. shukrāna'h or shukr pah dzā'e rā-w'ral, shukr guzāral, shukr ka.
thatch, n. tsapar, chat.
thaw, n. wī-lī-wālaey ; v.i. wī-lī ke ; v.t. wī-lī ka.
theft, n. ghlā.
thick, a. ghaṭ, (bulky)'peṭ, l'wār, (inspissated) ṭing, (dense, as trees, hair, etc.) tat, ṭal, garn, (as the voice) ḍaḍ.

- thief*, n. ghal, (expert) chakah ghal.
thigh, n. w'rūn, patūn, (including leg and foot) shānga'h.
thin, a. (lean) trandz, dangar, khwār, (scanty) rangaey,
 (delicate) naraey, bārīk, mahīn.
thing, n. tsīz, kālaey, shai.
think, v.i. pohedal; v.t. angeral, garnal, andeshna'h,
gumān, khīyāl or fīkr ka.
thirst, n. tanda'h, tajzaey-wālaey; v.i. (become thirsty)
tajzaey ke.
thirsty, a. tajzaey.
thorn, n. āghzaey, (bush) karkarna'h, (thorns, brambles)
ghaney, (thorny tree) āghzana'h wana'h.
thought, n. andeshna'h, gumān, poha'h, khīyāl, fīkr.
thrash, v.t. wahal, ṭakawul, kūṭal, (corn) ghobal ka.
thread, n. spārnsa'i, mazaey; v.t. pew-dal, pe-yal.
threaten, v.t. dārawul, tarhawul.
throat, n. mara'i, mar-kanda'i, gharaey, gharandaey,
 (faucis) ghāra'h, (larynx) stūnaey, (tonsil) da jzabey
lar or haḍ.
throw, v.t. wishtal, āchawul, lawastal, (away) ghurzawul,
to-yowul, (down) pre-wastal, pre-yastal.
thrust, v.t. (into) maṇḍal, k'she-yastal, ḷk'she-bāsal, tse-
khal, nanayastal, (push aside) ṭeyl wahal.
thumb, n. ghaṭa'h gūta'h.
thump, v.t. sūk wahal, dabawul.
thunder, n. tālanda'h, tarnah, (bolt) tandar, ṭakah; v.i.
ghurumbedal.
tidings, n. khābar, (good) sār, zeraey, (a bearer of) zera-
garaey.
tie, n. tarūn, tarna'i; v.t. taṭal, lagawul.
tight, a. ṭīng, ṭīng, rā-k'shalaey, tang, (very tight) ṭap ṭīng,
 (fitting) chust.
tighten, v.t. ṭīng taṭal or ka., rā-k'shal, klakawul.
till, v.t. karal. See *plough*.
tillage, karana'h, kar, zamīn-dārī.
time, n. wakt, āwān, daur, zamāna'h, (age) 'umr, kāl;
 (season) mausim, mūda'h, naubat, (turn, spell) ṭāng,
wār, plā, ḍal, guzār, heṭ, (leisure) furṣat, waz-gār-tob.

- tire*, v.i. staṛaey ke. ; v.t. staṛaey ka.
tired, a. staṛaey, stomān.
toe, n. da pshey gūṭa'h.
toil, v.t. miḥnat ka., kośhiśh ka., jahd ka., chopar wahal.
toll, n. maḥṣūl, chūnga'i.
tongue, n. jzaba'h, (long-tongued) jzaba'h-war, (on the tip of) da jzabey pah sar.
tool, n. kālaey, ālat.
tooth, n. ghāśh, (less) kandas, karshap, (ache) ghāśh-khūjzaey.
top, n. peza'h, tselma'h, tsūka'h, sar.
torch, n. (of pine wood slip) shūnta'i.
torment, see *torture*.
torrent, n. nīz, nī-ūz, sail-āb.
torture, n. 'azāb ; v.t. azāb ka.
toss, v.i. ghurzedal ; v.t. ghurzawul, āchawul, lawastal.
total, n. ṭol, wārah, ṭol-ṭāl, drast.
touch, v.i. b'losedal ; v.t. b'lodal, lās āchawul, lās war-w'ral, lams ka., (the feelings) lamsawul.
tough, a. klak, paṭakh, sakht.
tower, n. burj.
town, n. shahr, kaṣba'h.
track or *trace*, n. mand, darak, belga'h, rakśh, naśha'h, (way) lār ; v.t. mūndal, belga'h bāsal, laṭawul.
tract (of country), n. hewād, z'maka'h, mulk, (level) sama'h.
trade, n. tijārat, saudāgarī, saudā, peshah, kasb, kār, war-k'rah rā-k'rah.
tradesman, kasb-gar, peshah-gar.
trader, n. tājir, saudāgar, parānchah.
train, v.t. amokhtah ka., taiyārawul, rūjzdawul, (following) swarlī, jalab, ḥashmat.
trample, v.t. pā'emāl ka., latārawul, għobal ka., għoey-mand or ghwaey-mand ka.
tranquilize, v.t. ṭāṭob ka., saṛawul, āramawul, āram war-kawul, pakḥulā ka., karārawul.
transfer, v.t. pāslawul, spāral, taslīm ka.
transport, v.t. (animate things), botlal, biwal, (inanimate) w'ral, yosal, (banish) jalā-waṭan ka.

- travel*, v.t. safar ka. ; v.i. (to set out on) pah safar t'lal.
traveller, n. musāfir.
treachery, n. khayānat.
tread, v.t. pshey jz'dal, (under foot) pā'e-māl ka., latāṛal, (out corn) ghobal ; v.i. (as birds) khatal.
treason, see *rebellion*.
treaty, n. taṛa'h, taṛana'h, taṛūn. 'ahd, ṣulḥa'h, (enter into) 'ahd ka., taṛūn ka., ṣulḥa'h ka., (articles of) 'ahd nām-a'h, ṣulḥa'h nāma'h.
tree, n. wana'h.
tremble, v.i. rejzedal, larzedal, paṛkedal, ṛapedal.
trial, n. (test) azmā'isht, imtiḥān, (of a case) tajwiz.
tribe, n. kaum, ulūs, firka'h, (section of a) khel.
trick, n. ghulat, nakhra'h, fareb, (habit) kho-e.
triumph, n. wī-āṛana'h, baraey ; v.t. baraey mundal, wī-āṛal.
troop, see *crowd*.
trot, n. ḍachko, ḍachka'h, ḍugland ; v.i. pah ḍachko or pah ḍugland t'lal.
trouble, n. randz, dzawr, talwasa'h āzār, rabaṛ, mihnāt, dil-āzārī ; v.t. randzawul, dzawrawul, rabṛawal, āzār rasa-wul.
trough, n. nāwa'h, (small) nāwa'h-ga'ī, pūl, tarnāo.
trudge, v.i. ṭaparedal.
true, a. rišhtīnaey, rišhtūnaey, rišhtī'ā, rāst, (genuine) karah.
trust, n. sāh-wisa'h, bāwar, khal, i'tibār, (credit) nasia'h, (hope) umed, tawakkul, (charge) ḥawāla'h.
trusty, a. i'tibārī, mu'tabar, wafā-dār.
truth, n. rišhtī'ā, rāstī.
try, v.t. āzmoyal, azmāyil, azmāisht ka., was ka., košhišh ka., (a suit) 'adālat ka., tajwiz ka.
tumult, n. balwā, jzwajz, zwajz, ṭṛap, shar, ghulghula'h.
turban, n. dastār, (small) paṭkaey, (a cloth tied over the turban and under the chin) mandūs.
turn, n. (revolution) tsarkh, daur, (time, occasion) plā, wār, dzal, heṛ, guzār, (twist) pech, marwat, wal, (also, bend) tāo, (bend) kajz-lech, kāl-kūch ; v.i. āwušhtal, tsarkh-

edal, churledal, gærzedal, għarēdal, stūnedal, (back) jār-watal, (become, grow, etc.) sh'wal, kedal; v.t. tsarkhawul, churlawul, gærzawul, għarawul, (back) stūnawul, jār-yastal, (out) shaṛal, (from) prejzdaḷ, tark ka., (over) āṛawul.

twist (bend), n. pech, tāo, wal, marwat; v.i. tāweddal, kṛing-edal; v.t. pech khwaṛal, ṭiṭawul, wal ka., wal khwaṛal, kṛingawul, wal ka., (spin) għashtal, għarawul, għaral, tā'o-awul.

tyranny, n. zulm, jafā, jawr, zor, jabr.

tyrannize, v.t. zulm, jafā, etc., ka.

tyrant, n. zālim, jafā-kār.

U.

ugly, a. trīw-makhaey, bad-shakl, bad-ṣūrat.

unable, a. nā-tawān.

unanimity, n. joṛisht, rogħa'h, yek-dilī, yek-jihatī, ittafāk.

unbecoming, a. nā-lā'ik, nā-munāṣib, nā-kardaey.

unbeliever, n. bey-dīn, kāfir.

uncertain, a. nā-yakīn.

uncle, n. (paternal) trah, (maternal) nū-e.

unclean, a. khīran, palid, nā-pāk, nā-wulaey.

unconcerned, a. bey-parwā, bey-għam.

uncultivated, a. shār, wijār.

undergo, v.t. z'għamal, sahedal, w'ṛal.

understand, v.i. pohedal.

understanding, n. poħa'h, fahm, 'aql.

undo, v.t. prā-natal, spaṛdal, khwarawul.

undress, jāmey or zaṛukaey bāsal or yastal.

unemployed, a. a-ṭāl, bey-kār, waz-gār.

uneven, a. l'waṛ, jzawar, ṭubkī ṭubkī, kandey kawdarey, nā-hawār.

unfit, a. nā-kābil, nā-lā'ik, nā-munāṣib.

unfold, v.i. khwardedal, ghwardedal, ṭūkedal, (manifest) tsargandedal; v.t. prā-natal, spaṛdal, (manifest) tsargandawul, sh'kārah ka.

- unfortunate*, a. tor-bakht, asī, āfat wahalaey, nā-tsār, shūm, bad-naşīb, nā-mubāarak, bey-naşīb.
- unfruitful*, a. shanḍ.
- ungrateful*, a. nā-shukr, nā-ḥaḳḳ-shinās.
- unhappy*, a. zahīr, ḡham-jan, malūl.
- uninhabited*, a. ḡhair-ābād, wairān.
- union*, n. (accord) ittafāk, joṛisht, rogḡha'h, paiwastūn, taṛūn, taṛana'h.
- unite*, v.t. paiwastah ka., taṛal, lagawul.
- universe*, n. naṛa'i, jahān, dunyā.
- unjust*, a. bey-inşāf, nā-ḥaḳḳ, bey-dād, jafā-kār.
- unlawful*, a. ḥarām, nā-rawā.
- unload*, v.t. tashawul, bār kūzawul.
- unlucky*, see *unfortunate*.
- unmarried*, a. (man) nā-wādah kaṛaey, lawanḍ, (female) nā-wādah shawey.
- unripe*, a. aom, umḡhalan, nīmah-khwā, nīm-gaṛaey.
- unroll*, v.i. khwaredal, ḡhwaredal, wiṛedal; v.t. prā-natal, sparḍal, khwarawul, etc.
- unsafe*, a. khatr-nāk.
- untie*, see *unloose*.
- upper*, a. bar, pāsanaey, portanaey.
- upright*, a. (honest) imān-dār, rişhtūnaey, rişhtīnaey, (erect) w'lār, jig, lak, negḡh.
- upset*, v.i. naskoredal, naṛedal, paṛ-makh or paṛ-makhaey pre-watal; v.t. naskorawul, naṛawul, āṛawul.
- urge*, v.t. tezal, zoral, (enjoin) tākid ka., (stimulate) ājzi-yil, lamsawul.
- urgent*, a. zarūr.
- use*, n. fā'ida'h, kār, (possession) taşarruf; v.t. pah kār rā-w'ral, taşarruf ka.
- useless*, a. pūch, tash, nā-kāra, bey-fā'ida'h.
- usurp*, v.t. pah jabr ākhistal, pah zor dzān tah ākhistal.
- utter*, a. bashpaṛ, nihāyat; v.t. (speak) wayal, lal, lawdal, (set agoing) jāri ka., chalawul.

V.

vacant, a. tash, khūshaey. See *empty*.

valiant, a. maṛanaey, tūr-yālaey, z'rah-war, bahādur.

valley (between two mountains or ranges), dara'h.

value, n. kīmat, bai'a'h; v.t. kīmat or bai'a'h taral.

vanquish, v.t. lāndaey ka., pær ka., mātauwul.

vapour, n. laṛa'h lūgaey, lū, b'rās.

vary, v.i. gærzedal, badaledal; v.t. āwušhtal, gærzawul, badalawul.

vassal, n. hum-sāyah, faḳīr. These terms are almost exclusively used by the tribes immediately north of Peśhāwar.

vegetable, n. (in general) sābū, (culinary vegetables) sāg, sabzī.

vein, n. rag, nabz (*cor. nas*), (open a) rag wahal.

venerate, v.i. grohedal.

vengeance, n. badal, intikām; v.t. badal ākhīstal, intikām ākhīstal.

verdant, a. shīn, zarghūn.

verdure, n. shīn-gašhtī, shīn-wālaey.

verge, n. tsanda'h, ja'ī, morga'h, ghāra'h.

vessel, n. (recipient) lośhaey, kaṭwa'ī.

vex, v.t. pārawul, ṭongreyil, ṭongawul, rabrawul.

victim, n. jār, dzār, kurbān.

victory, n. baraey, w'rāna'h, zafar.

victuals, see *food*.

view, n. mandāra'h, kātah, līdana'h, līdah, nazr, (intention) maṭlab, nīyat, gharaz; v.t. līdal, katal, goral, nazr ka., (have in view) maṭlab laral, nīyat laral, gharaz laral, (deem) garnal.

vigilance, n. baidārī, hošhyārī, khabardārī.

village, n. kalaey, dih.

villager, n. da kalī saraey, dihkān.

violence, n. jabr, jafā, zor, zulm, zabardastī, (inclemency) tūndī sakhtī.

- virtue*, n. she-gara'h, din-dari, neki, nekokari, (quality) kho-e, khaslat, jauhar, loshaey, sifat.
visible, a. autsar, bartser, tsargand, sh'karah, zahir.
voice, n. zwajz, jzagħ, jzwajz, bang, awaz, tarana'h.
volley, n. shilak; v.t. (pour in a) shilak war-kawul.
vow, n. lora'h, wada'h, netah; v.t. lora'h ka., wada'h ka., netah taral, jzo, (By thy head, I vow!) sta pah sar jzo.

W.

- wages*, n. talab, ma-wajib, mihnat, muzd.
wagon, n. 'araba'h, gada'i.
wail, see *lamentation*.
waist, n. m'la, landa'h.
wait, v.t. aosedal, patedal, hazir aosedal, (attend) khidmat ka.
wake, v.i. wishedal, patsedal, baidar ke.; v.t. wishawul, patsawul, baidar ka.
wall, n. diwar, sadd.
wander, v.i. ramedal, bey-lari ke.
want, n. ghosht, hajjat, (poverty) tangsi'a, tangsa'h, khwari; v.i. khwaredal; v.t. ghoshtal, hajjat laral, khwari k'shal.
war, n. jang, kar-zar, (religious) jihad, ghaza.
warlike, a. jangi, tur-yalaey.
warm, a. tod, garm, (luke) tarām, (somewhat) todukaey; v.t. todawul, garm ka.
warmth, n. tod-walaey, todukha'h, garmi.
warn, see *admonish*.
wash, v.t. w'lal, windzal, (for prayers) awdas or wazu ka., (one's self) lambal; v.i. lambedal; v.t. lambawul.
waste, a. rang, shar. wijar, wairan, ujar; n. shara'h, mair-a'h, (misuse) talaf; v.t. talaf ka., na-hak kharts ka.
watch, n. paswan, tsoka'i-dar, pahrah-dar, kashak-chi, (over cultivation) kashaey, (house) tsoka'i, tarna'h.
watchful, a. hoshyar, baidar, khavar-dar.

- water*, n. aobah, (carrier) mashkī, sakāo ; v.t. (cattle) aobawul, lūndawul, kharob ka., tsakawul.
- watery*, a. aoblan, lūnd, z'yam-nāk, nam-nāk.
- wave*, n. tsapa'h, mauj.
- way*, n. lār, (habit, etc.) togah, kho-e, shān, dod, taur, tarīkah.
- waylay*, v.t. lār niwal, puṭ-gana'i ka., pah patsūnī k'shey k'she-nāstal.
- wayward*, a. wītak, khpul-sar, sar-kaśh.
- weak*, a. zā-if, dangar, nā-tuwān, kam-zor, kam-kuwat, (unimportant) khwār, spuk, nā-tsīz.
- wealth*, n. daulat, dunyā, māl, zar.
- wealthy*, a. daulat-man, māl-dar, dunyā-dār.
- weapon*, n. drasta'h, wasla'h, y'ragh, hatiyār.
- wear* (clothes), v.t. aghostal, aghustal, pah dzān ācha-wul ; v.i. (last) pā'edal, (abrade) sūledal, (wear out) zaṛedal.
- weary*, a. staraey, stomān, haukah.
- wedge*, n. shpetaey, pā-na'h.
- weep*, v.t. jzaral aośhey to-yedal ; v.t. (cause to) aośhey to-yawul.
- weigh*, v.t. tolawul, tol ka., talal, jokal.
- weight*, n. drūd-wālaey, darah-nāwaey, tol, jok, wazn, andāza'h.
- well*, n. tsāh, kūhaey, spargha'h, (with steps to go down) baha'i, (with a Persian wheel, at Peshāwar and in vicinity) arhaṭ.
- well*, a. shæh, joṛ, rogh, (born) sāwū, sāhū.
- wet*, a. khusht, lūnd, nau-an, nawan, z'yam-nāk, nam-nāk ; v.t. lūndawul.
- wetness*, or *wet*, n. nam, nau, z'yam, lūnd-wālaey, khusht-wālaey.
- wheat*, n. ghanam.
- wheel*, n. tsarkh ; v.i. churledal, tsarkhedal, gærzedal.
- whet*, v.t. tera'h ka., tez ka., (stone) belāw, barjū, p'sān.
- whisper*, v.t. pas pasey ka.
- white*, a. spīn ; v.i. (turn) spīnedal ; v.t. (make white) spīnawul.

- whiteness*, n. spīn-wālaey, spīn-tī'ā.
whizz, n. sajz, sagh; v.t. sajz or sagh ka.
wicked, a. bad-kār, sharīr, gunāh-gār.
wickedness, n. bad-kārī, gunāh, badī.
wide, a. (broad) plan, psorawar, sarahwar, (open, gaping) wīt, wīt, chīng, (as a door) lirī, (unconfined) ārat.
width, n. plan-wālaey, sor, psor, ārat-wālaey, 'arz.
widen, v.t. planawul, (open wide) chīngawul, wīt ka., (as a door) lirī ka., (relax) āratawul.
widow, n. kunḍa'h, kūḍa'h.
widower, n. kunḍ or kūḍ.
wife, n. artina'h, artīna'h, ṭabar, ḥaram, merman, kor, (contemporary) bæn, ("feme covert") maṛośha'h, (husband's brother's) yor, (brother's) warandār, (son's) n'jzor.
wild, a. daśtī, dzangalī, waḥshī, ṣaḥrā-ī; n. daśht, ṣaḥrā, maira'h, dzangal.
wilderness (see *wild*), n. bayābān, bediā, daśht, ṣaḥrā.
will, n. khwaśhī, khāṭir, razā, marzī, (control) wāk, ḥukm, ikhtiyār, was.
willing, a. khwaśh, rāzī, ḥāzīr.
win, v.t. gaṭal, w'ral, pær ka., (gain over) grohedal.
wind, n. wo, bād, hawā, (hot) paro, tod bād, (cold) soṛ bād, sūla'ī, (breath) sāh, dam.
wind, see *twist*.
winding, a. kojz-wojz, kajz-lech, wahlandaey.
window, n. darbacha'h, darīcha'h, kaṛka'ī.
wine, n. mai, sharāb.
winnow, v.t. tsapawul, tsap wahal.
winter, n. jzamaey, sāra'h.
wipe, v.t. muśhal, sāf ka.
wisdom, n. poha'h, 'aql, fahm, sha'ūr, dānish, dānā'ī.
wise, a. pohānd, dānā, 'āqil, hośhyār, (way) toga'h, shān, dod, rang.
wish, n. ghosht, hanḍa'h, hatsa'h, ārzū, irāda'h; v.t. ghoshtal, hanḍa'h, etc., laral.
wither, v.i. m'ṛāmedal, m'ṛāwedat, kumarnedal; v.t. m'ṛāmaewul, etc.

withstand, v.t. hiṭālawul, ārawul, dafa' ka., barābari ka.

witness, n. shāhid, gawāh.

wolf, n. lewah, sharmaśh.

woman, n. šhadza'h, 'aurata'h, zan.

wonder, v.t. ta'jjūb ka.; v.i. (lit. become astonished) hairanedal.

wood, n. largaey, (fire) bālarn, (brake, copse) jāṛ.

wool, n. wara'i, (lit. down) pashm, (made of wool) warīnah, pashminah.

woolly, a. waran.

word, n. khabara'h, wayana'h, wayaey, lafz, (intelligence) khabar.

work, n. kār, chār, kasb, shughl, miḥnat, khidmat; v.t. kār, etc. ka., k'ral, (man) kārī-gar, kār-kawūnkaey.

world, see *universe*.

worm, n. chinjaey.

worn, a. zoṛ, (rubbed or frayed) sūledalaey, (fatigued, worn out) ṭap staraey.

wound, n. parhār, zakhm, zam, khujz, khūjz; v.t. zakhmi ka., ghwutsawul, jzobalawul, khujzawul.

wounded, a. parhār-jzalaey, khujz, khūjz-mand, ghwuts, jzobal, zakhmi, (badly) zam-zamolaey.

wrap, v.t. n'ghaśhtal, n'ghāṛal.

wretched, a. khwār, tāṛah, tabāh, bey-kas.

wretchedness, n. khwārī, tabāh-ī, tor-bakhti.

wring, v.t. nichorawul.

wrist, n. marwand.

write, v.t. kājzal, k'shal, khatt k'shal, taḥrīr ka.

writing, n. khatt, taḥrīr.

wrong, a. ḥarām, nā-ḥakḥ, nā-rāst, nā-rawā, nā-lā-īḥ, nā-munāṣib; n. bey-inṣāfi, zulm, jabr, jafā, zarar, nuḡṣān, (incorrect) ghalat, khatā; v.t. zulm, etc. ka., zarar rasawul, etc.

wry, a. tsoṛ, kojz, kṛing.

Y.

yard, n. gaz, (enclosure) hadera'h, gholaey.

yarn, n. sparnsaey.

year, n. kāl, (this) sajz or sajznaey or sakh kāl, (next) rā't'lūnaey kāl, makhaey kāl, (last) paṛos or paro-sajz kāl.

yearn, v.t. pakhsedal, pirzawa'h ka.

yeast, n. khamīra'h, tomna'h.

yield, v.t. (produce, bring in) rā-w'ral, war-kawul, paidā ka., (consent) manal, n'ghutal, n'ghwatal, (consign) pāslawul, spāral.

yoke, n. jugh.


young, a. ḍzwān, halak.

youth, n. ḍzwānī, zalmī-tob, halak-wālaey, (a youth) ḍzwān, zalmaey, halak.

Z.

zeal, n. ghairat, tapāk, gharmī, jān-fishānī.

zealous, a. ghairat-mand, tez, sar-garm.

 The words in this vocabulary have been taken from my English-Puṣhto Dictionary now preparing for the Press.

LONDON :
PRINTED BY W. H. ALLEN AND CO., 13 WATERLOO PLACE.

WORKS BY
MAJOR RAVERTY,

Recently published, which may be obtained of

MESSRS. W. H. ALLEN AND CO.

“We cannot but regard the contributions of Captain Raverty to the study of Asiatic literature as eminently useful and valuable. The author has now devoted many years of mental toil to the task he has undertaken, having commenced when a very young man in 1853; and the prefaces and introductions to the Dictionary and Grammar were composed in a solitary military station in India. Nevertheless, Captain Raverty has in these introductory treatises presented much curious matter on the origin, language, and literature of the Afghans, which may be read with interest even by those who do not contemplate making a study of the Pushto tongue.”—“Daily News,” April, 1864.

“M. le capitaine Raverty, s’est surtout appliqué, d’une manière toute spéciale, à l’étude du puschtu ou langue des Afgans, qui n’était guère connue avant lui que par les travaux de M. B. Dorn, de Saint-Pétersbourg; mais qui, par ceux de M. le cap. Raverty, est mise tout à fait en lumière et peut être étudiée désormais aussi facilement que les langues orientales pour lesquelles abondent les ressources de l’érudition européenne. . . . Les ouvrages de M. Raverty sur la langue puschtu offrent un ensemble qui permet d’apprendre la langue sans avoir recours à d’autres livres que les siens.”—“Journal Asiatique,” 1862.

I.

In One Vol., Imp. 8vo., pp. xxxvi. and 1166, strongly and handsomely bound. Price £3 3s.

A DICTIONARY
OF THE
PUS'HTO, PUK'HTO, OR AFGHAN LANGUAGE,
WITH CONSIDERABLE ADDITIONS.

“He has shown an unwearied patience in collecting and expounding the whole word-treasure of the language. There are very few words that are in use in writing and good conversation which have escaped the industrious collector. Besides the pure Afghan vocabulary, he has also inserted the Arabic and Persian idioms, &c., which are so prevalent in this language.”—Dr. Sprenger, 1862.

“This is hardly the place for reviewing a Pooshtoo Dictionary, further than to mention that it is beautifully printed, full without being too explanatory, and has received the approval of competent scholars. . . . He has a claim to be justly congratulated, in the phrase of Dr. Dorn, on having ‘executed a monumental work’; or, to use his own modest words, on having ‘rescued from oblivion, and thrown considerable light upon, an ancient and unique language, which has not hitherto received the attention it deserves from Oriental scholars.’ ”—“Scotsman,” Feb. 1866.

“There had not been above two attempts at Afghan vocabularies before Captain Raverty’s dictionary appeared . . . From our ignorance of the Pushto tongue, we are, of course, entirely disqualified from speaking of the merits of Captain Raverty’s works, except that they appear to be the results of great study, elaborate research, patient toil, and untiring industry . . . Dr. Dorn, in particular, speaks of his dictionary in terms of the highest eulogy, describing it as a monumental work, which scarcely needs addition, and with the aid of which one may read and understand any Afghan writer.”—“London Review,” June, 1864.

“A peculiar feature of the work, which we notice at the

first glance, is, that under every infinitive are given, the third persons masculine singular of the present, past, and future tenses, the imperative mood, the active and past participles, and the verbal noun. This is to obviate the greatest difficulty in the path of the student—the somewhat complex nature and the irregularity of the verbs in many instances. The slight differences of pronunciation of the Eastern and Western Afghan tribes are also given, together with the plural form of each noun, and the class or declension to which it belongs, as arranged in his Grammar of the language. This would not have been necessary in the Dictionary of a language already known to the world; but being, as it is in reality, a language now, so to say, for the first time brought to light, it greatly smoothes the path of the learner, and considerably enhances its practical value.”—“Naval and Military Gazette,” June, 1864.

II.

Uniform with the above, One Vol., pp. 416. Price £2 2s.

GULSHAN-I-ROH :

BEING SELECTIONS, PROSE AND POETICAL,

IN THE PUSHTO, OR AFGHAN LANGUAGE.

“The ‘Gulshan-i-Roh,’ or Text-book, is a very useful complement to the above-mentioned works. The texts, both poetical and prose, are well chosen, and are printed correctly; so that in any future examination of students of Pushto, they will prove to be of superior use. Whoever will, in future, have to teach the Afghan language, will most certainly take the ‘Gulshan-i-Roh’ for his guide-book, and it will be an excellent one.”—Dr. Dorn, Feb. 1862.

“Captain Raverty’s other works in the Pushto language comprise a complete Grammar (which has gone through a second edition), a large selection of prose and poetry, called the ‘Gulshan-i-Roh’ (which is the text-book in the examinations in the Panjab), and his English translation of Afghan poetry (‘The Poetry of the Afghans’)

will enable the student to acquire a thorough knowledge of the Afghan language without being obliged to have recourse to any other books; indeed, they are the sole implements to pioneer the way.”—“*Naval and Military Gazette*,” June, 1864.

“*Le Gulschan-Roh* “*le Jardin de Roh*,” c’est-à-dire de l’Afganistan ou plutôt de la partie montagneuse du pays d’où est tiré le nom de Rohillas, offre un choix considérable de fragments des meilleurs écrivains afgans en prose et en vers.”—“*Journal Asiatique*,” 1862.

III.

In One Vol., pp. 265, uniform with the above. Price £1 1s.

A GRAMMAR

OF THE

PUS’HTO, OR AFGHAN LANGUAGE.

“A grammar of the Afghan language was, strange to say, a complete desideratum until the year 1855, so that no English officer before that time had any opportunity of learning the rudiments of the tongue. Previous to the breaking out of the Afghan war, more than twenty years ago, the Emperor of Russia had appointed a professor of Pushto (the language of Afghanistan) at St. Petersburg, in which capital all young diplomatists were made to pass examinations in the Roh dialect. Notwithstanding this example on the part of the Russian Government, nothing was done by our country in the way of assisting officers and plenipotentiaries in India in acquiring the Afghan language; and even when employed on missions of the greatest importance, they had to depend entirely on the honesty of interpreters for correct information.”—“*London Review*,” June, 1864.

“It will hardly be believed that before the year 1857 there was no grammar to be had in England or in India from which an English officer might acquire the rudiments of the language of Afghanistan. Nor can it be too often repeated that, even before the beginning of the Afghan wars, the Russian Government had appointed a Professor

of Pushto, the language of the Afghans, at St. Petersburg. There, in the northern capital of Russia, an Afghan grammar and reading-book was published by Professor Dorn, at the expense of the Emperor's Government, before our Government even knew that the Afghans had a language of their own. There, at St. Petersburg, young officers and diplomatists had to pass examinations in the dialect of the warlike mountaineers of Roh, while our generals and ambassadors, employed on missions of the highest importance, in the very heart of that country, had to depend for information on the honesty of interpreters. Afghan chiefs were able to talk treason in Pushto before the noses of our generals, while assuring them of their fidelity in high-flown strains of Persian eloquence . . . We claim for Captain Raverty public support, and we are glad indeed to see that his long and very valuable and laborious undertaking has already received an amount of encouragement which argues well for the future success of a work which is to all intents and purposes national."—"Army and Navy Gazette," June, 1864.

"The Grammar of Lieutenant Raverty, which is sufficiently elaborate, and in which the rules are supported by copious and well-chosen extracts from classical Pushto authors, will be gladly hailed by every linguist."—"Athenæum," August, 1856.

"The first edition, which was printed at Calcutta in 1855, has now been followed by a second edition, which has had the benefit of the author's careful corrections, and will probably continue the standard Grammar of this interesting and important language for many years to come.

. . . Of the practical importance of an Afghan Grammar we need not waste any words."—"Saturday Review," Nov. 1860.

"M. Raverty explique la formation de la langue et entre dans des détails curieux sur sa littérature. Il aborde enfin les règles de la grammaire d'après la nomenclature arabe, et il appuie toujours les règles qu'il donne d'exemples bien choisis et empruntés aux meilleurs écrivains en prose et en vers."—"Journal Asiatique," 1862.

“When on my last travels in Central Asia, I often consulted, at Hirát, at Sabzáwar, etc. etc., the Sidars and Moolahs as to the correctness of the phrases and examples cited by the Author, in order to prove the rules of his Grammar; and I was especially desirous to take their opinions on the way in which Captain Raverty explains the arrangement and conjugations of the Pushto verbs, so difficult and complicated as they are to unravel; and I am much pleased to repeat, that their opinions were very favourable to the conscientious and intelligent work of Captain Raverty.”—M. N. de Khanikoff, Feb. 1862.

IV.

New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo., pp. 380. Price 14s.

SELECTIONS FROM THE POETRY OF THE AFGHA'NS,

FROM THE SIXTEENTH TO THE NINETEENTH CENTURY:

*Translated into English from the original Pus'hto, with Notices of the
different Authors, and remarks on*

THE MYSTIC DOCTRINE AND POETRY OF THE SUFIS.

“The volume is of undeniable interest, and its execution must have been most laborious and difficult. Quaint wisdom, reminding the reader of the ‘Proverbs’ (Solomon’s, not Tupper’s), and fanciful imagery used to illustrate ‘the old, old story,’ told in every language that has ever been written or spoken, imagery which is sometimes beautiful, and sometimes ludicrous, are the principal characteristics of the poems.”—“Morning Post,” April, 1862.

“Captain Raverty’s new volume in truth opens a new source of enjoyment to all lovers of real poetry, and at the same time a rich field of inquiry for our philologists, and students of the varieties of our race, with their intellectual peculiarities.”—“Daily News,” March, 1862.

“We feel much indebted to Captain Raverty, who (unlike so many of his comrades, with equal opportunities

and unlimited command of time) has turned his leisure to such excellent account, and introduced us to a totally new field of literature, in which his own carefully-compiled grammar and dictionary form the best, almost the sole, implements to pioneer the way."—"The Parthenon," 1862.

"Some among the poems remind the reader of the Book of Ecclesiastes, in their melancholy clear insight into the 'vanity of vanities,' and the transitory nature of this world, and all it contains. Others of the poems, even in their literal translation, are singularly beautiful; in their original melody and rhythm they must be captivating."—"The Athenæum," August, 1862.

"From these scanty passages some notion may be formed of the treasure of new poetical delights Captain Raverty has collected in this volume. He deserves the thanks of all classes of readers for opening up such a fresh vein of literary enjoyment; and we trust that his book may have as wide a circulation as its singular merits, and marked originality, eminently deserve."—"The Home News," June, 1862.

"The volume which is now before us ('The Poetry of the Afghans') is more likely to command general attention than his previous works: it has attractive matter to the theologian as well as to the general reader. It is a remarkable circumstance that the productions of the Afghan poets are now for the first time rescued from oblivion, and the other dangers which beset manuscript literature, by being printed in an English translation."—"Christian Reformer," October, 1863.

"As to the merit of their poetry, we cannot form an adequate notion. But the 'Selection' which Captain Raverty has translated enables us to understand that, in many respects, it differs from the poetry of other Eastern nations, and to conclude that the subject eminently deserves the attention of all those who believe that a nation's truest history is written in its literature."—"Westminster Review," July, 1862.

"The highly meritorious labours of Captain H. G. Raverty, in a field so little cultivated as that of the Afghan

language and literature, have met with due appreciation in a former number of this journal. They have gained him a European reputation amongst Oriental scholars, and the present volume, 'Selections from the Poetry of the Afghans,' is a worthy successor to the learned and elaborate works previously published."—"The Army and Navy Gazette," 1862.

V.

New and Cheaper Edition. Imp. 16mo. Price 5s.

THESAURUS

OF ENGLISH AND HINDUSTANI TECHNICAL TERMS,

Used in Building, Engineering, and other useful Arts.

"We would draw particular attention also to his valuable little work, 'English and Hindustani Technical Terms, used in Building and other Useful Arts, and Scientific Manual of Words and Phrases in the Higher Branches of Knowledge.' This useful and long-required manual has been found extremely useful to, and has been highly commended by, officers of the Engineers and the Public Works Department throughout the three Presidencies of India, by the officials and working staff of the different railways, by interpreters of regiments, and the public generally. But it requires a special notice from us, since by the recent orders issued from the India Office and the Admiralty, naval officers, consequent upon the abolition of the Indian navy, have great encouragement held out to them to study Hindustani, Persian, and Arabic; and Captain Raverty's little book is the only one that we know of which contains a long chapter on *naval terms*, which being chiefly Arabic and Persian words, are used alike in all three languages. It cannot fail, therefore, to be of great use to all naval officers serving in the Indian seas, as well as to their brothers of the army, since the work contains a key to the pronunciation, and all the

words and phrases are given in Roman as well as the Arabic and Persian character.”—“Naval and Military Gazette,” 1864.

The Secretary of the Civil and Military Examination Committee, Bombay, reports on this work, “In reply the undersigned is directed to report that the work is doubtless very useful.”—Bombay Castle, 2nd August, 1859.

VI.

Crown 8vo., toned paper. Price 12s.

THE FABLES OF ÆSOP AL-HAKI'M:

Translated into the Afghán Language,

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS ON WOOD FROM DESIGNS BY JOHN TENNIEL.

“His latest work, translated from James’s Æsop into Pushto of a simple but pure kind, ought to become a useful reading-book for students in the earlier stages of their progress.”—“The Home News,” April, 1872.

Preparing for Publication,

A DICTIONARY:

ENGLISH AND PUSHTO.

“A dictionary, English and Pushto, is now in preparation by Major Raverty, but it can only be brought out by the aid of the Government, for the expense of printing such books, consisting, in a great measure, of foreign

words requiring a special and peculiar type, is very large. Judging from previous experience, Major Raverty has but little hope of Sir Charles Wood supporting his efforts, though the Russian Government, never forgetful of anything which may facilitate its designs on Central Asia, has taken a great many copies of the works already published; for the young officers and diplomatists of St. Petersburg have for many years been obliged to pass examinations in Pushto. It would be extremely humiliating to this country if the English-Pushto Dictionary were to be brought out at the expense of that very Power which we have most to dread in the far East. Yet such might be. Up to the present time the gallant officer has had to thank the Russian Government far more than that of his own country for support and countenance."—"Daily News," 2nd April, 1864.



erly
erty
is ex
l of r
Asia.
blis
terst
tion
to r
e to
r wh
1 mi
had
of
De

